

Trinity Public Library

PRESENTED BY

Rev. C. D. Pradler

May 19, 1888

SHELF No ALCOVE

CATALOGUE No 26770

188547

~~1877.25~~



PLEASE DO NOT  
TURN DOWN LEAVES.

JUL 7 1905





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2011 with funding from  
Boston Public Library





W

This Book belonged  
to the  
Lady Anna Maria Selwyn  
of London - England  
& was purchased  
by me  
Aug 1<sup>st</sup> 1859  
when 160 years  
old.

I desire that the Book  
shall be given  
to some Public  
Library, after it passes  
from my hands.

Caleb Davis Bradlee  
Aug 1<sup>st</sup>

Handwritten marks and scribbles, possibly including the number '4' and some illegible characters.



Caleb Davis Bradlee

1859 Aug 1<sup>st</sup>  
— — —



*G. V. Cassel. scul.*

K

---

S E N E C A' s  
MORALS

By way of  
ABSTRACT.

---

Of Benefits,  
PART I.

---

The Seventh Edition.

---

To which is added, A Discourse, under the  
Title of *An After-Thought*.

---

By Sir R. L'ESTRANGE, Kt.

---

L O N D O N,

Printed by M. Bennet, for Jacob Tonson at  
Gray's-Inn-Gate, in Gray's-Inn-Lane. 1699.



135214  
134716  
1699

188

827

OF BENEFITS

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

Anna Maria Selwyn

26770

Gift

Rev. E. L. Burdick

---

---

T H E

CONTENTS.

- Chap. I. **O**F Benefits in General Page 1.
- Chap. II. Several sorts of Benefits 4.
- Chap. III. A Son may oblige a Father, and a Servant his Master 6.
- Chap. IV. It is the Intention, not the Matter, that makes the Benefit 12.
- Chap. V. There must be Judgment in a Benefit, as well as Matter, and Intention, and especially in the Choice of the Person. 16.
- Chap. VI. The Matter of Obligations, with its Circumstances 19.
- Chap. VII. The Manner of Obliging 24.
- Chap. VIII. The Difference and Value of Benefits 30.
- Chap. IX. An Honest Man cannot be outdone in Courtesie 37.
- Chap. X. The Question discussed, whether
- [ a 2 ] ther

## The Contents.

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| <i>ther or no a Man may Give or Return a Benefit to himself</i>   | P. 41. |
| Chap. XI. <i>How far one Man may be Oblig'd for a Benefit done to another</i>   | 44.    |
| Chp. XII. <i>The Benefactor must have no By-ends</i>  | 48.    |
| Chap. XIII. <i>There are many Cases wherein a Man may be minded of a Benefit, but it is very rarely to be Challeng'd, and never to be Upbraided</i> | 59.    |
| Chap. XIV. <i>How far to Oblige, or Requite a Wicked Man</i>  | 67.    |
| Chap. XV. <i>A General View of the Parts, and Duties of the Benefactor</i>  | 76.    |
| Chap. XVI. <i>How the Receiver ought to behave himself</i>  | 82.    |
| Chap. XVII. <i>Of Gratitude</i>   | 91.    |
| Chap. XVIII. <i>Gratitude Mistaken</i>  | 97.    |
| Chap. XIX. <i>Of Ingratitude</i>  | 101.   |
| Chap. XX. <i>There can be no Law against Ingratitude</i>  | 108.   |

---



---

---

T O T H E  
R E A D E R .

**I**T has been a long time in my Thought to turn *Seneca* into *English*: But, whether as a *Translation*, or an *Abstract*, was the *Question*. A *Translation* I perceive it must not be, at last, for several Reasons. First, It is a thing already done to my hand, and of above sixty Years standing; though with as little *Credit* perhaps to the *Author*, as *Satisfaction* to the *Reader*. Secondly, There's a great deal in him, that is wholly foreign to my Business: As his Philosophical Treatises of *Meteors*, *Earthquakes*, the Original of *Rivers*, several frivolous Disputes betwixt the *Epicureans*, and the *Stoicks*, &c. to say nothing of his frequent Repetitions of the same thing again in other Words, (wherein he very handsomly excuses himself,

## To the Reader.

by saying, That he does but Inculcate over and over the same Counsels, to those that over and over Commit the same Faults,) Thirdly, his Excellency consists rather in a *Rapsody* of Divine, and Extraordinary *Hints*, and *Notions*, then in any Regulated *Method* of Discourse; so that to take him as he lies, and so to go through with him, were utterly inconsistent with the *Order*, and *Brevity*. which I propound; my principal Design being only to Digest, and Common-Place his *Morals*, in such sort, that any Man, upon occasion, may know where to find them. And, I have kept my self so close to this Proposition, that I have reduc'd all his scatter'd *Ethiques* to their proper *Heads*, without any Additions of my own, more then of absolute Necessity for the Tacking of them together. Some other Man, in my Place, would perchance make you twenty Apologies, for his want of Skill, and Address, in Governing this Affair; but these are *Formal*, and *Pedantique Fooleries*: As if any Man that first takes himself for a Coxcomb in his own Heart, would afterwards make  
him-

## To the Reader.

himself one in Print too. This *Abstract*, such as it is, you are extremely welcom to; and I am sorry it is no better, both for your sakes and my own: For if it were written up to the Spirit of the *Original*, it would be one of the most valuable Presents that ever any private Man bestow'd upon the Publick: And this too, even in the Judgment of both Parties, as well Christian as Heathen; of which in its due place.

Next to my Choice of the *Author*, and of the *Subject*, together with the manner of handling it, I have likewise had some regard in this Publication, to the *Timing* of it, and to the Preference of this Topique of *Benefits* above all others, for the Ground-work of my *first Essay*. We are fallen into an Age of *vain Philosophy*; (as the Holy Apostle calls it,) and so desperately over-run with *Drolls* and *Scepticks*, that there is hardly any thing so Certain, or so Sacred, that is not exposed to *Question*, or *Contempt*. Infomuch, that betwixt the *Hypocrite*, and the *Atheist*, the very Foundations of *Réligion*, and *good Manners* are shaken, and the two Tables of the *Decalogue* dash'd

## To the Reader.

to pieces, the one against the other : The Laws of Government are Subjected to the Phancies of the Vulgar ; Publick Authority to the Private Passions and Opinions of the People ; and the Supernatural Motions of Grace confounded with the Common Dictates of Nature. In this State of Corruption, who so fit as a good honest *Christian Pagan*, for a Moderator among *Pagan-Christians* ?

To pass now from the General Scope of the Whole Work, to the particular Argument of the First Part of it ; I pitc'd upon the Theme of *Benefits*, *Gratitude*, and *Ingratitude*, to begin withal, as an Earnest of the rest, and a Lecture expressly Calculated for the Unthankfulness of these Times : The foulest undoubtedly, and the most execrable of all others, since the very Apostasie of the Angels : Nay, If I durst but suppose a Possibility of Mercy for those Damn'd Spirits, and that they might ever be taken into favour again, my Charity would hope even better from them, than we have found from some of our Revolters, and that they would so behave themselves, as not to  
in-



## To the Reader.

incur a *Second Forfeiture*. And to carry the Resemblance yet one Point further, they do both of them agree in an Implacable Malice against those of their Fellows that keep their Stations. But Alas! What could *Ingratitude* do, without *Hypocrisie*; The Inseparable Companion of it; and, in Effect, the Bolder, and the Blacker Devil of the Two? For *Lucifer* himself never had the Face to lift up his Eyes to Heaven, and talk to the Almighty at the Familiar Rate of our pretended Patriots, and Zealots; and at the same time, to make him Party to a Cheat. 'Tis not for nothing, That the *Holy Ghost* has denounc'd so many *Woes*, and redoubled so many *Cautions* against *Hypocrites*; plainly intimating, at once, how dangerous a Snare they are to Mankind, and no less Odious to God himself: Which is sufficiently denoted in the force of that dreadful Expression, [ *And your Portion shall be with Hypocrites.* ] You will find in the Holy Scriptures, (as I have formerly observ'd) that God has given the Grace of *Repentance* to *Persecutors, Idolaters, Murderers, Adulterers, &c.* But I am mistaken, if the whole

*Bible*



## To the Reader.

*Bible* affords you any one Instance of a *Converted Hypocrite*.

To descend now from Truth it self, to our own Experience: Have we not seen, even in our days, a most Pious, (and almost Faultless) Prince, brought to the Scaffold by his own Subjects? The most Glorious Constitution upon the Face of the Earth, both *Ecclesiastical* and *Civil*, torn to pieces, and dissolv'd? The happiest People under the Sun enslav'd; Our Temples Sacrilegiously profan'd; and a Licence given to all sorts of Heresie and Outrage: And by whom, but by a Race of *Hypocrites*, who had nothing in their Mouths all this while, but, *The Purity of the Gospel*; *The Honour of the King*; and, *The Liberty of the People*: Assisted under hand with *Defamatory Papers*, which were levell'd at the King Himself, thorough the sides of His most faithful *Ministers*? This *P R O J E C T* succeeded so well against One Government that it's now again set afoot against Another; and by some of the very Actors too in that *T R A G E D Y*, and after a most Gracious Pardon also, when Providence had laid

## To the Reader.

laid their Necks and their Fortunes at His Majesty's Feet. It is a wonderful thing, That *Libels* and *Libellers*, the most *Infamous* of *Practices*, and of *Men*; the most *Unmanly*, *Sneaking Methods*, and *Instruments* of *Mischief*. The very *Bane* of *Humane Society*, and the *Plague* of all *Governments*; It is a wonderful thing ( I say ) that these *Engines*, and *Engineers*, should ever find *Credit* enough in the *World*, to engage a *Party*: But, it would still be more wonderful, if the *same Trick* should pass twice upon the *same People*, in the *same Age*, and from the very *same I M P O S T O R S*. This *Contemplation* has carried me a little out of my *Way*, but it has at length brought me to my *Text* again; for there is in the bottom of it, the highest *Opposition* imaginable, of *Ingratitude*, and *Obligation*.

The *Reader* will in some *Measure* be able to judge by this *Taft*, what he is further to expect: That is to say, as to the *Cast* of my *Design*, and the *simplicity* of the *Style* and *Dress*; for that will still be the *same*; only accompanied with *Variety* of *Matter*. Whether it pleases the *World* or no, the *Care* is taken:

## To the Reader.

taken: And yet I could wish that it might be as delightful to others upon the Perusal, as it has been to me in the Speculation. Next to the Gospel it self, I do look upon it as the most Sovereign Remedy against the Miseries of Humane Nature; and I have ever found it so in all the Injuries and Distresses of an unfortunate Life. You may read more of him, if you please, in the *Appendix*, which I have here Subjoyn'd to this Preface, concerning the Authority of his *Writings*, and the Circumstances of his *Life*; as I have extracted them out of *Lipsius*.

---

To the Reader.

---

---

O F

S E N E C A's

# WRITINGS.

**I**T appears that our Author had, among the Ancients, three profess'd Enemies. In the first place *Caligula*; who call'd his Writings, *Sand without Lime*; alluding to the Starts of his Phancy, and the Incoherence of his Sentences. But *Seneca* was never the Worse for the Censure of a Person that propounded even the suppressing of *Homer* himself; and of casting *Virgil* and *Livy* out of all *Publick Libraries*. The next, was *Fabius*; who taxes him for being too bold with the Eloquence of former times, and failing in that point himself; and likewise for being too *Queint* and *Finical* in his Expressions: Which *Tacitus* imputes, in part, to the Freedom of his own  
par-

## To the Reader.

particular Inclination, and partly to the Humour of the Times. He is also charg'd by *Fabius* as no profound *Philosopher*; but with all this, he allows him to be a Man very Studious, and Learned; of great Wit, and Invention; and well read in all sorts of Literature; a severe Réprover of Vice; most Divinely Sententious; and well worth the Reading, if it were only for his *Morals*; adding, That if his Judgment had been answerable to his Wit, it had been much the more for his Reputation; but he Wrote whatever came next: So that I would advise the *Reader* (says he) to distinguish, Where He *Himself* did not: For there are many things in him, not only to be approv'd, but admir'd; and it was great Pity, That he that could do what he would, should not always make the best Choice. His Third Adversary is *Agellius*, who falls upon him for his Style, and a kind of Tinkling in his Sentences; but yet commends him for his Piety and good Counsels. On the other side, *Columnella* calls him a *Man of Excellent Wit and Learning*; *Pliny*; The Prince of *Erudis*



## To the Reader.

*Erudition*; Tacitus gives him the Character of a *Wise Man, and a fit Tutor for a Prince*. Dio reports him to have been *the Greatest Man of his Age*.

Of those Pieces of his that are Extant, we shall not need to give any Particular Account: And of those that are lost, we cannot, any further then by Lights to them from other Authors; as we find them cited much to his Honour; and we may reasonably compute them to be the greater part of his Works. That he wrote several *Poems* in his Banishment, may be gather'd, partly from himself; but more expressly out of Tacitus, who says, *That he was reproach'd with his applying himself to Poetry, after he saw that Nero took Pleasure in it, out of a design to Curry-Favour*. St. Jerome refers to a Discourse of his concerning *Matrimony*. Lactantius takes notice of his *History*, and his Books of *Moralities*: St. Augustin quotes some Passages of his out of a Book of *Superstition*: Some References we meet with, to his Books of *Exhortations*. Fabius makes mention of his *Dialogues*: And he himself speaks of a *Treatise* of his

## To the Reader.

his own, concerning *Earthquakes*, which he wrote in his Youth. But the Opinion of an *Epistolary Correspondence* that he had with *St. Paul*, does not seem to have much Colour for't.

Some few Fragments however of those Books of his that are wanting, are yet preserv'd in the Writings of other Eminent Authors; sufficient to shew the World, how great a Treasure they have lost, by the Excellency of that little that's left.

Divin. In.  
stit. Lib. 1.  
Cap. 1.

*Seneca*, says *Lactantius* that was the sharpest of all the Stoicks, How great a Veneration has he for the Almighty! As for Instance; discoursing of a Violent Death: Do you not understand, says he, the Majesty, and the Authority of your Judge; He is the Supreme Governor of Heaven and Earth, and the God of all your Gods; and it is upon him that all those Powers depend which we worship for Deities. Moreover, in his Exhortations, This God, says he, when he laid the Foundations of the Universe, and enter'd upon the greatest and the best Work in Nature, in the ordering of the Government of the World; though he was himself all in all;

## To the Reader.

all, yet he substituted other Subordinate Ministers, as the Servants of his Commands. *And, how many other things does this Heathen speak of God, like one of us?*

*Which the Acute Seneca (says Lactantius again) saw in his Exhortations. We, says he, have our Dependence elsewhere, and should look up to that Power, to which we are indebted for all we can pretend to that is good.*

And again, Seneca *says very well in his Morals*; they worship the Images of the Gods, *says he*, kneel to them, and adore them; they are hardly ever from them, either plying them with Offerings, or Sacrifices; and yet after all this Reverence to the Image, they have no Regard at all for the Workman that made it: Lib. 2<sup>d</sup>.  
Cap. 2<sup>o</sup>.

*Lactantius again. An Invective (says Seneca in his Exhortations,)* is the Master-Piece of most of our Philosophers; and if they fall upon the Subject of *Avarice, Lust, Ambition*; they lash out into such Excess of Bitterness. Lib. 3<sup>d</sup>.  
Cap. 15<sup>o</sup>.

[ b ]

## To the Reader.

ness, as if Railing were a Mark of their Profession. They make me think of Gally-pots in an Apothecaries Shop, that have Remedies without, and Poyson within.

*Lib. 5.  
Cap. 9.*      *Lactantius* still. He that would know all things, let him read Seneca; the most lively Describer of Publick Vices, and Manners; and the smartest Reprehender of them.

*Lib. 6.  
Cap. 17.*      And again: As Seneca has it in the Books of Moral Philosophy; He is the Brave Man, whose Splendor, and Authority is the least part of his Greatness; that can look Death in the Face, without trouble, or surprize; who if his Body were to be broken upon the Wheel, or melted Lead to be pour'd down his Throat, would be less concern'd for the Pain it self, then for the Dignity of bearing it.

*Lib. 6.  
C. p. 14.*      Let no Man, says *Lactantius*, think himself the safer in his Wickedness for want of a Witness; for GOD is Omniscient; and to him nothing can be a Secret. It is an admirable Sentence that  
Seneca



## To the Reader.

Seneca concludes his *Exhortation* withal: G O D, says he, is a Great, (*I know not what,*) an Incomprehensible Power: It is to him, that we Live; and to him, that we must approve our selves. What does it avail us, That our Consciences are hidden from Men, when our Souls lie open to G O D? *What could a Christian have spoken more to the purpose in this Case, then this Divine Pagan?* And in the beginning of the same *W O R K*, says Seneca, What is it that we do? To what end is it to stand contriving, and to hide our selves? We are under a Guard, and there's no escaping from our Keeper. One Man may be parted from another by Travel, Death, Sicknes: But there's no dividing us from our selves. 'Tis to no purpose to creep into a Corner where no body shall see us. Ridiculous Madnes! Make it the Case that no Mortal Eye could find us out. He that has a Conscience, gives Evidence against himself.

*It is truly and excellently spoken of* Lib. 5.  
Seneca, says *Lactantius* once again; Cap. 23.  
Consider, says he, the Majesty, the  
[ b 2 ] Good-

## To the Reader.

Goodness, and the Venerable Mercies of the Almighty; a Friend that is always at hand. What Delight can it be to him, the Slaughter of Innocent Creatures, or the Worship of Bloody Sacrifices? Let us purge our Minds, and lead Virtuous and Honest Lives. His Pleasure lies not in the Magnificence of Temples, made with Stone, but in the Piety and Devotion of Consecrated Hearts.

De Civ.  
Di Lib. 6.  
Cap. 10.

*In the Book that Seneca wrote against Superstitions, treating of Images, says St. Austin, he writes thus, They represent the Holy, the Immortal, and the Inviolable Gods, in the basest Matter, and without Life or Motion: In the Forms of Men, Beasts, Fishes; some of mix'd Bodies; and those Figures they call Deities; which, if they were but animated, would affright a Man, and pass for Monsters. And then a little further, treating of Natural Theology; after citing the Opinions of Philosophers, he supposes an Objection against himself: Some body will perhaps ask me; Would you have me then to believe the Heavens, and the Earth to be Gods; and some of them*  
above



## To the Reader.

above the Moon, and some below it? Shall I ever be brought to the Opinion of *Plato*, or of *Strato*, the *Peripatetick*: The one of which would have God to be without a Body, and the other without a Mind? To which he replies; And, Do you give more Credit then, to the Dreams of *T. Tatius*, *Romulus* and *Hostilius*, who caused, among other Deities, even *Fear*, and *Paleness*, to be worship'd? The vilest of Humane Affections; The one being the Motion of an affrighted Mind, and the other, not so much the Disease, as the Colour of a Disorder'd Body. Are these the Deities that you will rather put your Faith in, and place in the Heavens? And speaking afterward of their Abominable Customs. With what Liberty does he Write? One, says he, out of Zeal, makes himself an Eunuch; another Lances his Arms; If this be the way to Please their Gods, what should a Man do if he had a mind to Anger them? Or, if this be the way to please them, they do certainly deserve not to be Worship'd at all. What a phrenzy is this, to imagine, that the Gods can be delighted with

## To the Reader.

such Cruelties, as even the worst of Men would make a Conscience to inflict: The most Barbarous and Notorious of Tyrants, some of them have perhaps done it Themselves, or Order'd the tearing of Men to pieces by Others; but they never went so far, as to command any Man to torment himself. We have heard of those that have suffer'd Castration, to gratifie the Lust of their Imperious Masters; but never any Man that was forc'd to act it upon himself. They Murther themselves in their very Temples, and their Prayers are offer'd up in Blood. Whosoever shall but observe what they do, and what they suffer, will find it so misbecoming an honest man, so unworthy of a Freeman, and so inconsistent with the Action of a Man in his Wits, that he must conclude them all to be mad, if it were not that there are so many of them; for only their Number is their Justification, and their Protection.

*When he comes to reflect, says St. Augustin, upon those Passages which he himself had seen in the Capitol, he Censures them  
with*

## To the Reader.

*with Liberty and Resolution: And no Man would believe that such Things would be done, unless in Mockery, or Phrenzy. What Lamentation is there in the Ægyptian Sacrifices for the Loss of Osiris? And then what Joy for the finding of him again? Which he makes himself Sport with; for in truth it is all a Fiction: And yet those People, that neither lost any thing, nor found any thing must express their Sorrows and their Rejoycings, to the highest Degree: But there is only a Certain Time, says he, for this Freak, and once in a Year People may be allowed to be Mad. I came into the Capitol, says Seneca, where the several Deities had their several Servants, and Attendants, their Lictors, their Dressers, and all in Posture and Action, as if they were executiong their Offices; some to hold the Glass, others to Comb out Juno's and Minerva's Hair; one to tell Jupiter what a Clock it is; some Lasses there are that sit gazing upon the Image, and Phanfie Jupiter has a kindness for them. All these things, says Seneca, a while after, a Wise Man will observe for the Laws sake, more then*

*To the Reader.*

for the Gods; and all this Rabble of Deities, which the Superstition of many Ages has gather'd together, we are in such manner to adore, as to consider the Worship to be rather Matter of Custom, then of Conscience. Whereupon St. *Augustine* observes, *That this Illustrious Senator Worship'd what he Reprov'd; Acted what he Dislik'd; and Ador'd what he Condemn'd.*

---

S E N E C A's

---

---

SENeca's

LIFE and DEATH.

IT has been an antient Custom, to Record the Actions, and the Writings of Eminent Men, with all their Circumstances; and it is but a Right that we owe to the Memory of our Famous Author. *Seneca* was, by Birth, a *Spaniard* of *Cordova* ( a *Roman Colony* of great Fame and Antiquity .) · He was of the Family of *Annæus*; of the Order of Knights; and the Father, *Lucius Annæus Seneca*, was distinguish'd from the Son, by the Name of the *Orator*. His Mother's Name was *Helvia*; a Woman of Excellent Qualities. His Father came to *Rome* in the Time of *Augustus*; and his Wife and Children soon follow'd him, our *Seneca* yet being in his Infancy. There were three Brothers of them, and never



## S E N E C A ' s

ver a Sister. *Marcus Annæus Novatus*,  
*Lucius Annæus Seneca*, and *Lucius An-*  
*næus Mela*, The first of these chang'd  
 his name for *Junius Gallio*, who a-  
 dopted him ; to him it was that he  
 Dedicated his Treatise of *ANGER*,  
 whom he calls *Novatus* too ; and he  
 also Dedicated his Discourse of a *Hap-*  
*py Life* to his Brother *Gallio*. The  
 youngest Brother ( *Annæus Mela* ) was  
*Lucan's* Father. *Seneca* was about  
 Twenty Years of Age in the *Fifth*  
*Year of Tiberius*, when the *Jews* were  
 expell'd *Rome*. His Father train'd  
 him up to *Rhetrick*, but his Genius  
 led him rather to *Philosophy* ; and he  
 apply'd his Wit to *Morality* and *Vir-*  
*tue*. He was a great Hearer of the  
 Celebrated Men of those Times ; as  
*Attalus*, *Sotion*, *Papirius*, *Fabianus*, ( of  
 whom he makes often mention, ) and  
 he was much an Admirer also of *Deme-*  
*trius* the *Cenique* whose Conversation  
 he had afterwards in the Court , and  
 both at home also, and abroad, for  
 they often Travell'd together. His  
 Father was not at all pleas'd with his  
 humour of *Philosophy*, but forc'd him  
 upon the *Law*, and for a while he  
 practis'd



## LIFE and DEATH.

practised *Pleading*. After which he would needs put him upon *Publick Employment*: And he came first to be *Quæstor*, then *Prætor*; and some will have it, that he was chosen *Consul*; but this is doubtful.

*Seneca* finding that he had ill offices done him at Court, and that *Nero's* Favour began to cool; he went directly and resolutely to *Nero*, with an Offer to refund all that he had gotten. Which *Nero* would not receive; but, however, from that time, he chang'd his Course of Life, receiv'd few Visits, shunn'd Company, went little Abroad; still pretending to be kept at Home, either by Indisposition, or by his Study. Being *Nero's* Tutor, and Governor, all things went well, so long as *Nero* follow'd his Counsel. His two Chief Favourites, were *Burrhus*, and *Seneca*, who were both of them Excellent in their Ways: *Burrhus*, in his Care of *Military* Affairs, and Severity of *Discipline*; *Seneca* for his *Precepts*, and *Good Advice* in the matter of *Eloquence*, and the *Gentleness* of an *Honest Mind*: Assisting one another  
in

## S E N E C A ' s

in that slippery Age of the Prince (says *Tacitus*,) to invite him, by the Allowance of Lawful Pleasures, to the Love of Virtue. *Seneca* had two Wives; the Name of the first is not mentioned; his second was *Paulina*, whom he often speaks of with great Passion. By the former he had his Son *Marcus*.

In the first year of *Claudius* he was Banish'd into *Corsica*, when *Julia* the Daughter of *Germanicus* was accus'd by *Messalina* of Adultery, and banish'd too: *Seneca* being charg'd as one of the Adulterers. After a matter of Eight Years, or upwards, in Exile, he was call'd back, and as much in favour again as ever. His Estate was partly Patrimonial, but the greatest part of it was the Bounty of his Prince. His Gardens, Villa's, Lands, Possessions, and Incredible Sums of Money, are agreed upon at all hands; which drew an Envy upon him. *Dio* reports him to have had 250000 *l.* Sterling at Interest in *Britany* alone, which he call'd in all at a Sum. The Court it self could not bring him to Flattery:

## L I F E and D E A T H.

tery; and, for his Piety, Submission, and Virtue, the Practice of his whole Life witnesses for him. So soon, says he, *as the Candle is taken away; my* De Ira, Lib. 3. *Wife, that knows my Custom, lies still, without a Word speaking: And then do I recollect all that I have said, or done, that day, and take my self to Shrift. And why should I conceal, or reserve any thing, or make any Scruple of Enquiring into my Errors, when I can say to my self, Do so no more, and for this once, I'll forgive thee? And again, What can be more Pious, and Self-denying, then this Passage, in one of his Epistles? Believe me now, when I tell you the very bottom of my Soul: In all the Difficulties and Crosses of my Life, this is my Consideration; Since it is God's Will, I do not only obey, but assent to't; nor do I comply, out of Necessity, but Inclination.* Ep. 96.

Here follows now, says Tacitus, the Death of Seneca, to Nero's great Satisfaction: Not so much for any pregnant Proof against him, that he was of Piso's Conspiracy; but Nero was resolv'd to do that by the Sword, which  
he

## S E N E C A's

he could not effect by Poyson, For, it is reported, That Nero had corrupted Cleonicus, (a Freeman of Seneca's,) to give his Master Poyson; which did not succeed: Whether that the Servant had discovered it to his Master, or that Seneca by his own Caution and Jealousie had avoided it; for he lived only upon a simple Diet, as the Fruits of the Earth; and his Drink was most commonly River-Water.

Natalis, it seems, was sent upon a Visit to him, (being indisposed,) with a Complaint, That he would not let Piso come at him; and advising him to the Continuance of their Friendship and Acquaintance, as formerly. To whom, Seneca made answer, That frequent Meetings and Conferences betwixt them, could do neither of them any Good; but that he had a great Interest in Piso's Wellfare. Hereupon Granius Silvanus, (a Captain of the Guard,) was sent to Examine Seneca upon the Discourse that pass'd betwixt him, and Natalis, and to return his Answer. Seneca, either by Chance, or upon Purpose, came that Day from Campania, to a Villa of his  
own

## L I F E and D E A T H.

own, within four Miles of the City; and thither the Officer went the next Evening, and beset the Place. He found Seneca at Supper with his Wife Paulina, and two of his Friends; and gave him immediately an Account of his Commission. Seneca told him, That it was true, that Natalis had been with him in Piso's Name, with a Complaint, that Piso could not be admitted to see him; and that he excus'd himself by reason of his Want of Health, and his desires to be quiet, and private; and that he had no reason to prefer another Man's Wellfare before his own. Cæsar himself, he said, knew very well, That he was not a Man of Compliment; having receiv'd more Proofs of his Freedom, than of his Flattery. This Answer of Seneca's was delivered to Cæsar in the Presence of Poppæa and Tigellinus, the Intimate Confidants of this Barbarous Prince: And Nero ask'd him, Whether he could gather anything from Seneca, as if he intended to make himself away? The Tribunes Answer was, That he did not find him one jot mov'd with the Message: But that he went on roundly with his Tale, and never so much as chang'd



## S E N E C A ' s

*chang'd Countenance for the Matter. Go back to him then, says Nero, and tell him, That he is Condemn'd to Die. Fabius Rusticus delivers it, That the Tribune did not return the same Way he came, but went aside to Fenius (a Captain of that Name) and told him Cæsar's Orders; asking his Advice, whether he should Obey them, or not; who bad him by all means to do as he was Order'd. Which want of Resolution was fatal to them all; for Silvanus also, that was one of the Conspirators, assisted now to serve, and to increase those Crimes, which he had before plotted to Revenge. And yet he did not think fit to appear himself in the Business, but sent a Centurion to Seneca, to tell him his Doom. Seneca, without any Surprize, or Disorder, calls for his Will; which being refus'd him by the Officer, he turn'd to his Friends, and told them, That since he was not permitted to requite them as they deserv'd, he was yet at Liberty to bequeath them the Thing of all others that he esteem'd the most, that is, the Image of his Life: Which should give them the Reputation both of Constancy, and Friendship, if*

*they*

## LIFE and DEATH.

they would but imitate it; exorting them to a firmness of mind, sometimes by Good Counsel, otherwhile by Reprehension, as the occasion requir'd. Where, says he, is all your Philosophy now? all your Premeditated Resolutions against the Violences of Fortune? Is there any Man so ignorant of Nero's Cruelty, as to expect, after the Murther of his Mother, and his Brother, that he should ever spare the Life of his Governor, and Tutor? After some General Expressions to this purpose, he took his Wife in his Arms, and having somewhat fortified her against the present Calamity, he besought and conjur'd her to moderate her Sorrows, and betake her self to the Contemplations, and Comforts of a Virtuous Life; which would be a fair, and an ample Consolation to her for the loss of her Husband. Paulina, on the other side, tells him her Determination to bear him Company, and Wills the Executioner to do his Office. Well! says Seneca, if after the Sweetness of Life, as I have represented it to thee, thou hadst rather entertain an honourable Death, I shall not envy thy Example; consulting, at the same time, the Fame of the Person he lov'd, and his own Tenderness, for fear of the Injuries that might attend

## S E N E C A ' s

*her when he was gone. Our Resolution, says he, in this Generous Act, may be equal, but thine will be the greater Reputation. After this, the Veins of both their Arms were opened at the same time. Seneca did not bleed so freely, his Spirits being wasted with Age, and a thin Diet, so that he was forc'd to cut the Veins of his Thighs, and elsewhere, to hasten his Dispatch, When he was far spent, and almost sinking under his Torments, he desir'd his Wife to remove into another Chamber, lest the Agonies of the one might work upon the Courage of the other. His Eloquence continu'd to the last, as appears by the Excellent Things he deliver'd at his Death; which being taken in Writing from his own Mouth, and publish'd in his own Words, I shall not presume to deliver them in any other. Nero, in the mean time, who had no particular Spite to Paulina, gave Orders to prevent her Death, for fear his Cruelty should grow more and more Insupportable, and odious. Whereupon the Soldiers gave all Freedom, and Encouragement to her Servants, to Bind up her Wounds, and stop the Blood, which they did accordingly; but whether she was sensible of it or not, is a Question. For among the*

*Common*

## LIFE and DEATH.

*Common People, who are apt to judge the worst, there were some of Opinion, that as long as she despair'd of Nero's Mercy, she seem'd to Court the Glory of dying with her Husband for Company; but that upon the likelihood of better Quarter, she was prevail'd upon to out-live him; And so, for some years, she did survive him, with all Piety and Respect to his Memory: but so miserably pale and wan, that every body might read the Loss of her Blood and Spirits in her very Countenance.*

*Seneca finding his Death slow, and lingering, desires Statius Annæus (his old Friend, and Physician) to give him a Dose of Poyson, which he had provided beforehand, being the same Preparation which was appointed for Capital Offenders in Athens. This was brought him, and he drank it up; but to little Purpose; for his Body was already chill'd, and bound up against the force of it. He went at last into a hot Bath, and sprinkling some of his Servants that were next him; This, says he, is an Oblation to Jupiter the Deliverer. The Fume of the Bath soon dispatch him, and his Body was burnt, without any Funeral Solemnity; as he had directed in his Testament: though this Will of his was made in the height of*

## SENeca's, &c.

*his Prosperity, and Power. There was a Rumor that Subrius Flavius, in a private Consultation with the Centurions, had taken up this following Resolution, ( and that Seneca himself was no Stranger to it ) that is to say, That after Nero should have been slain by the help of Piso, Piso himself should have been kill'd too; and the Empire deliver'd up to Seneca, as one that well deserv'd it, for his Integrity and Virtue.*

---

SENECA.



## S E N E C A

O F

## B E N E F I T S .

## C H A P . I .

*Of Benefits in General.*

**I**T is, perhaps, one of the most pernicious Errors of a Rash, and Inconsiderate Life; the Common Ignorance of the World in the Matter of exchanging *Benefits*. And this arises from a Mistake, partly, in the Person that we would Oblige, and partly in the Thing it self. To begin with the Latter; *A Benefit is a good Office, done with Intention and Judgment* : that is to say, with a due Regard to all the Circumstances of *What, How, Why, When, Where, To whom, How much, and the like*. Or otherwise; it is a *Voluntary, and Benevolent Action that delights the Giver, in the Comfort it brings to the Receiver*. It will be hard to draw this Subject, either into Method, or Compass; the

one, because of the infinite Variety, and Complication of Cases; the other, by reason of the large Extent of it: For the whole Business (almost) of Mankind in Society, falls under this Head: The Duties of Kings, and Subjects; Husbands, and Wives; Parents, and Children; Masters, and Servants; Natives, and Strangers; High, and Low; Rich, and Poor; Strong, and Weak; Friends and Enemies. The very Meditation of it breeds good Blood, and generous Thoughts; and instructs us in all the Parts of Honour, Humanity, Friendship, Piety, Gratitude, Prudence, and Justice. In short, the Art and Skill of conferring Benefits, is, of all Humane Duties, the most absolutely necessary to the Well-Being, both of Reasonable Nature, and of every Individual; as the very Cement of all Communities, and the Blessing of Particulars. He that does good to another Man, does good also to himself; not only in the Consequence, but even in the very Act of doing it: For the Conscience of Well-doing is an ample Reward.

\* Benefits  
Necessary,  
Profitable,  
and De-  
lightful.

OF Benefits in General, there are several sorts; As \* *Necessary, Profitable, and Delightful*. Some things there are, without which we *Cannot* Live; others, without which we *Ought not* to Live; and some again, without which we *Will not* Live. In the first Rank are those, which deliver us from Capital Dangers, or Apprehensions of Death: And the favour is rated according to the hazard; for the greater the Extremity, the greater seems  
the

the Obligation. The next is a Case wherein we may indeed Live, but we had better Dye: As in the Question of Liberty, Modesty, and a good Conscience. In the third place follow those things which Custom, Use, Affinity, and Acquaintance, have made dear to us; As Husbands, Wives, Children, Friends, &c. Which an honest Man will preserve at his utmost Peril: Of things Profitable there's a large Field; as Money, Honor, &c. to which might be added Matters of Superfluity, and Pleasure. But, we shall open a way to the Circumstances of a Benefit, by some previous, and more general Deliberations upon the thing it self.

---

## C H A P. II.

*Several Sorts of Benefits.*

\* *Benefits*  
*Absolute,*  
*and Vul-*  
*gar.*

WE shall divide *Benefits*, into *Absolute*, and \* *Vulgar*; the One, appertaining to Good Life; the other, is only matter of Commerce. The former are the more Excellent, because they can never be made void; whereas all Material Benefits are tossed back, and forward, and change their Master. There are some Offices that look like Benefits, but are only desirable Conveniencies, as Wealth, Title, &c. and These a Wicked Man may receive from a Good, or a Good Man, from an Evil. Others again that bear the Face of Injuries, which are only Benefits ill-taken; as Cutting, Lancing, Burning, under the hand of a Surgeon. The greatest Benefits of all, are those of good Education, which we receive from our Parents, either in the State of Ignorance, or Perverseness, as their Care and Tenderneſs in our Infancy; Their Discipline in our Childhood, to keep us to our Duties by fear; and, if fair means will not do, their Proceeding afterwards to Severity, and Punishment, without which we should never have come to good. There are Matters of great Value many times, that are but of small Price; as Instructions from a Tutor;

Tutor; Medicines from a Physician, &c. And there are small matters again, which are of great Consideration to us: The Gift may be small, and the Consequence great, as a Cup of cold Water in a time of need may save a Man's Life; some things are of great Moment to the Giver; others to the Receiver; One Man gives me a House; another snatches me out, when 'tis falling upon my head; One gives me an Estate; Another takes me out of the Fire, or casts me out a Rope when I am sinking: Some good Offices we do to Friends; others to Strangers; but, those are the noblest that we do without Predefert. There is an Obligation of Bounty; and an Obligation of Charity: This, in case of Necessity; and That, in point of Convenience. Some Benefits are Common; others are Personal: As, if a Prince (out of pure Grace) grant a Privilege to a City; the Obligation lies upon the Community; and only upon every Individual, as a part of the whole; but if it be done particularly for my sake, then am I singly the Debtor for't. The cherishing of Strangers is one of the Duties of Hospitality; and exercises it self in the Relief, and Protection of the Distressed. There are Benefits of good Counsel, Reputation, Life, Fortune, Liberty, Health; nay, and of Superfluity, and Pleasure. One Man obliges me out of his Pocket: Another gives me Matter of Ornament and Curiosity: A third, Consolation. To say nothing of Negative Benefits; for there are, that reckon it



it an Obligation if they do a Body no hurt; and place it to Account, as if they sav'd a Man, when they do not undoe him. To shut up all in one word; as Benevolence is the most sociable of all Virtues, so it is of the largest Extent; for there is not any Man either so great, or so little, but he is yet capable of giving, and of receiving Benefits.

---

### C H A P. III.

*A Son may Oblige his Father; and a Servant his Master.*

**T**HE Question is (in the first place) Whether it may not be possible for a Father to owe more to a Son, in other respects, than the \* Son owes to his Father for his Being? That many Sons are both Greater, and Better than their Fathers, there is no Question; as there are many other things that derive their Beings from others, which yet are far greater than their Original. Is not the Tree larger than the Seed? The River than the Fountain? The Foundation of all things lies hid, and the Superstructure obscures it. If I owe all to my Father, because he gives me Life, I may owe as much to a Physician that sav'd his Life; for if my Father had not been Cur'd, I had never been begotten: Or, if I stand indebted for all that I am, to my Beginning; my  
Acknow-

Acknowledgment must run back to the very Original of all Humane Beings. My Father gave me the Benefit of Life, which he had never done, if his Father had not first given it to him. He gave me Life, not knowing to whom, and when I was in a Condition neither to feel Death, nor to fear it. That's the great Benefit, to give Life to one that knows how to use it; and that is capable of the Apprehension of Death. 'Tis true, that without a Father I could never have had a Being; and so without a Nurse that Being had never been improv'd; but I do not therefore owe my Virtue either to my Nativity, or to her that gave me suck. The Generation of me was the least part of the Benefit: For, to live is common with Brutes; but, to live well is the main business; and that Virtue is all my own, saving what I drew from my Education. It does not follow that the *first* Benefit must be the *greatest*, because without the first, the greatest could never have been. The Father gives Life to the Son but once; but if the Son saves the Father's Life often, though he do but his Duty, it is yet a greater Benefit. And again, the Benefit that a Man receives is the greater, the more he needs it; but, the Living has more need of Life, than he that is not yet born: So that the Father receives a greater Benefit in the Continuance of his Life, than the Son in the Beginning of it. What if a Son deliver his Father from the Rack; or, which is more, lay  
him.

himself down in his place? The giving of him a Being, was but the Office of a Father; a simple Act; a Benefit given at a venture; beside that he had a Participant in it, and a Regard to his Family. He gave only a single Life, and he received a happy one. My Mother brought me into the World naked, expos'd, and void of Reason; but, my Reputation, and my Fortune, are advanc'd by my Virtue. *Scipio* (as yet in his Minority) rescu'd his Father in a Battel with *Hannibal*; and afterward from the Practices, and Prosecution of a Powerful Faction; covering him with Consulary Honours, and the Spoils of Publick Enemies. He made himself as Eminent for his Moderation, as for his Piety, and Military Knowledge: He was the Defender, and the Establisher of his Country; He left the Empire without a Competitor? and made himself as well the Ornament of *Rome*, as the Security of it: And did not *Scipio*, in all this, more than requite his Father barely for begetting of him? Whether did *Anchises* more for *Aeneas* in dandling the Child in his Arms, or *Aeneas* for his Father, when he carry'd him upon his Back through the Flames of *Troy*, and made his Name famous to future Ages, among the Founders of the *Roman Empire*? *T. Manlius* was the Son of a Sour, and Imperious Father, who banish'd him his House as a Blockhead, and a Scandal to the Family: This *Manlius*, hearing that his Father's Life was in Question, and

a day set for his Tryal, went to the Tribune that was concern'd in the Cause, and discours'd him about it: The Tribune told him the appointed time, and withal (as an Obligation upon the young Man) That his Cruelty to his Son would be part of his Accusation: *Manlius* upon this, takes the Tribune aside, and presenting a Ponyard to his breast, Swear, says he, *That you will let this Cause fall, or you shall have this Dagger in the heart of you; and now 'tis at your Choice, which way you will deliver my Father.* The Tribune swore, and kept his Word, and made a fair Report of the whole matter to the Council. He that makes himself Famous by his Eloquence, Justice, or Arms, illustrates his Extraction, let it be never so mean; and gives inestimable Reputation to his Parents. We should never have heard of *Sophoniscus*, but for his Son *Socrates*; nor of *Aristo*, and *Gryllus*, if it had not been for *Xenophon* and *Plato*.

THIS is not to discountenance the Veneration we owe to Parents; nor to make Children the worse, but the better; and to stir up generous Emulations: for, in Contests of good Offices, both Parts are happy; as well the vanquish'd, as those that overcome. It is the only honourable dispute that can arrive betwixt a Father and a Son, which of the two shall have the better of the other in the Point of Benefits.

IN the Question betwixt a Master, and a Servant; we must distinguish betwixt Bene-



\* A Ser-  
vant may  
oblige his  
Master.

\* Benefits, Duties, and Actions Ministerial. By *Benefits* we understand those good Offices that we receive from Strangers, which are voluntary, and may be forborn without blame. *Duties* are the Parts of a Son, and Wife; and incumbent upon Kindred and Relations. *Offices Ministerial* belong to the Part of a Servant. Now, since it is the *Mind*, and not the *Condition* of the Person, that Prints the Value upon the Benefit, a Servant may oblige his Master, and so may a Subject his Sovereign, or a common Soldier his General, by doing more than he is expressly bound to do. Some things there are, which the Law neither Commands, nor forbids; and here the Servant is free. It would be very hard for a Servant to be chastiz'd for doing less than his Duty, and not thank'd for't when he does more. His Body, 'tis true, is his Masters, but his Mind is his own: And there are many Commands which a Servant ought no more to obey, than a Master to impose. There is no Man so great, but he may both need the Help, and Service, and stand in fear of the Power, and Unkindness, even of the meanest of Mortals. One Servant kills his Master, another saves him; nay, preserves his Master's Life, perhaps, with the loss of his own: He exposes himself to Torment and Death; he stands firm against all Threats and Batteries: Which is not only a Benefit in a Servant, but much the greater for his so being.

WHEN



WHEN *Domitius* was besieg'd in *Corfinium*, and the Place brought to great Extremity; he pressed his Servant so earnestly to Poyson him, that at last he was prevail'd upon to give him a Potion: Which, it seems, was an innocent Opiate, and *Domitius* outliv'd it: *Cesar* took the Town, and gave *Domitius* his Life; but it was his Servant that gave it him first.

THERE was another Town besieg'd, and when it was upon the last pinch, two Servants made their Escape, and went over to the Enemy: Upon the *Romans* entring the Town, and in the heat of the Soldiers fury, these two fellows ran directly home, took their Mistress out of her House, and drave her before them, telling every body how barbarously she had us'd them formerly, and that they would now have their Revenge: When they had her without the Gates, they kept her close till the danger was over; by which means they gave their Mistress her Life, and she gave them their Freedom. This was not the Action of a Servile Mind, to do so Glorious a thing, under an appearance of so great a Villany; for if they had not pass'd for Deserters, and Parricides, they could not have gain'd their End.

WITH one Instance more (and that a very brave one) I shall conclude this Chapter.

IN the Civil Wars of *Rome*, a Party coming to search for a Person of Quality that was proscrib'd, a Servant put on his Master's Clothes,

Clothes, and deliver'd himself up to the Soldiers, as the Master of the House; he was taken into Custody, and put to Death, without discovering the Mistake. What could be more glorious, than for a Servant do dye for his Master, in that Age, when there were not many Servants that would not betray their Masters? So generous a tenderness in a publick Cruelty; So invincible a Faith in a general Corruption; what could be more glorious, I say, then so exalted a Virtue, as rather to chuse Death for the Reward of his Fidelity, then the greatest advantages he might otherwise have had for the Violation of it?

---

#### C H A P. IV.

*It is the Intention, not the Matter, that makes the Benefit.*

**T**HE *Good Will* of the Benefactor is the Fountain of all Benefits: nay, it is the Benefit it self; or, at least the Stamp, that makes it valuable, and current. Some there are, I know, that take the *Matter* for the *Benefit*; and tax the Obligation by Weight and Measure. When any thing is given them, they presently cast it up; *What may such a House be Worth? Such an Office? Such an Estate?* As if that were the Benefit, which is only the Sign, and Mark of it: For the obligation

ligation rests in the *Mind*, not in the *Matter*; And, all those Advantages which we see, handle, or hold in actual Possession by the Courtesie of another, are but several Modes, or Ways of Explaining, and putting the Good Will in Execution. There needs no great Subtilty, to prove, That both Benefits and Injuries receive their Value from the Intention, when even Brutes themselves are able to decide this Question. Tread upon a Dog by chance, or put him to pain upon the dressing of a Wound; the one, he passes by as an Accident; and the other, in his fashion, he acknowledges as a Kindness; but, offer to strike at him, though you do him no hurt at all, he flies yet in the face of you, even for the Mischief that you barely meant him.

IT is further to be observ'd, That all \* \* *All Benefits are good.* Benefits are good; and (like the Distributions of Providence) made up of Wisdom and Bounty; whereas the Gift it self is neither good, nor bad, but may indifferently be apply'd, either to the one, or to the other. The Benefit is immortal, the Gift Perishable: For, the Benefit it self continues, when we have no longer either the Use or the Matter of it. He that is dead, was alive; He that has lost his Eyes, did see; and, whatsoever is done, cannot be rendered undone. My Friend (for instance) is taken by Pyrates; I redeem him; and, after that, he falls into other Pyrates hands: His Obligation to me is the same still, as if he had pre-  
C
serv'd

serv'd his Freedom. And so, if I save a Man from any one Misfortune, and he falls into another; if I give him a Sum of Money, which is afterward taken away by Thieves; it comes to the same Case. Fortune may deprive us of the Matter of a Benefit, but the Benefit it self remains inviolable. If the Benefit resided in the Matter, that which is good for one Man, would be so for another; whereas many times the very same thing given to several Persons, works contrary effects; even to the difference of Life, or Death; and that which is one bodies Cure, proves another bodies Poison. Beside that the Timeing of it alters the value; and, a Crust of Bread upon a pinch, is a greater Present than an Imperial Crown. What is more familiar, than, in a Battle, to shoot at an Enemy, and kill a Friend? Or, instead of a Friend, to save an Enemy? But yet this disappointment in the Event, does not at all operate upon the Intention. What if a Man Cures me of a Wen, with a stroak that was desin'd to cut off my Head? Or, with a Malicious Blow upon my Stomach, breaks an imposthume? Or, what if he save my Life, with a Draught that was prepar'd to poyson me? The Providence of the Issue does not at all discharge the Obliquity of the Intent. And the same Reason holds good even in Religion it self: It is not the Incense, or the Offering, that is acceptable to God, but the Purity and Devotion of the Worshipper. Neither is the bare Will, without  
Action.



Action, sufficient; that is, where we have the means of Acting; for, in that Case, it signifies as little to *wish* well, without *well-doing*, as to *do* good, without *willing* it. There must be Effect, as well as Intention, - to make me owe a Benefit; but, to will against it, does wholly discharge it. - In fine, the Conscience alone is the Judge, both of Benefits and Injuries.

IT does not follow now, because the Benefit rests in the \* Good Will, that therefore \* The Good Will must be accompany'd with Judgment. the Good Will should be always a Benefit; for, if it be not accompany'd with Government, and Discretion, those Offices which we call Benefits, are but the Works of Passion, or of Chance; and, many times, the greatest of all Injuries. One Man does me good by mistake; another ignorantly; a third upon force; but none of these Cases do I take to be an Obligation; for they were neither directed to me, nor was their any Kindness of Intention: We do not thank the Seas for the Advantages we receive by Navigation; or the Rivers, for supplying us with Fish, and flowing of our Grounds; we do not thank the Trees, either for their Fruits, or Shades; or the Winds for a fair Gale: And, what's the difference betwixt a reasonable Creature, that does not know, and an inanimate, that cannot? A good *Horse* saves one Man's Life; a good Suit of *Arms* another's; and a *Man*, perhaps, that never intended it, saves a Third. Where's the difference now betwixt the Obligation of the



one, and of the other? A Man falls into a River, and the fright cures him of an Ague; we may call this a kind of lucky Mischance, but not a Remedy. And so it is with the good we receive, either without, or beside, or contrary to Intention. It is the Mind, and not the Event, that distinguishes a Benefit from an Injury.

## C H A P. V.

*There must be Judgment in a Benefit, as well as Matter, and Intention; and especially in the Choice of the Person.*

**A**S it is the *Will* that designs the Benefit, and the *Matter*, that conveys it; So it is the *Judgment* that perfects it: Which depends upon so many Critical Niceties, that the least Error, either in the Person; the Matter, the Manner, the Quality, the Quantity, the Time, or the Place, spoils all.

\* *The Choice of the Person is a main point.* \* THE Consideration of the *Person* is a \* Main Point; for, we are to give by Choice, and not by Hazard. My Inclination bids me oblige one Man; I am bound in Duty, and Justice, to serve another; here'tis Charity, there'tis Pity; and, elsewhere perhaps Encouragement. There are some that want, to whom I would not give; because if I did, they would want still. To one Man I would

would barely offer a Benefit ; but, I would press it upon another. To say the truth, we do not employ any Money to more Profit, than that which we bestow ; and 'tis not to our Friends, our Acquaintances, or Countrymen, nor to this, or that Condition of Men, that we are to restrain our Bounties ; but, wheresoever there is a Man, there is a Place, and Occasion for a Benefit. We give to some that are good already ; to others, in hope to make them so ; but we must do all with Discretion : for, we are answerable for what we give, as for what we receive : Nay, the misplacing of a Benefit is worse than the not Receiving of it : for the one is another Man's Fault ; but the other is mine. The Error of the Giver does oft-times excuse the Ingratitude of the Receiver ; for, a Favour ill placed is rather a Profusion, than a Benefit. It is the most shameful of Losses, an inconsiderate Bounty. I will chuse a Man of Integrity, Sincere, Considerate, Grateful, Temperate, Well-natur'd, neither Covetous, nor Sordid : And when I have oblig'd such a Man, though not worth a Groat in the World, I have gain'd my end. If we give, only to receive, we lose the fairest Objects for our Charity ; the Absent, the Sick, the Captive, and the Needy. When we oblige those that can never pay us again in kind, as a Stranger upon his last Farewell, or a Necessitous Person upon his Death-bed, we make Providence our Debtor, and rejoyce in the Conscience even

of a fruitless Benefit. So long as we are affected with Passions, and distracted with Hopes, and Fears, and ( the most unmanly of Vices ) with our Pleasures, we are incompetent Judges where to place our Bounties. But, when Death presents it self, and that we come to our last Will and Testament, we leave our Fortunes to the most worthy. He that gives nothing but in hopes of receiving, must dye Intestate. It is the honesty of another Man's Mind that moves the Kindness of mine; and I would sooner oblige a Grateful Man, then an Ungrateful: But, this shall not hinder me from doing good also to a Person that is known to be Ungrateful: Only with this Difference, that I will serve the one in all Extremities with my Life and fortune; and the other, no further then stands with my Convenience. But, what shall I do, you'll say, to know whether a Man will be Grateful or no? I will follow Probability, and hope the best. He that Sows, is not sure to Reap; nor the Seaman to reach his Port; nor the Soldier to win the Field. He that Weds, is not sure his Wife shall be honest; or, his Children dutiful: But, shall we therefore neither Sow, Sail, bear Arms, nor Marry? Nay, if I knew a Man to be incurably thankless. I would yet be so kind as to put him into his way, or let him light a Candle at mine, or draw Water at my Well, which may stand him perhaps in great stead, and yet not be reckon'd as a Benefit from me; for I do it carelessly, and not for his sake, but  
my

my own; as an Office of Humanity, without any Choice, or Kindness.

---

## C H A P. VI.

*The Matter of Obligations, with its Circumstances.*

NEXT to the Choice of the *Person*, follows that of the *Matter*; wherein a Regard must be had to time, Place, Proportion, Quality; and to the very Nicks of Opportunity, and Humor. One Man values his Peace above his Honour; another, his Honour above his Safety; and not a few there are, that (provided they may save their Bodies) never care what becomes of their Souls. So that Good Offices depend much upon Construction. Some take themselves to be obliged, when they are not; Others will not believe it when they are; and some again take Obligations, and Injuries, the one, for the other.

FOR our better Direction, let it be noted, *That \* a Benefit is a Common Tye, betwixt the Giver, and the Receiver, with a Respect to both.* Wherefore, it must be accommodate to the Rules of Discretion; for all things have their Bounds, and Measures, and so must Liberality among the rest; that it be neither too much for the one, nor too little for the other; the Excess being every jot as bad as the Defect. *Alexander bestow'd a*

\* A Benefit is a common Tye betwixt Giver and Receiver.



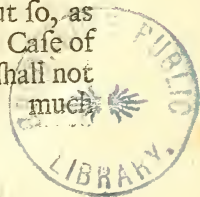
City upon one of his Favorites ; who modestly excusing himself, *That it was too much for him to receive : Well, but,* says Alexander, *it is not too much for me to give :* A haughty, certainly, and an imprudent Speech ; for that which was not fit for the one to Take, could not be fit for the other to Give. It passes in the World for greatness of Mind, to be perpetually giving and loading of People with Bounties : But, 'tis one thing to know how to *Give*, and another thing not to know how to *Keep*. Give me a heart that's easie and open, but I'll have no holes in't ; let it be bountiful with Judgment, but I'll have nothing run out of it I know not how. How much greater was he that refus'd the City, than the other that offer'd it ? Some Men throw away their Money as if they were Angry with it, which is the Error commonly of weak Minds, and large Fortunes. No man esteems of any thing that comes to him by Chance ; but, when 'tis govern'd by Reason, it brings Credit both to the Giver, and Receiver ; whereas those favours are, in some sort, scandalous, that make a Man ashamed of his Patron.

\* A Benefit must be suited to the Condition of the Receiver.

IT is a Matter of great Prudence, for the Benefactor \* to suit the Benefit to the Condition of the Receiver ; who must be, either his Superiour, his Inferiour, or his Equal ; and that which would be the highest Obligation imaginable to the one, would, perhaps, be as great a Mockery, and Affront to the other : As a Plate of broken Meat  
( for



(for the Purpose) to a Rich Man, were an Indignity, which to a poor Man is a Charity. The Benefits of Princes, and of Great Men, are Honours, Offices, Moneys, Profitable Commissions, Countenance, and Protection; The Poor man has nothing to present, but Good Will, good Advice, Faith, Industry, the Service and Hazard of his Person, an early Apple peradventure, or some other cheap Curiosity: Equals indeed may correspond in Kind; but whatsoever the Present be, or to whom soever we offer it, this General Rule must be observ'd, That we always design the Good and Satisfaction of the Receiver; and, never grant any thing to his Detriment. 'Tis not for a Man to say, I was overcome by Importunity; for, when the Fever is off, we detest the Man that was prevail'd upon to our Destruction. I will no more undoe a Man with his Will, then forbear saving him against it. It is a Benefit in some Cases to Grant, and in others to Deny; So that we are rather to consider the Advantage, then the Desire of the Petitioner. For, we may, in a Passion, earnestly beg for (and take it ill to be deny'd too) that very thing, which, upon second thoughts, we may come to Curse, as the occasion of a most pernicious Bounty. Never give any thing that shall turn to Mischief, Infamy, or Shame. I will consider another Man's Want, or Safety; but so, as not to forget my own; Unless in the Case of a very excellent Person, and then I shall not



much heed what becomes of my self. There's no giving of Water to a Man in a Fever; or putting a Sword into a Mad-man's hand. He that lends a Man Money to carry him to a Bawdy-house, or a Weapon for his Revenge, makes himself a Partaker of his Crime.

\* An acceptable Present.

HE that would make an \* acceptable Present, will pitch upon something that is desired, sought for, and hard to be found; that which he sees no where else, and which few have; or at least not in that Place, or Season; something that may be always in his Eye, and mind him of the Benefactor. If it be lasting and durable, so much the better; as Plate, rather than Money; Statues, than Apparel; for it will serve as a Monitor, to mind the Receiver of the Obligation, which the Presenter cannot so handsomly do. However, let it not be improper, as Arms to a Woman; Books to a Clown; Toys to a Philosopher: I will not *Give* to any Man that which he cannot receive; as if I threw a Ball to a Man without hands; but I will make a *Return*, though he cannot receive it; for, my business is not to oblige him, but to free my self: Nor any thing that may reproach a Man of his Vice, or Infirmity: as false Dice to a Cheat; Spectacles to a Man that's blind. Let it not be unseasonable neither; as a furr'd Gown in Summer; an *Umbrella* in Winter. It enhances the value of the Present, if it was never given to him by any body else, nor by me to any other;

other; for, that which we give to every body, is welcome to no body. The Particularity does much, but yet the same thing may receive a different Estimate from several Persons; for, there are ways of marking and recommending it in such a manner, that if the same *Good Office* be done to twenty People, every one of them shall reckon himself peculiarly oblig'd: As a cunning Whore, if she has a thousand Sweet-hearts will persuade every one of them, that she loves him best. But, this is rather the Artifice of Conversation, than the Virtue of it.

THE Citizens of *Megara* sent Ambassadors to \* *Alexander* in the height of his Glory, to offer him, as a Compliment, the Freedom of their City. Upon *Alexander's* smiling at the Proposal, they told him, That it was a present which they had never made, but to *Hercules*, and himself. Whereupon, *Alexander* treated them kindly, and excepted of it; not for the Presenters sake, but because they had joyn'd him with *Hercules*; how unreasonably soever: For *Hercules* Conquer'd nothing for himself, but made it his business to vindicate, and to protect the miserable, without any private Interest, or Design: But this intemperate young Man (whose Virtue was nothing else but a successful Temerity) was train'd up from his Youth in the Trade of Violence: The Common Enemy of Mankind, as well of his Friends, as of his Foes; and one that valu'd himself upon being terrible to all Mortals: Never considering

sidering, that the dullest Creatures are as dangerous, and as dreadful, as the fiercest; for, the Poyson of a Toad, or the Tooth of a Snake, will do a Man's business, as sure as the Paw of a Tiger.

---

## C H A P. VII.

### *The Manner of Obliging.*

**T**HERE is not any Benefit so glorious in it self, but it may yet be exceedingly sweetned, and improv'd by the *Manner* of conferring it. The Virtue, I know, rests in the *Intent*; the Profit, in the Judicious Application of the *Matter*; but, the Beauty, and Ornament of an Obligation, lies in the *Manner* of it; and it is then perfect, when the Dignity of the Office is accompany'd with all the Charms, and Delicacies of Humanity, Good Nature, and Address: And with Dispatch too; for, he that puts a Man off from time to time, was never right at heart.

\* Give  
frankly.

IN the first place, whatsoever we give, let us do it \* *frankly*: A kind Benefactor makes a Man happy as *soon* as he can, and as *much* as he can. There should be no *delay* in a Benefit, but the Modesty of the Receiver. If we cannot foresee the Request, let us however immediately grant it, and by no means suffer the repeating of it. It is so grievous a thing, to say, I *B E G*; the  
very



very word puts a Man out of Countenance; and 'tis a double Kindness to do the thing and save an honest Man the Confusion of a Blush. It comes too late, that comes for the Asking; for nothing costs us so dear, as that which we purchase with our Prayers: It is all we give, even for Heaven it self; and even there too, where our Petitions are at the fairest, we chuse rather to present them in Secret Ejaculations, than by word of Mouth. That is the lasting, and the acceptable Benefit, that meets the Receiver half way. The Rule is we are to *Give*, as we would *Receive*, cheerfully, quickly, and without hesitation; for, there's no Grace in a Benefit that sticks to the Fingers. Nay, if there should be occasion for delay, let us, however, not seem to deliberate; for *demurring* is next door to *denying*; and, so long as we suspend, so long are we unwilling. It is a Court-humour, to keep People upon the Tenters; their Injuries are quick and sudden, but their Benefits are slow. Great Ministers love to Rack Men with Attendance; and account it an Ostentation of their Power to hold their Suitors in hand, and to have many Witnesses of their Interest. A Benefit should be made acceptable by all possible means, even to the end that the Receiver, who is never to forget it, may bear it in his mind with Satisfaction. There must be no mixture of Sourness, Severity, Contumely, or Reproof, with our Obligations; nay, in case there should be any occasion for so much



as an Admonition, let it be referr'd to another time. We are a great deal apter to remember Injuries, than Benefits; and 'tis enough to forgive an Obligation, that has the Nature of an Offence.

\* Give  
cheerfully.

T H E R E are some that spoil a Good Office \*after it is done; and others, in the very instant of doing it. There must be so much Entreaty and Importunity: Nay, if we do but suspect a Petitioner, we put on a sour face; look another way; pretend Haste, Company, business; talk of other Matters, and keep him off with Artificial Delays, let his necessities be never so pressing; and when we are put to't at last, it comes so hard from us, that 'tis rather Extorted, than Obtained; and not so properly the giving of a Bounty, as the quitting of a Man's hold upon the Tugg, when another is too strong for him: So that this is but doing one Kindness for me, and another for himself; He gives for his own Quiet, after he has tormented me with Difficulties, and Delays. The *Manner of Saying*, or of *Doing* any thing, goes a great way in the Value of the thing it self. It was well said of him that call'd a good Office that was done harshly, and with an ill Will, *A Stony Piece of Bread*; 'tis necessary for him that is hungry, to receive it, but it almost chokes a Man in the going down. There must be no Pride, Arrogance of Looks, or Tumor of Words in the bestowing of Benefits; no Insolence of Behaviour, but a Modesty

defty of Mind, and a diligent Care to catch at Occasions, and prevent Necessities. A Pause, an unkind Tone, Word, Look, or Action, destroys the Grace of a Courtesie. It corrupts a Bounty when it is accompany'd with State, Haughtiness, and Elation of Mind in the giving of it. Some have the Trick of shifting off a Suitor with a Point of Wit, or a Cavil. As in the Case of the *Cynick* that begg'd a Talent of *Antigonus*; *That's to much*, says he, *for a Cynick to ask*; and when he fell to a Peny, *That's too little*, says he, *for a Prince to give*. He might have found a way to have compounded this Controversie, by giving him a *Peny*, as to a *Cynick*; and a *Talent*, as from a *Prince*. Whatsoever we bestow, let it be done with a frank and chearful Countenance: A Man must not give with his Hand, and deny with his Looks. He that give quickly, gives willingly.

WE are likewise to \* accompany Good Deeds with Good Words, and say ( for the Purpose ) *Why should you make such a Matter of this? Why did not you come to me soother? Why would you make use of any body else? I take it ill that you should bring me a Recommendation; Pray let there be no more of this; but when you have occasion hereafter, come to me upon your own account,* That's the glorious Bounty, when the Receiver can say to himself, *What a blessed day has this been to me! never was any thing done so generously, so tenderly, with so good a Grace. What is it I would*

\* Accompany good Deeds with good Words.

would not do to serve this Man ! A thousand times as much another way could not have given me this Satisfaction. In such a Case, let the Benefit be never so considerable, the manner of conferring it is yet the noblest part. Where there is harshness of Language, Countenance, or Behaviour, a Man had better be without it. A flat Denial is infinitely before a vexatious Delay ; as a quick Death is a Mercy, compar'd with a lingering Torment. But to be put to Waitings, and Intercessions, after a promise is past, is a Cruelty intolerable. 'Tis troublesome to stay long for a Benefit, let it be never so great ; and he that holds me needlessly in pain, loses two precious things, Time, and the Proof of Friendship. Nay, the very hint of a Man's Wants comes many times too late. *If I had Money, said Socrates, I would buy me a Cloak.* They that knew he wanted one, should have prevented the very Intimation of that want. It is not the Value of the Present, but the Benevolence of the Mind, that we are to consider. *He gave me but a little ; but, it was generously, and frankly done ; it was a little, out of a little : He gave me it without asking ; he prest it upon me ; he watch'd the Opportunity of doing it, and took it as an Obligation upon himself.* On the other side, many Benefits are great in shew, but little or nothing perhaps in effect ; when they come hard, slow, or at unawares. That which is given with Pride and Ostentation, is rather an Ambition than a Bounty.

SOME

SOME Favours are to be confer'd in\* *Publick* \* *Some Favours in Publick, others in Private.* others in *Private*. In *Publick* the Rewards of great Actions; as Honours, Charges, or whatsoever else gives a Man Reputation in the World; but, the good Offices we do for a Man in Want, Distress or under Reproach; these should be known only to those that have the Benefit of them. Nay, not to them neither, if we can handsomely conceal it from whence the favour came: For the Secrecy in many Cases, is a main part of the Benefit. There was a good man that had a Friend, who was both Poor and Sick, and ashamed to own his Condition: He privately convey'd a Bag of Money under his Pillow, that he might seem rather to find, than receive it. Provided I know that I give it, no matter for his knowing from whence it comes that receives it. Many a man stands in need of help, that has not the face to confess it: If the discovery may give Offence, let it lie conceal'd; He that gives to be seen, would never relieve a man in the Dark. It would be tedious to run through all the Niceties that may occur upon this Subject. But in two words, he must be a Wise, a Friendly, and a Well-bred man, that perfectly acquits himself in the Art, and Duty of Obliging; for all his Actions must be squared according to the Measures of *Civility, Good Nature, and Discretion.*



## C H A P. VIII.

*The Difference and Value of Benefits.*

WE have already spoken of *Benefits* in *General*; the *Matter* and the *Intention*, together with the *Manner* of conferring them. It follows now, in Course, to say something of the *Value* of them? which is rated, either by the Good they do us, or by the Inconveniencē they save us, and has no other Standard than that of a judicious Regard to Circumstance, and Occasion. Suppose I save a Man from Drowning, the Advantage of Life is all one to him, from what hand soever it comes or by what means: But, yet there may be a vast difference in the Obligation. I may do it with Hazard, or with Security; with Trouble, or with Ease; Willingly, or by Compulsion; upon Intercession, or without it: I may have a prospect of Vain Glory, or Profit; I may do it in Kindness to another, or an hundred *By-Ends* to mySelf; and every point does exceedingly vary the Case. Two persons may part with the same Sum of Money, and yet not the same Benefit; the One had it of his *own*, and it was but a *little* out of a *great deal*; the Other *borrowed* it, and bestow'd upon me that which he wanted for himself. Two Boys were sent out to fetch a certain person to their Master: The one of them hunts up and  
down,



done, and comes home again weary, without finding him; the other falls to play with his Companions at the Wheel of Fortune, sees him by chance passing by, delivers him his Errand, and brings him. He that found him by chance deserves to be punished; and he that sought for him, and mis'd him, to be rewarded for his good Will.

In some Cases we value \* the *Thing*; in \* *We value the*  
 others the *Labour*, and *Attendance*. What can *be the*  
 be more precious than Good Manners, good *Thing, the*  
 Letters, Life, and Health? and yet we pay our *Labour or*  
 Physicians, and Tutors, only for their Service *Attendance.*  
 in their Professions. If we buy things cheap,  
 it matters not, so long as 'tis a Bargain: 'Tis  
 no Obligation from the Seller, if no body  
 else will give him more for't. What would  
 not a Man give to be set ashore in a Tempest?  
 For a House in a Wilderness? A Shelter in a  
 Storm? A Fire, or a bit of Meat, when a Man's  
 pinch'd with Hunger or Cold? A Defence a-  
 gainst Thieves, and a Thousand other Matters  
 of great Moment, that cost but little? And  
 yet we know that the Skipper has but his  
 freight for our Passage; and the Carpenters  
 and Bricklayers do their Work by the day.  
 Those are many times the greatest Obligati-  
 ons, in truth, which, in vulgar Opinion are the  
 smallest: as Comfort to the Sick, Poor, Cap-  
 tives; good Council, keeping of People  
 from Wickedness, &c. Wherefore we should  
 reckon our selves to owe most for the No-  
 blest Benefits. If the Physician adds Care,

and Friendship, to the duty of his Calling, and the Tutor, to the common method of his business; I am to esteem of them as the nearest of my Relations: for, to watch with me; to be troubled for me; and to put off all other Patients for my sake, is a particular kindness: and so is it in my Tutor, if he takes more pains with me than with the rest of my fellows. It is not enough, in this Case, to pay the one his Fees, and the other his Salary; but I am indebted to them over and above for their Friendship. The meanest of Mechanicks, if he does his Work with Industry, and Care, 'tis an usual thing to cast in something by way of Reward, more than the bare Agreement: And, shall we deal worse with the Preservers of our Lives, and the Reformers of our Manners? He that gives me Himself (if he be worth taking) gives the greatest Benefit: And, this is the Present which *Aeschines*, a poor Disciple of *Socrates*, made to his Master, and as a Matter of great Consideration; *Others may have given you much,* says he, *but I am the only Man that has left nothing to himself: This Gift, says Socrates, you shall never repent of, for I will take care to return it better than I found it:* So that a brave Mind can never want Matter for Liberality in the meanest Condition; for, Nature has been so kind to us, that where we have nothing of Fortunes, we may bestow something of our own.

\* A Benefit  
follow'd by  
an Injury.

IT falls out often, that a Benefit is follow'd with an \* Injury; let which will be foremost,

most, it is with the latter, as with one Writing upon another; it does in a great measure hide the former, and keep it from appearing, but it does not quite take it away. We may, in some Cases, divide them, and both Requite the One, and Revenge the other; or otherwise compare them; to know whether I am Creditor, or Debtor. You have oblig'd me in my Servant, but wounded me in my Brother; you have sav'd my Son, but you have destroy'd my Father: In this Instance, I will allow as much as Piety, and Justice, and Good Nature will bear; but I am not willing to set an Injury against a Benefit. I would have some respect to the Time; the Obligation came first; and then perhaps, the one was design'd, the other against his Will; under these Considerations I would amplify the Benefit, and lessen the Injury; and extinguish the one with the other; nay, I would pardon the Injury even *without* the Benefit, but much more *after* it. Not that a Man can be bound by one Benefit to suffer all sorts of Injuries; for, there are some Cases, wherein we lie under no Obligation for a Benefit; because a greater Injury absolves it: As for Example: A Man helps me out of a Law-Suit, and afterwards commits a Rape upon my Daughter; where the following Impiety cancels the antecedent Obligation. A Man lends me a little Money, and then sets my House on fire: the Debtor is here turned Creditor, when the Injury out-weighs the Benefit. Nay, if a

Man does but so much as Repent of a good Office done, and grow Sour and Insolent upon it, and upbraid me with it: If he did it only for his own sake, or for any other reason, then for mine; I am in some degree, more, or less, acquitted of the Obligation. I am not at all beholden to him that makes me the Instrument of his own Advantage. He that does me good for his own sake, I'll do him good for mine.

*\* The Case of a Conditional Redemption.*

SUPPOSE a Man makes Suit for a \* Place, and cannot obtain it, but upon the Ransom of ten Slaves out of the Gallies. If there be Ten, and no more, they owe him nothing for their Redemption; but they are yet indebted to him for the Choice, where he might have taken Ten others as well as these. Put the Case again, that by an Act of Grace so many Prisoners are to be released; their Names to be drawn by Lot, and mine happens to come out among the rest: One part of my Obligation is to him that put me in a Capacity of Freedom; and, the other is to Providence, for my being one of that Number. The greatest Benefits of all, have no Witnesses, but lie concealed in the Conscience.

*\* Obligations common and Personal.*

THERE'S a great difference betwixt a Common Obligation, and a Particular; \* he that lends my Country Money, obliges me, only as a part of the whole. *Plato* cross'd the River, and the Ferry Man would take no Money of him: He reflected upon it as honour done to himself; and told him,

*That*



*That Plato was in Debt.* But *Plato*, when he found it to be no more then he did for others, recalled his Word, *For*, says he, *Plato will owe nothing in particular, for a Benefit in Common; what I owe with others, I will pay with others.*

SOME will have it, that the Necessity \* \* *Obligations upon Necessity.* of wishing a Man well, is some abatement to the Obligation in the doing of him a good Office. But, I say, on the contrary, that it is the greater, because the good will cannot be chang'd. 'Tis one thing to say, That a Man could not but do me this or that Civility, because he was forc'd to't; and another thing, That he could not quit the good will of doing it. In the former Case, I am a Debtor to him that imposeth the force; in the other, to himself. The unchangeable good Will is an indispensable Obligation: and, to say, that Nature cannot go out of her Course, does not discharge us, *of what we owe to Providence.* Shall he be said to Will, that may change his Mind the next moment? And, shall we question the Will of the Almighty, whose Nature admits no change? Must the Stars quit their Stations, and fall foul one upon another? Must the Sun stand still in the middle of his Course, and Heaven and Earth drop into a Confusion? Must a devouring Fire seize upon the Universe; the Harmony of the Creation be dissolv'd; and the whole Frame of Nature swallow'd up in a dark Abyfs? and, will nothing less then this serve to convince the



World of their audacious and impertinent Follies? It is not to say, that, *These Heavenly Bodies are not made for us*; for, in part they are so; and we are the better for their Virtues and Motions, whether we will or no: Though undoubtedly the Principal Cause, is the unalterable Law of God. Providence is not mov'd by any thing from without; but, the Divine Will is an Everlasting Law; an Immutable Decree; and the Impossibility of Variation proceeds from God's purpose of persevering; for he never repents of his first Councils. It is not with our Heavenly, as with our Earthly Father. God thought of us, and provided for us, before he made us: (for, unto him all future events are present :) Man was not the Work of Chance; his Mind carries him above the flight of Fortune, and naturally aspires to the Contemplation of Heaven, and Divine Mysteries. How desperate a Phrensie is it now, to undervalue; nay, to contemn, and to disclaim these Divine Blessings, without which we are utterly incapable of enjoying any other!

## C H A P. IX.

*An Honest Man cannot be Out-done in Courtesie.*

**I**T passes in the World for a Generous, and a Magnificent saying, that, *'Tis a shame for a Man to be Out-done in Courtesie*: And, its worth the while to examine both the Truth of it, and the Mistake. First, there can be no shame in a Virtuous Emulation; and, Secondly, there can be no Victory without crossing the Cudgels, and yielding the Cause. One Man may have the advantages of Strength, of Means, of Fortune; and this will undoubtedly operate upon the Events of good purposes, but yet without any diminution to the Virtue. The good Will may be the same in both, and yet One may have the Heels of the Other; For, it is not in a good Office, as in a Course; where he wins the Plate that comes first to the Post: And even There also, Chance has many times a great hand in the Success. Where the Contest is about Benefits; and that the One has not only a *Good Will*, but *Matter* to work upon; and a *Power* to put that Good Intent in Execution: And the Other has barely a *Good Will*, without either the *Means*, or the *Occasion* of a Requital; if he does but affectionately wish it, and endeavour it; the latter is no more Overcome,  
in

in Courtesie, than he is in Courage, that dies with his Sword in his Hand, and his Face to the Enemy, and, without shrinking, maintains his Station : For, where *Fortune is Partial*, 'Tis enough that the *Good Will is equal*. There are two Errors in this Proposition : First, to imply, that a good Man may be Overcome ; and then to imagine, that any thing Shameful can befall him. The *Spartans* prohibited all those Exercises where the Victory was declar'd by the Confession of the Contendent. The 300 *Fabii* were never said to be *Conquered*, but *Slain* ; nor *Regulus* to be *Overcome*, though he was taken *Prisoner* by the *Carthaginians*. The Mind may stand firm under the greatest Malice, and Iniquity of Fortune ; and yet the Giver and the Receiver continue upon equal Terms : As we reckon it a drawn Battel, when two Combatants are parted, though the One has lost more Blood than the Other. He that knows how to Owe a Courtesie and heartily wishes that he could Requite it is Invincible ; So that every Man may be as Grateful as he pleases. 'Tis your Happiness to give, 'Tis my Fortune that I can only Receive. What Advantage now has your Chance over my Virtue ? But, there are some Men that have Philosophiz'd themselves almost out of the sense of Humane Affections ; as *Diogenes*, that walked Naked and Unconcerned, through the middle of *Alexander's* Treasures, and was as well in other Mens Opinions, as in his Own, even above

above *Alexander* himself, who, at that time, had the whole World at his Feet: for there was more that the One scorn'd to Take, than that the Other had in his Power to Give; And, it is a greater Generosity for a Begger to Refuse Money, than for a Prince to bestow it. This is a remarkable Instance of an immoveable Mind; and there's hardly any contending with it; but a Man is never the less Valiant for being worsted by an Invulnerable Enemy; nor the Fire one jot the weaker, for not consuming an Incombustible Body; nor a Sword ever a whit the worse for not cleaving a Rock that is impenetrable; neither is a grateful Mind overcome for want of an answerable Fortune. No matter for the inequality of the things Given, and Received, so long as, in point of good Affection, the two Parties stand upon the same Level. 'Tis no shame not to overtake a Man, if we follow him as fast as we can. That Tumour of a Man, the vain-glorious *Alexander*, was us'd to make his boast, that never any Man went beyond him in Benefits; and yet he liv'd to see a poor fellow in a Tub, to whom there was nothing that he could Give, and from whom there was nothing that he could take away.

NOR is it always necessary for a poor Man to fly to the Sanctuary of an Invincible Mind, to quit scores with the Bounties of a Plentiful Fortune; but, it does often fall out, that the Returns which he

*A Wise Friend is the Noblest of Presents.*



he cannot make in kind, are more then supply'd in *dignity* and *value*. *Archelaus*, a King of *Macedon*, invited *Socrates* to his Palace; but he excused himself as unwilling to receive greater Benefits than he was able to Requite. This perhaps was not *Pride* in *Socrates*, but *Craft*; for he was afraid of being forc'd to accept of something which possibly might have been unworthy of him: Beside that he was a Man of Liberty, and loth to make himself a voluntary Slave. The Truth of it is, that *Archelaus* had more need of *Socrates*, then *Socrates* of *Archelaus*; for, he wanted a Man to teach him the Art of Life, and Death, and the Skill of Government; to read the Book of Nature to him, and shew him the Light at Noon-day: He wanted a Man, that, when the Sun was in an Eclipse, and he had lock'd himself up in all the horrour, and despair imaginable; he wanted a Man, I say, to deliver him from his apprehensions, and to expound the prodigy to him, by telling him, That there was no more in't, than only that the *Moon* was got betwixt the *Sun*, and the *Earth*, and all would be well again presently. Let the World Judge now, Whether *Archelaus* his *Bounty*, or *Socrates* his *Phylosophy*, would have been the greater Present: He does not understand the value of Wisdom and Friendship, that does not know a wise Friend, to be the Noblest of Presents. A Rarity scarce to be found, not only in a Family, but in an Age; and no where more  
wanted

wanted then where there seems to be the greatest store. The greater a Man is, the more need he has of him; and the more difficulty there is both of finding, and of knowing him. Nor is it to be said, that, *I cannot requite such a Benefactor, because I am poor, and have it not*; I can give good Counsel; a Conversation, wherein he may take both Delight, and Profit; Freedom of Discourse without Flattery; kind attention, where he deliberates; and Faith, inviolable where he trusts; I may bring him to a love, and knowledge of Truth; deliver him from the errors of his Credulity, and teach him to distinguish betwixt Friends, and Parasites.

## C H A P. X.

*The Question discuss'd, Whether or no a Man may Give, or Return a Benefit to himself.*

THERE are many Cases wherein a Man speaks of himself as of another. As for Example. *I may thank my self for this; I am angry at my self; I hate my self for That.* And this way of speaking has raised a Dispute among the Stoicks, *Whether or no a Man may Give, or Return a Benefit to himself.* For, say they, if I may hurt my Self, I may oblige my Self; and, that which were

were a Benefit to another Body, Why is it not so to my self? And, why am not I as Criminal in being ungrateful to my Self, as if I were so to another body? And, the Case is the same in Flattery, and several other Vices; as on the other side, it is a point of great Reputation for a Man to Command himself. *Plato* thank'd *Socrates* for what he had *Learn'd* of him; and Why might not *Socrates* as well thank *Plato* for that which he had *Taught* him? *That which you want*, says *Plato*, *borrow it of your self*. And why may not I as well Give to my Self, as Lend? If I may be angry with my Self, I may Thank my Self; and, If I Chide my Self, I may as well Commend my Self, and do my Self Good, as well as Hurt; There's the same reason of Contraries: 'Tis a Common thing to say, *Such a Man hath done himself an Injury*. If an Injury, Why not a Benefit? But, I say, that no Man can be a Debtor to himself; for, the Benefit must naturally precede the Acknowledgment; and a Debtor can no more be without a Creditor, than a Husband without a Wife. Some body must Give, that some body may Receive; and, 'tis neither Giving, nor Receiving, the passing of a thing from one hand to the other. What if a Man should be ungrateful in the Case? there's nothing lost; for, he that gives it has it: And he that Gives, and he that Receives, are one and the same Person. Now, properly Speaking, no Man can be said to bestow

bestow any thing upon himself, for he obeys his Nature, that prompts every Man to do himself all the good he can. Shall I call him Liberal, that gives to himself; or Good Natur'd, that pardons himself; or Pitiful, that is affected with his own Misfortunes? That which were Bounty, Clemency, Compassion, to another, to my Self, is Nature. A Benefit is a Voluntary thing; but, to do good to my Self is a thing Necessary. Was ever any Man commended for getting out of a Ditch, or for helping himself against Thieves? Or, What if I should allow, that a Man may confer a Benefit upon himself? yet he cannot owe it, for he returns it in the same instant that he receives it. No Man gives, Owes, or makes a Return, but to another. How can one Man do that, to which two Parties are requisite in so many respects. Giving, and Receiving must go backward and forward, betwixt two Persons. If a Man Give to himself, he may Sell to himself: But, to sell, is to alienate a thing, and to translate the right of it to Another; now, to make a Man both the Giver, and the Receiver, is to Unite Two contraries. That's a Benefit, which, when it is Given, may possibly not be Requited; but he that Gives to himself, must necessarily Receive what he Gives; beside, that all Benefits are Given for the Receiver's sake, but that which a Man does for himself, is for the sake of the Giver.

THIS



THIS is one of those Subtilties, which, though hardly worth a Man's while, yet it is not labour absolutely lost neither. There is more of Trick and Artifice in it, than Solidity; and yet there's matter of diversion too; enough perhaps to pass away a Winters Evening, and keep a Man waking that's heavy-headed.

---

## C H A P. XI.

*How far one Man may be oblig'd for a Benefit done to Another.*

THE Question now before us requires *Distinction*, and *Caution*. For, though it be both Natural, and Generous, to wish well to my Friends Friend; yet, a *Second-hand Benefit* does not bind me any further, then to a *Second-hand Gratitude*; So that I may receive great Satisfaction, and Advantage, from a good Office done to my Friend, and yet lie under no Obligation my self. Or, if any Man thinks otherwise; I must ask him in the first place, Where it begins; and How far it extends? that it may not be boundless. Suppose a Man Obliges the Son; Does that Obligation work upon the Father? and why not upon the Uncle too? The Brother? The Wife? the Sister? The Mother? Nay, upon all that have any kindness for him? and, upon all the Lovers of his Friends? and upon all that love them too?

too? And so *in Infinitum*. In this Case we must have Recourse, as is said heretofore, to the Intention of the Benefactor; and fix the Obligation upon him, unto whom the Kindness was directed. If a Man manures my Ground, keeps my House from burning, or falling, 'tis a Benefit to me, for I'm the better for't, and my House and Land are insensible. But if he save the Life of my Son, the Benefit is to my Son. It is a Joy, and a Comfort to me, but no Obligation. I am as much concern'd as I ought to be, in the Health, the Felicity, and the Welfare of my Son; as happy in the Enjoyment of him; And, I should be as unhappy as is possible in his Loss; but, it does not follow, that I must of necessity lie under an Obligation, for being either happier, or less miserable, by another bodies means. There are some Benefits, which, although conferr'd upon one Man, may yet work upon others; as a Sum of Money may be given to a poor man for his own sake, which, in the Consequence, proves the Relief of his whole Family; but still the immediate Receiver is the Debtor for it; for the Question is not, To whom it comes afterward to be transferr'd; but who is the Principal? And, upon whom it was first bestowed? My Son's Life is as dear to me as my own; and, in saving him, you preserve me too: in this Case I will acknowledge my self Oblig'd to you; that is to say, in my Son's Name: for in my own, and in strictness, I am not:

E

but,

but, I am content to make my self a voluntary Debtor. What if he had borrow'd Money? My paying of it does not at all make it my Debt. It would put me to the blush perhaps, to have him taken in Bed with another Man's Wife; but, that does not make me an Adulterer. 'Tis a wonderful Delight, and Satisfaction that I receive in his Safety: but, still this Good is not a Benefit. A Man may be the better for an Animal, a Plant, a Stone; but, there must be a Will, an Intention, to make it an Obligation. You save the Son without so much as knowing the Father; Nay, without so much as thinking of him; and, perhaps, you would have done the same thing, even if you had hated him. But, without any farther Altercation of Dialogue; the Conclusion is this; if you meant him the Kindness, he is answerable for it; and I may enjoy the fruit of it, without being Obliged by it. But if it was done for my sake, then am I accomptable. Or, howsoever, upon any occasion, I am ready to do you all the Kind Offices imaginable; not as the Return of a Benefit, but as the Earnest of a Friendship: which you are not to challenge neither, but to entertain as an Act of Honour, and of Justice, rather than of Gratitude. If a Man find the Body of my dead Father, in a Desert, and give it Burial; if he did it as to my Father, I am beholden to him; but, if the Body was unknown to him, and that he would have done the same thing  
for

for any other Body, I am no further concerned in it, then as a Piece of Publick Humanity.

THERE are moreover, some Cafes, wherein an Unworthy Person may be \* oblig'd, for the fake of others; and the fottish Extract of an ancient Nobility may be preferr'd before; a better Man, that is but of yesterdays standing. And it is but reasonable to pay a Reverence even to the Memory of eminent Virtues. He that is not illustrious in Himself, may yet be reputed fo in the Right of his Ancestors. And there is a Gratitude to be Entail'd upon the Off-fpring of famous Progenitors. Was it not for the *Father's* fake, that *Cicero* the Son was made *Consul*? And, was it not the Eminence of *one Pompey*, that rais'd and dignify'd the rest of his Family? How came *Caligula* to be the Emperor of the World? a man so Cruel, that he spilt Blood as greedily as if he were to drink it; the Empire was not given to Himself, but to his Father *Germanicus*; A braver Man deserved that for him, which he could never have challenged upon his own Merit. What was it that preferr'd *Fabius Persicus*? (whose very Mouth was the uncleanest Part about him;) What was it, but the 300 of that Family that so generously opposed the Enemy, for the Safety of the Commonwealth?



\* Provi-  
dence it self  
is gracious  
to the wick-  
ed Posterity  
of an honou-  
rable Race.

NAY, \* Providence it self is gracious to the Wicked Posterity of an Honourable Race. The Counsels of Heaven are guided by Wisdom, Mercy, and Justice. Some Men are made Kings for their proper Virtues, without any respect to their Predecessors. Others, for their Ancestors sakes, whose Virtues, though neglected in their Lives, come to be afterward rewarded in their Issue. And, it is but Equity, that our Gratitude should extend as far as the Influence of their Heroical Actions, and Examples.

---

## C H A P. XII.

*The Benefactor must have no By-Ends.*

WE come now to the main point of the Matter in Question; that is to say, whether or no it be a thing desirable in it self, the Giving, and Receiving of Benefits? There is a Sect of Philosophers, that accounts nothing Valuable, but what is Profitable; and so makes all Virtue Mercenary: An Unmanly Mistake, to imagine, that the Hope of Gain, or Fear of Loss, should make a Man either the more, or the less Honest. As who should say, *What shall I get by't, and I'll be an honest Man?* Whereas on the contrary, Honesty is a thing in it self to be purchas'd at any rate. It is not for a Body to say, *It will be a Charge; a Hazard; I shall give Offence,*

*Offence, &c.* My Business is to do what I ought to do: All other Considerations are foreign to the Office. Whensoever my duty calls me, 'tis my part to attend, without Scrupulizing upon Forms, or Difficulties. Shall I see an honest Man oppressed at the Barr, and not assist him, for fear of a Court-Faction? Or not second him upon the Highway against Thieves, for fear of a Broken-head? And chuse rather to sit still, the quiet Spectator of Fraud and Violence? Why will Men be Just, Temperate, Generous, Brave, but because it carries along with it Fame, and a good Conscience? And for the same Reason, and no other, (to apply it to the Subject in hand) let a Man also be Bountiful. The School of *Epicurus*, I'm sure, will never swallow this Doctrine: (That Effeminate Tribe of Lazy and Voluptuous Philosophers;) They'l tell you, That Virtue is but the Servant and Vassal of Pleasure. No, says *Epicurus*, *I am not for Pleasure neither, without Virtue.* But, Why then for Pleasure, say I, *before* Virtue? Not that the Strefs of the Controversie lies upon the *Order* only; for, the *Power* of it, as well as the *Dignity*, is now under debate. It is the Office of Virtue to Superintend, to Lead, and to Govern; But, the parts you have assign'd it, are, to Submit, to Follow, and to be under Command. But this, you'l say, is nothing to the purpose, so long as both sides are agreed, that there can be no Happiness without *Virtue*: *Take away that*, says *Epicurus*,

curus, and I'm as little a Friend to Pleasure as you. The Pinch, in short, is this; Whether Virtue it self be the Supreme Good, or only the Cause of it? It is not the inverting of the Order that will clear this Point; (though 'tis a very preposterous Error, to set that first which should be last.) It does not half so much offend me, the ranging of Pleasure before Virtue, as the very Comparing of them; and the bringing of two Opposites, and profess'd Enemies, into any sort of Competition.

THE Drift of this Discourse is, to support the Cause of Benefits; and to prove, that it is a Mean and Dishonourable thing, to Give, for any other End, than for \* Giving-sake. He that Gives for Gain, Profit, or any By-End, destroys the very intent of Bounty; For, it falls only upon those that do not want; and perverts the Charitable Inclinations of Princes, and of Great Men, who cannot reasonably propound to themselves any such End. What does the Sun get by travelling about the Universe; by visiting, and comforting all the quarters of the Earth? Is the whole Creation made, and order'd for the good of Mankind, and every particular Man only for the Good of himself? There passes not an hour of our Lives, wherein we do not enjoy the Blessings of Providence without Measure, and without Intermission. And, what Design can the Almighty have upon us, who is in himself full, safe, and inviolable? If he should Give  
only

\* Give only for Giving sake.

only for his own Sake, what would become of poor Mortals, that have nothing to return him at best, but Dutiful Acknowledgments? 'Tis putting out of a Benefit to Interest, only to bestow where we may place it to Advantage.

LET us be Liberal then, after the Example of our Great Creator; and Give to others, with the Same Consideration that he gives to us. \* *Epicurus* his Answer will be to this, That God gives no Benefits at all, but turns his back upon the World; and, without any Concern for us, leaves Nature to take her Course: And, whether he does any thing himself, or nothing, he takes no notice however, either of the Good, or of the Ill that is done here below. If there were not an Ordering and an Over-Ruling Providence; How comes it (say I on the other side) that the Universality of Mankind should ever have so Unanimously agreed in the Madness of Worshipping a Power that can neither hear nor help us? Some Blessings are freely given us: Others, upon our Prayers are granted us; and every day brings forth Instances of great, and of seasonable Mercies. There never was yet any Man so Insensible, as not to Feel, See, and Understand a Deity in the ordinary Methods of Nature; though many have been so obstinately Ungrateful, as not to confess it: Nor is any Man so wretched, as not to be a Partaker in that Divine Bounty. Some Benefits, 'tis true, may appear to be unequally

\* *The Epicureans deny a Providence, the Stoicks assert it.*



divided. But, 'tis no small matter yet that we Possess in Common; and, which Nature has bestow'd upon us in her very self. If God be not Bountiful, whence is it that we have all that we pretend to? That which we give, and that which we deny; that which we Lay up, and that which we Squander away? Those innumerable Delights, for the Entertainment of our Eyes, our Ears, and our Understandings? Nay, that Copious Matter even for Luxury it self? For, care is taken, not only for our Necessities, but also for our Pleasures, and for the Gratifying of all our Senses, and Appetites. So many pleasant Groves, Fruitful, and Salutary Plants; so many fair Rivers that serve us, both for Recreation, Plenty, and Commerce: Vicissitudes of Seasons; Varieties of Food, by Nature made ready to our hands; all sorts of Curiosities, and of Creatures; and the whole Creation it self Subjected to Mankind for Health, Medicine, and Dominion. We can be thankful to a Friend for a few Acres, or a little Money, and yet for the Freedom, and Command of the whole Earth, and for the great Benefits of our Being; as Life, Health, and Reason, we look upon our selves as under no Obligation. If a Man bestows upon us a House, that is delicately beautified with Paintings, Statues, Gildings, and Marble, we make a mighty business of it, and yet it lies at the Mercy of a Puff of Wind, the Snuff of a Candle, and a hundred other Accidents, to lay it in the  
Dust,

Dust. And, is it nothing now to sleep under the Canopy of Heaven, where we have the Globe of the Earth for our place of Repose, and the Glories of the Heavens for our Spectacle? How comes it that we should so much value what we have, and yet at the same time be so unthankful for it? Whence is it that we have our Breath, the Comforts of Light, and of Heat, the very Blood that runs in our Veins? The Cattel that feed us, and the Fruits of the Earth that feed them? Whence have we the Growth of our Bodies, the Succession of our Ages, and the Faculties of our Minds? So many Veins of Mettles, Quarries of Marble, &c. The Seed of every thing is in it self, and it is the Blessing of God that raises it out of the dark, into Act, and Motion. To say nothing of the charming Varieties of Musick, beautiful Objects, delicious Provisions for the Palate, exquisite Perfumes, which are cast in over and above, to the common Necessities of our Being.

ALL this, says *Epicurus*, we are to ascribe to \* Nature. And, why not to *God*, \* *God and Nature are one and the same Power.* I beseech ye? As if they were not both of them one and the same Power, working in the whole, and in every part of it. Or, if you call him the *Almighty Jupiter*; the *Thunderer*, the *Creatour*, and *Preserver* of us all; it comes to the same Issue: Some will express him under the Notion of *Fate*; which is only a Connexion of Causes, and himself the uppermost and Original, upon which

which all the rest depend. The *Stoicks* represent the several *Functions* of the *Almighty Power* under several *Appellations*. When they speak of him as the *Father*, and the Fountain of all Beings, they call him *Bacchus*: And under the Name of *Hercules*, they denote him to be *Indefatigable* and *Invincible*: And, in the Contemplation of him in the *Reason*, *Order*, *Proportion*, and *Wisdom* of his Proceedings, they call him *Mercury*: So that which way soever they look, and under what Name soever they couch their Meaning, they never fail of finding him: For he is every where, and fills his own Work. If a Man should borrow Money of *Seneca*, and say that he owes it to *Anneus*, or *Lucius* he may change the Name, but not his Creditor; for, let him take which of the three Names he pleases, he is still a Debtor to the same Person. As Justice, Integrity, Prudence, Frugality, Fortitude, are all of them the Goods of one and the same Mind, so that which soever of them pleases us, we cannot distinctly say, That it is this or that, but the Mind.

BUT, not to carry this Digression too far, that which God himself does, we are sure is well done; and, we are no less sure, that \* for whatsoever he gives, he neither Wants, Expects, nor Receives any thing in Return: So that the only end of a Benefit ought to be the Advantage of the Receiver; And that must be our scope without any By-regard to our selves. It is objected

\* The Divine Bounty expects no Return.

to us, the singular Caution we prescribe in the Choice of the Person, for it were a Madness, we say, for a Husbandman to Sow the Sand: Which, if true, say they, you have an Eye upon Profit, as well in Giving, as in Plowing, and Sowing. And then they say again, That, if the conferring of a Benefit were desirable in it self, it would have no Dependence upon the Choice of the Man; for let us give it When, How, or Wheresoever we please, it would be still a Benefit. This does not at all affect our Assertion: For the Person, the Matter, the Manner, and the Time, are Circumstances absolutely necessary to the Reason of the Action; there must be a right Judgment in all respects to make it a Benefit. It is my duty, to be true to a Trust, and yet there may be a time, or a place, wherein I would make little Difference betwixt the Renouncing of it, and the Delivering of it up; and the same Rule holds in Benefits; I will neither render the One, nor bestow the Other to the Damage of the Receiver. A wicked Man will run all Risques to do an Injury; and to compass his Revenge; and, shall not an honest Man venture as far to do a Good Office? All Benefits must be Gratuitous; A Merchant sells me the Corn that keeps me and my Family from starving; but, he sold it for his Interest, as well as I bought it for mine, and so I owe him nothing for't. He that Gives for Profit, Gives to Himself, as a Physician, or a Lawyer gives Counsel  
for



for a Fee, and only makes use of me for his own Ends; as a Graſier fats his Cattel, to bring them to a better Market. This is more properly the driving of a Trade, than the Cultivating of a Generous Commerce. This for That, is rather a Truck than a Benefit; and he deſerves to be Couſen'd, that Gives any thing in hope of a Return. And, in truth, What End ſhould a Man honourably propound? Not *Profit* ſure; That's *Vulgar*, and *Mechanique*; and he that does not contemn it, can never be Grateful. And then for *Glory*, 'tis a mighty matter indeed for a Man to Boaſt of doing his Duty. We are to *Give*, if it were only to avoid *not Giving*; If any thing comes on't, 'tis clear Gain; and, at worſt, there's nothing loſt; beſide, that one Benefit well placed, makes amends for a Thouſand Miſcarriages. It is not that I would exclude the Benefactor neither for being himſelf the better for a Good Office he does for another. Some there are that do us good only for their own ſakes; Others, for ours; and ſome again for both. He that does it for me in Common with himſelf, if he had a Proſpect upon both in the doing of it, I am oblig'd to him for it; and glad with all my heart that he had a ſhare in't. Nay, I were ungrateful, and unjuſt, if I ſhould not Rejoyce, that what was beneficial to me, might be ſo likewise to himſelf.

TO pass now to the Matter of Gratitude, and \* Ingratitude; there never was any Man yet so wicked, as not to approve of the One, and detest the other; as the two things in the whole World, the one to be the most Abominated, the other the most Esteem'd. The very Story of an Ungrateful Action puts us out of all Patience, and gives us a loathing for the Author of it. *That Inhumane Villain*, we cry, *to do so horrid a thing*: Not *that Inconsiderate Fool*, for omitting *so profitable a Virtue*; which plainly shews the sense we naturally have, both of the one, and of the other, and that we are led to't by a common Impulse of Reason, and of Conscience. *Epicurus* Phancies God to be without Power, and without Arms; above fear himself, and as little to be feared. He places him betwixt the Orbs, Solitary and Idle, out of the Reach of Mortals, and neither hearing our Prayers, nor minding our Concerns; and allows him only such a Veneration and Respect, as we pay to our Parents. If a Man should ask him now, Why any Reverence at all, if we have no Obligation to him? Or rather, Why that greater Reverence to his fortuitous Atomes? His Answer would be, That it is for their Majesty, and their Admirable Nature, and not out of any hope or Expectation from them. So that by his proper Confession, a thing may be desirable for its own worth. But, says he, Gratitude is a Virtue that has commonly Profit annex'd.

\* All Men  
detest In-  
gratitude,  
and love  
the con-  
trary.

annex'd to it. And where's the Virtue, say I, that has not? But still the Virtue is to be valu'd for itself, and not for the Profit that attends it: There is no Question, but Gratitude for Benefits received, is the ready way to procure more; and in requiting one Friend, we encourage many; but, these Accessions fall in by the By; and, if I were sure that the doing of good Offices would be my Ruine, I would yet pursue them. He that Visits the Sick, in hope of a Legacy, let him be never so Friendly in all other Cases, I look upon him in this to be no better then a Raven, that watches a weak Sheep, only to peck out the eyes on't. We never Give with so much Judgment or Care, as when we consider the Honesty of the Action, without any Reward to the Profit of it; for, our Understandings are Corrupted by Fear, Hope, and Pleasure.

---

## C H A P. XIII.

*There are many Cases wherein a Man may be minded of a Benefit, but it is very rarely to be Challeng'd, and never to be Upbraided.*

**I**F the World were as wise, and as honest as it should be, there would be no need of Caution or Precept, how to behave our selves in our several Stations and Duties; For, both the Giver and the Receiver would do what they ought to do of their own accord: The one would be Bountiful, and the other Grateful; and, the only way of minding a Man of one good turn, would be the following of it with another. But as the Case stands, we must take other Measures, and consult the best we can, the Common Ease, and Relief of Mankind.

AS there are several sorts of \* Ungrate- \* *Divers*  
ful Men, so there must be several ways of *sorts of In-*  
dealing with them; either by Artifice, Coun- *gratitude.*  
sel, Admonition, or Reproof, according to the Humour of the Person, and the Degree of the Offence: Provided always, that as well in the Re-minding a Man of a Benefit, as in the Bestowing of it, the Good of the Receiver be the Principal thing intended. There is a Curable Ingratitude, and an Incurable; There is a Slothful, a Neglectful, a Proud, a Dissembling, a Disclaming, a Heedless.



less, a Forgetful, and a Malicious Ingratitude; and, the Application must be suited to the Matter we have to work upon. A gentle Nature may be reclaim'd by Authority; Advice, or Reprehension; a Father, a Husband, a Friend, may do good in the case. There are a sort of Lazy, and Sluggish People, that live as if they were asleep, and must be Lugg'd and Pinch'd to wake them. These Men are betwixt Grateful, and Ungrateful; they will neither deny an Obligation, nor return it, and only want quickning. I will do all I can to hinder any Man from ill doing; but especially a Friend, and yet more especially from doing ill to me. I will rub up his Memory with new Benefits: if that will not serve, I'll proceed to good Counsel, and from thence to Rebuke: If all fails, I'll look upon him as a Desperate Debtor, and e'en let him alone in his Ingratitude, without making him my Enemy: for, no Necessity shall ever make me spend time, in wrangling with any Man upon that Point.

\* *Perseverance in Obliging.*

\* ASSIDUITY of Obliging, Strikes upon the Conscience, as well as the Memory, and pursues an Ungrateful Man, till he becomes Grateful: If one good Office will not do't, try a Second, and then a Third. No Man can be so thankless, but either Shame, Occasion, or Example, will at some time or other, prevail upon him. The very Beasts themselves, even Lions, and Tigers, are gain'd by good usage: Beside, that one Obligation does naturally draw on another; and

and a Man would not willingly leave his own Work imperfect. *I have helpt him thus far, and I'll ev'n go through with it now.* So that over and above the delight, and the virtue of Obliging, one good turn is a Shooing-horn to another. This, of all hints, is perhaps the most Effectual, as well as the most Generous.

IN some \* Cases it must be carry'd more \* *In some cases a man may be minded of a Benefit.*  
 home; as in that of *Julius Cæsar*, who, as he was hearing a Cause, the Defendant finding himself pinch'd; *Sir*, says he, *Do not you remember a Strain you got in your Ankle, when you commanded in Spain; and that a Soldier lent you his Cloak for a Cushing, upon the top of a Craggy Rock, under the Shade of a little Tree, in the heat of the Day? I remember it perfectly well, says Cæsar, and that when I was ready to Choak with Thirst, an honest Fellow fetch'd me a draught of Water in his Helmet. But, that Man, and that Helmet;* (says the Soldier) *Does Cæsar think that he could not know them again if he saw them? The Man perchance I might,* (says Cæsar somewhat offended) *but not the Helmet; but, What's this Story to my business? You are none of the Man: Pardon me, Sir,* says the Soldier; *I am that very Man; but Cæsar may well forget me, for I have been Trepann'd since, and lost an Eye at the Battle of Munda, where that Helmet too had the Honour to be cleft with a Spanish Blade. Cæsar took it as it was intended; and, it was an honourable, and a prudent way of refreshing his Memory. But, this*  
 F would

would not have gone down so well with *Tiberius*; for, when an Old Acquaintance of his began his Address to him, with *You Remember Caesar*. No, says *Caesar*, (cutting him short) *I do not remember what I WAS*. Now, with him, it was better to be Forgotten, than Remembred: for, an *Old Friend* was as bad as an *Informer*. It is a common thing for Men to hate the Authors of their Preferment, as the Witnessess of their mean Original.

There are some People well enough dispos'd to be \*Grateful, but they cannot hit upon't without a Prompter: they are a little like School-Boys, that have Treacherous Memories: 'tis but helping them here and there with a word, when they stick, and they'll go through with their Lesson; they must be taught to be Thankful, and 'tis a fair step, if we can but bring them to be willing, and only offer at it. Some Benefits we have neglected; some we are not willing to remember. He is Ungrateful that disowns an Obligation; and so is he that dissembles it, or, to his Power, does not Requite it; but, the worst of all is he that forgets it. Conscience, or Occasion may revive the rest, but here, the very Memory of it is lost. Those Eyes that cannot endure the Light are weak, but those are stark blind that cannot see it. I do not love to hear People say, *Alas! poor Man, he has forgotten it*: As if that were the Excuse of Ingratitude, which is the very cause of it: For, if he were not Ungrateful, he  
would

\*Some People would be Grateful if they had a Prompter.

would not be Forgetful, and lay that out of the way which should be always uppermost, and in sight. He that thinks, as he ought to do, of requiting a Benefit, is in no danger of forgetting it. There are indeed some Benefits so great, that they can never slip the Memory; but, those which are less in value, and more in number, do commonly scape us. We are apt enough to acknowledge, That, *such a Man has been the making of us*; so long as we are in Possession of the Advantage he has brought us; but, new Appetites deface old Kindnesses, and we carry our Prospect forward to something more, without considering what we have obtain'd already. All that is past we give for lost; so that we are only intent upon the future. When a Benefit is once out of Sight, or out of Use, 'tis buried.

IT is the Freak of many People, they cannot do a good Office, but they are presently \*boasting of it, Drunk or Sober: and about it goes into all Companies, what wonderful things they have done for this Man, and what for t'other. A foolish, and a dangerous vanity; of a doubtful Friend, to make a certain Enemy. For, these Reproaches, and Contempts, will set every Bodie's Tongue a walking; and People will conclude, That these things would never be, if there were not something very extraordinary in the Bottom on't. When it comes to that once, there's not any Calumny but fastens more; or less; nor any Falshood so incredible, but

\* There must be no upbraiding of Benefits.



in some part or other of it, shall pass for a Truth. Our great mistake is this, we are still inclin'd to make the most of what we Give, and the least of what we Receive; whereas we should do the clean contrary. *It might have been more, but he had a great many to Oblige. It was as much as he could well spare; he'll make it up some other time, &c.* Nay, we should be so far from making Publication of our Bounties, as not to hear them so much as mention'd, without sweetning the matter: *As, Alas! I owe him a great deal more than that comes to. If it were in my power to serve him, I should be very glad on't.* And, this too, not with the Figure, of a Compliment, but with all Humanity, and Truth. There was a Man of Quality, that, in the Triumviral Proscription, was sav'd by one of *Cesar's* Friends, who would be still twitting him with it, who it was that preserv'd him, and telling him over and over, *You had gone to Pot, Friend, but for me. Pray'e, says the Proscribed, let me hear no more of this; or e'en leave me as you found me: I am thankful enough of my self to acknowledge, That I owe you my Life; but, 'tis Death to have it rung in my Ears perpetually as a Reproach: It looks as if you had only sav'd me, to carry me about for a Spectacle. I would fain forget the Misfortune, that I was once a Prisoner, without being led in Triumph every Day of my Life.*

OH! \* the Pride, and Folly of a great \* *Some* Fortune, that turns Benefits into Injuries! *Bounties* that delights in Excesses, and disgraces *are bestow-* every thing it does. Who would receive *ed with In-* any thing from it upon these terms? The *solence.* higher it raises us, the more sordid it makes us. Whatsoever it Gives, it Corrupts. What is there in it that should thus puff us up? By what Magick is it that we are so transformed, that we do no longer know our selves? Is it impossible for Greatness to be Liberal without Insolence? The Benefits that we receive from our Superious are then welcome, when they come with an Open Hand, and a clear Brow: without either Contumely, or State; and so as to prevent our Necessities. The Benefit is never the greater for the making of a bustle and a noise about it: but, the Benefactor is much the less for the Ostentation of his good Deeds; which makes that Odious to us, which would be otherwise Delightful. *Tiberius* had gotten a Trick, when any Man begg'd Money of him, to refer him to the Senate, where all the Petitioners were to deliver up the Names of their Creditors. His End perhaps was, to deter Men from Asking, by exposing the Condition of their Fortunes to an Examination. But it was however a Benefit, turn'd into a Reprehension; and he made a Reproach of a Bounty.

\* *In what Case a Man may be reminded of a Benefit.* BUT \* 'tis not enough yet to forbear the casting of a Benefit in a Man's Teeth; for, there are some, that will not allow it to be so much as challeng'd. For, an Ill Man, say they, will not make a Return, though it be demanded, and a Good Man will do it of himself. And then the asking of it seems to turn it into a Debt: It is a kind of Injury to be too quick with the former; for, to call upon him too soon, reproaches him, as if he would not have done it otherwise. Nor would I Recall a Benefit from any Man, so as to force it; but, only to receive it. If I let him quite alone, I make my self guilty of his Ingratitude; and undo him for want of Plain-Dealing. A Father Reclaims a Disobedient Son. A Wife Reclaims a Dissolute Husband; and one Friend excites the languishing Kindness of another: How many Men are lost, for want of being touch'd to the quick? So long as I am not press'd, I will rather desire a Favour, than so much as mention a requital; but, if my Country, my Family, or my Liberty be at Stake, my Zeal and Indignation shall over-rule my Modesty, and the World shall then understand, that I have done all I could, not to stand in need of an Ungrateful Man. And, in conclusion, the Necessity of Receiving a Benefit shall overcome the Shame of Recalling it. Nor is it only allowable upon some Exigents, to put the Receiver  
in

in Mind of a Good Turn, but it is many times for the common Advantage of both Parties.

---

## C H A P. XIV.

*How far to Oblige, or Requite a Wicked Man.*

THERE are some Benefits, whereof a Wicked Man is wholly incapable: Of which, hereafter. There are others, which are Bestow'd upon him, not for his own sake, but for Secondary Reasons; and, of these, we have spoken, in part, already. There are moreover certain Common Offices of Humanity, which are only allow'd him as he is a Man, and without any Regard, either to Vice, or Virtue. To pass over the First Point; the Second must be handled with Care, and Distinction, and not without some seeming Exceptions to the General Rule: As first, Here's no *Choice*, or *Intention* in the Case, but, 'tis a good Office done him for some *By-Interest*, or by *Chance*. Secondly, There's no *Judgment* in it neither, for 'tis to a *Wicked Man*. But, to shorten the Matter; without these Circumstances it is not properly a Benefit; or, at least, not to him: for it looks another way. I rescue a Friend from Thieves, and the other 'scapes for company. I Discharge a Debt for a Friend, and the other comes



off too, for they were both in a Bond. The Third is of a great Latitude, and varies according to the degree of Generosity on the one side, and of Wickedness on the other. Some Benefactors will supererogate, and do more than they are bound to do. And some Men are so lewd, that 'tis dangerous to do them any sort of Good; no, not so much as by way of Return, or Requit.

\* How to  
oblige an  
Ungrateful  
Man.

\* IF the Benefactor's Bounty must extend to the Bad, as well as to the Good; Put the Case that I promise a good Office to an Ungrateful Man; We are first to distinguish (as is said before) betwixt a *Common Benefit*, and a *Personal*; betwixt what is given for *Merit*, and what for *Company*. Secondly, Whether or no we know the Person to be Ungrateful, and can reasonably conclude, that this Vice is *Incurable*. Thirdly, a Consideration must be had of the Promise, how far that may oblige us. The two first Points are clear'd both in one: We cannot justify any particular Kindness for one that we conclude to be a hopelessly wicked Man: So that the force of the Promise is the single Point in Question. In the Promise of a Good Office to a Wicked or Ungrateful Man, I am to blame if I did it knowingly; and I am to blame nevertheless, If I did it otherwise: But, I must yet make it good (under due Qualifications) because I promis'd it; that is to say, Matters continuing in the same State, for  
no

no Man is answerable for Accidents. I'll Sup at such a place, though it be cold ; I'll rise at such an hour, though I be sleepy ; but, if it prove tempestuous, or that I fall sick of a Fever, I'll neither do the one, nor the other. I promise to second a Friend in a Quarrel, or to plead his Cause ; and, when I come into the Field, or into the Court, it proves to be against my Father, or my Brother : I promise to go a Journey with him ; but, there's no travelling upon the Road for Robbing ; my Child is fallen sick ; or my Wife in Labour : These Circumstances are sufficient to discharge me ; for, a Promise against Law, or Duty, is void in its own nature. The Counsels of a Wise Man are certain ; but Events are uncertain. And yet if I have pass'd a rash Promise, I will in some degree punish the Temerity of making it, with the Damage of keeping it ; unless it turn very much to my shame, or detriment ; and then I'll be my own Confessor in the Point, and rather be once guilty of Denying, than always of Giving. It is not with a Benefit as with a Debt : It is one thing to trust an ill Pay-master, and another thing to oblige an unworthy Person : The one is an ill Man, and the other only an ill Husband.

THERE was a valiant Fellow in the Army, that *Philip of Macedon* took particular notice of ; and he gave him several considerable Marks of the Kindness he had for him.

him. This Soldier puts to Sea, and was cast away upon a Coast, where a Charitable Neighbour took him up half dead; carry'd him to his House, and there at his own Charge maintain'd, and provided for him Thirty Days, till he was perfectly recover'd: and, after all, furnish'd him over and above with a *Viaticum* at parting. The Soldier told him the mighty matters that he would do for him in Return, so soon as he should have the honour once again to see his Master. To Court he goes, tells *Philip* of the Wreck, but not a Syllable of his Preserver, and begs the Estate of this very Man that kept him alive. It was with *Philip*, as with many other Princes, that give they know not what, especially in a time of War. He granted the Soldier his Request, contemplating at the same time the Impossibility of satisfying so many ravenous Appetites as he had to please. When the good Man came to be turn'd out of all, he was not so Mealy-Mouth'd as to thank his Majesty for not giving away his Person too, as well as his Fortune; but in a bold, frank Letter to *Philip*, made a just Report of the whole Story. The King was so incens'd at the Abuse, that he immediately commanded the Right Owner to be restor'd to his Estate, and the Unthankful Guest and Soldier to be Stigmatiz'd for an Example to others. Should *Philip* now have kept this Promise? First, he ow'd the Soldier nothing. Secondly, it would have been Injurious, and Impious.

And

And lastly, a Precedent of dangerous Consequence to humane Society. For, it would have been little less than an Interdiction of Fire and Water to the miserable, to have inflicted such a Penalty upon Relieving them. So that there must be always some tacite Exception, or Reserve: *If I can, if I may, or if matters continue as they were.*

\* IF it should be my Fortune to receive a Benefit from one that afterwards Betrays his Country, I should still reckon my self oblig'd to him for such a Requital as might stand with my publick Duty. I would not furnish him with Arms, nor with Money, or Credit, to Levy or Pay Soldiers; but, I should not stick to Gratifie him at my own Expence, with such Curiosities as might please him one way, without doing mischief another; I would not do any thing that might contribute to the Support, or Advantage of his Party. But, what should I do now in the Case of a Benefactor, that should afterwards become, not only mine and my Countries Enemy, but the Common Enemy of Mankind? I would here distinguish betwixt the Wickedness of a Man, and the Cruelty of a Beast: betwixt a limited, or a particular Passion, and a Sanguinary Rage, that extends to the hazard and destruction of Humane Society. In the former Case I would quit Scores, that I might have no more to do with him; but, if he comes once to a delight in Blood, and to act Outrages

\* *The Case of an Obligation from one that afterwards betrays his Country.*



rages with greediness : to study, and invent Torments, and to take pleasure in them, the Law of Reasonable Nature has discharg'd me of such a Debt. But, this is an Impiety so rare, that it might pass for a Portent, and be reckon'd among Comets, and Monsters. Let us therefore restrain our Discourse to such Men as we detest without horror ; such Men as we see every day in Courts, Camps, and upon the Seats of Justice: to such wicked Men I will return what I have Received, without making any Advantage of their Unrighteousness.

\* *Providence is gracious even to the Wicked.*

\* IT does not divert the Almighty from being still Gracious, though we proceed daily in the abuse of his Bounties. How many are there that Enjoy the Comfort of the Light, that do not deserve it; that wish they had never been born; and yet Nature goes quietly on with her Work; and allows them a Being, even in despite of their Unthankfulness? Such a Knave, we cry, was better us'd than I. And, the same Complaint we extend to Providence it self. How many wicked Men have good Crops, when better than themselves have their Fruits blasted? Such a Man, we say, has treated me very ill. Why, what should we do, but that very thing which is done by God Himself? That is to say, Give to the Ignorant, and Persevere to the Wicked. All our Ingratitude, we see, does not turn Providence from Pouring down of Benefits, even upon

upon those that question whence they come. The Wisdom of Heaven does all things with a regard to the Good of the Universe, and the Blessings of Nature are granted in Common, to the Worst, as well as to the Best of Men; for, they live promiscuously together; and, it is God's Will, that the Wicked shall rather fare the better for the Good, than that the Good shall fare the worse for the Wicked: 'Tis true, that a Wise Prince will confer peculiar Honours only upon the Worthy; but in the dealing of a publick Dole, there's no respect had to the Manners of the Man; but a Thief, or a Traitor, shall put in for a share as well as an Honest Man. If a Good Man, and a Wicked Man, sail both in the same bottom, it is impossible that the same Wind, which favours the one, should cross the other. The Common Benefits of Laws Privileges, Communities, Letters, and Medicines, are permitted to the Bad, as well as to the Good, and no Man ever yet suppressed a Sovereign Remedy, for fear a Wicked Man might be cured with it. Cities are built for both sorts, and the same Remedy works upon both alike. In these Cases, we are to set an Estimate upon the Persons: There's a great difference betwixt the Chusing of a Man, and the not Excluding him: The Law is open to the Rebellious, as well as to the Obedient: There are some Benefits, which, if they were not allow'd to all, could not be enjoy'd by any. The Sun was never made for  
me,

me, but for the Comfort of the World, and for the Providential Order of the Seasons ; And yet I am not without my Private Obligation also. To conclude, he that will not oblige the Wicked, and the Ungrateful, must resolve to oblige no body ; for, in some sort or other, we are all of us Wicked, we are all of us Ungrateful, every Man of us.

WE have been Discourſing all this while, how far a \* Wicked Man may be Oblig'd, and the *Stoicks* tell us, at laſt, that he cannot be Oblig'd at all : For, they make him incapable of any Good, and conſequently of any Benefit. But, he has this advantage, that if he cannot be Oblig'd, he cannot be Ungrateful : For, if he cannot receive, he is not bound to return. On the other ſide, a Good Man, and an Ungrateful, are a Contradiſtion : So that at this rate there's no ſuch thing as Ingratitude in Nature. They compare a Wicked Man's Mind to a Vitiated Stomach ; he corrupts whatever he receives, and the beſt nourishment turns to the Diſeaſe. But, taking this for granted, a Wicked Man may yet be ſo far Oblig'd as to paſs for Ungrateful, if he does not Requite what he Receives. For, though it be not a perfect Benefit, yet he receives ſomething like it. There are Goods of the Mind, the Body, and of Fortune. Of the firſt ſort, Fools, and Wicked Men, are wholly incapable ; to the reſt they may be admitted. But, why ſhould I call any Man Ungrate-

\* A Wicked Man is Incapable of a Benefit.

Ungrateful, you'll say, for not Restoring That which I deny to be a Benefit? I answer, That if the Receiver take it for a Benefit, and fails of a Return, 'tis Ingratitude in him; for, that which goes for an Obligation among Wicked Men, is an Obligation upon them: and, they may pay one another in their own Coin; the Money is Current, whether it be Gold, or Leather, when it comes once to be Authoriz'd. Nay, *Cleantes* carries it farther; He that is wanting, says he, to a kind Office, though it be no Benefit, would have done the same thing if it had been one; and is as guilty, as a Thief is, that has set his Booty; and is already Arm'd, and Mounted, with a purpose to seize it, though he has not yet drawn Blood. Wickedness is form'd in the Heart; and, the matter of Fact is only the Discovery, and the Execution of it. Now, though a wicked Man cannot either Receive, or Bestow a Benefit, because he wants the Will of doing Good, and for that he is no longer Wicked, when Virtue has taken Possession of him; yet we commonly call it one, as we call a Man Illiterate that is not Learned, and Naked, that is not well clad; not but that the one can Read, and the other is Cover'd.



## C H A P. XV.

*A General View of the Parts, and Duties  
of the Benefactor.*

THE three main Points in the Question of Benefits, are, First, a *Judicious Choice* in the *Object*; Secondly, in the *Matter* of our Benevolence; And, Thirdly, a *Gracious Felicity* in the *Manner* of expressing it. But, there are also incumbent upon the Benefactor other Considerations, which will deserve a Place in this Discourse.

IT is not enough to do one Good Turn, and to do it with a good Grace too, unless we follow it with more, and without either  
 \* Upbraiding, or Repining. It is a Common shift, to charge that upon the Ingratitude of the Receiver, which, in truth, is most commonly the Levity, and Indiscretion of the Giver; for, all Circumstances must be duely weigh'd, to Consummate the Action. Some there are that we find Ungrateful; but, what with our Frowardness Change of Humour, and Reproaches, there are more that we make so. And, this is the Business: We Give with Design, and, most to those that are able to give most again. We Give to the Covetous, and to the Ambitious; to those that can never be Thankful; (for  
 their

\* Obligations must be followed, without Upbraiding or Repining.

there Desires are Insatiable) and to those that *will* not. He that is a Tribune, would be a Prætor; the Prætor a Consul; never reflecting upon what he *was*, but only looking forward to what he *would* be. People are still Computing, *Must I lose this, or that Benefit?* If it be lost, the Fault lies in the I'll bestowing of it; for, rightly plac'd, it is as good as Consecrated; if we be deceiv'd in another, let us not be deceiv'd in our selves too. A Charitable Man will mend the Matter; and say to himself, *Perhaps he has forgot it; perchance he could not; perhaps he will yet Requite it.* A Patient Creditor will, of an ill Pay-master, in time, make a good Creditor; an Obstinate Goodness overcomes an ill Disposition; as a Barren Soil is made Fruitful by Care and Tillage. But let a Man be never so ungrateful, or Inhumane; he shall never destroy the Satisfaction of my having done a good Office.

\* BUT, What if *others* will be wicked? \* *We must*  
 Does it follow that *we* must be so too? If *persevere*  
*others* will be Ungrateful, must *we* there- *in doing*  
 fore be inhumane? To Give, and to Lose, *Good.*  
 is Nothing; but to Lose, and to Give still,  
 is the Part of a great Mind. And the others,  
 in effect, is the greater Loss; for, the one  
 does but lose his Benefit, and the other loses  
 himself. The Light shines upon the Pro-  
 phane and Sacrilegious, as well as upon the  
 righteous. How many Disappointments do  
 meet with in our Wives, and Children,  
 G and

and yet we couple still? He that has lost one Battle, hazards another. The Mariner puts to Sea again after a Wreck. An illustrious Mind does not propose the Profit of a good Office, but the Duty. If the World be Wicked, we should yet persevere in Well-doing, even amongst Evil Men. I had rather never receive a Kindness, then never bestow one: not to return a Benefit is the *Greater Sin*, but not to *Confer* it, is the *Earlier*. We cannot propose to our selves a more glorious Example, than that of the Almighty, who neither needs, nor expects any thing from us; and yet he is continually showing down, and distributing his Mercies and his Grace among us; not only for our Necessities, but also for our Delights: as Fruits, and Seasons; Rain, and Sun-shine; Veins of Water, and of Metal; and all this to the Wicked, as well as to the Good; and without any other end then the common Benefit of the Receivers. With what Face then can we be Mercenary one to another, that have receiv'd all things from Divine Providence *gratis*? 'Tis a common saying, *I gave such, or such a Man so much Money, I would I had thrown it into the Sea.* And yet the Merchant Trades again after a Piracy; and the Banker ventures afresh after a bad Security. He that will do no good offices after a disappointment, must stand still, and do just nothing at all. The Plough goes on after a Barren Year; and, while the Ashes are yet warm, we raise

raise a new house upon the Ruines of a former. What Obligation can be greater than those, which Children receive from their Parents? And yet, should we give them over in their Infancy, it were all to no purpose: Benefits, like Grain, must be follow'd from the Seed to the Harvest. I will not so much as leave any place for Ingratitude. I will pursue, and I will encompass the Receiver with Benefits; so that let him look which way he will, his Benefactor shall be still in his Eye, even when he would avoid his own Memory. And then I will remit to one Man, because he calls for't; to another, because he does not; to a third, because he is Wicked; and, to a fourth, because he is the Contrary. I'll cast away a Good Turn upon a Bad Man, and I'll requite a Good one. The one, because it is my Duty; and the other, that I may not be in his Debt. I do not love to hear any Man complain, That he has met with a Thankless Man. If he has met but with one, he has either been very Fortunate, or very Careful. And yet Care is not sufficient. For, there is no way to scape the hazard of losing a Benefit, but the not bestowing of it; and, to neglect a Duty to my self, for fear another should abuse it. It is *another's* fault if he be Ungrateful, but it is *mine* if I do not Give. To find one Thankful Man, I will Oblige a great many that are not so. The Business of Mankind would be at a stand, if we should do nothing for fear of Miscarriages in



Matters of uncertain Event. I will try, and believe all things, before I give any man over, and do all that is possible that I may not lose a Good Office, and a Friend together. What do I know, but *he may misunderstand the Obligation? Business may have put it out of his head, or taken him off from't: He may have slipt his Opportunity:* I will say, in Excuse of Humane Weakness, That one mans Memory is not sufficient for all things; It is but of a limited Capacity, so as to hold only so much, and no more; and when it is once full, it must let out part of what it had, to take in any thing beside; and the last Benefit ever fits closest to us. In our Youth, we forget the Obligations of our Infancy, and when we are men, we forget those of our Youth. If nothing will prevail, let him keep what he has and welcome; but let him have a care of Returning evil for good, and making it dangerous for a Man to do his Duty. I would no more give a Benefit to such a man, then I would lend Money to a beggerly Spendthrift; or deposite any in the hands of a known *Knight of the Post*. However the Case stands, an Ungrateful Person is never the better for a Reproach; if he be already harden'd in his Wickedness, he gives no heed to't; and, if he be not, it turns a doubtful Modesty into an incorrigible Impudence: Beside that, he watches for ill Words, to pick a Quarrel with them.

\* AS the Benefactor is not to upbraid a Benefit, so neither to delay it: The one is tiresome, and the other odious. We must not hold Men in hand, as Physicians and Surgeons do their Patients, and keep them longer in Fear, and Pain, then needs, only to magnifie the Cure. A Generous Man gives easily; and Receives as he Gives, but never exacts. He Rejoyces in the Return, and Judges favourably of it whatever it be, and Contents himself with a bare Thank for a Requital. 'Tis a harder Matter with some to get the Benefit, after 'tis promis'd, then the first Promise of it; there must be so many Friends made in the Case. One must be desir'd to sollicite another; and he must be entreated to move a Third, and a Fourth must be at last besought to receive it; so that the Author, upon the Upshot, has the least Share in the Obligation. It is then welcome when it comes free, and without deduction; and no man either to intercept, or Hinder, or to Detain it. And, let it be of such a Quality too, that it be not only delightful in the Receiving, but after it is Receiv'd, which it will certainly be, if we do but observe this Rule, never to do any thing for another, which we could not honestly desire for our selves,

\* There should be no delay in the doing of a Benefit.

## C H A P. XVI.

*How the Receiver ought to behave himself.*

T H E R E are certain Rules in Common, betwixt the Giver, and the Receiver; We must do both chearfully, that the Giver may Receive the Fruit of his Benefit in the very act of bestowing it. It is a just ground of Satisfaction, to *see* a Friend pleased; but, it is much more, to *make* him so. The Intention of the One is to be suited to the Intention of the other; and, there must be an Emulation betwixt them, whether shall Oblige most. Let the one say, That he has Receiv'd a Benefit, and let the other persuade himself that he has not Return'd it. Let the one say, *I am paid*; and the other, *I am yet in your Debt*; let the Benefactor acquit the Receiver, and the Receiver bind himself. The frankness of the discharge heightens the Obligation. It is in *Consideration*, as in a *Tennis-Court*: Benefits are to be tost like Balls; the longer the Rest, the better are the Gamesters. The Giver, in some Respect, has the Odds, because (as in a Race) he starts first, and the other must use great diligence to overtake him. The Return must be larger then the first Obligation, to come up to't; and it is a Kind of Ingratitude, not to render it with Interest. In a Matter of Money, 'Tis a  
common

common thing to pay a Debt out of Course, and before it be due; but we account ourselves to owe nothing for a Good Office; whereas the Benefit increases by delay. So Insensible are we of the most important affair of Humane Life. That Man were doubtless in a Miserable Condition, that could neither see, nor hear, nor taste, nor feel, nor smell: but, How much more unhappy is he then, that wanting a sense of Benefits, loses the greatest Comfort in Nature; in the Bliss of Giving, and Receiving them? He that takes a Benefit as it is meant, is in the right; for, the Benefactor has then his end, and his only end, when the Receiver is Grateful.

*\* The Receiver has the harder Game to Play.*

THE more glorious part, in appearance, is that of the Giver; but, \* the Receiver has undoubtedly the harder Game to play, in many regards. There are some from whom I would not accept of a Benefit; that is to say, from those upon whom I would not bestow one. For, Why should not I scorn to receive a Benefit, where I am ashamed to owe it? And, I would yet be more tender too, where I Receive, then where I Give; for, 'tis a torment to be in Debt, where a Man has no mind to pay; as it is the greatest delight imaginable to be engag'd by a Friend, whom I should yet have a Kindness for, if I were never so much disoblig'd. It is a pain to an honest, and a generous Mind, to lie under a duty of Affection against Inclination. I do not speak here of Wise



Men, that love to do what they ought to do; that have their Passions at Command; that prescribe Laws to themselves, and keep them when they have done; but of Men, in a State of Imperfection, that may have a good will perhaps to be honest, and yet be over-born by the Contumacy of their Affections. We must therefore have a Care to whom we become oblig'd: and, I would be much stricter yet in the Choice of a Creditor for Benefits, then for Money. In the one Case, 'tis but paying what I had, and the Debt is discharg'd: In the other, I do not only owe more, but when I have paid that, I am still in Arriere: And, this Law is the very Foundation of Friendship. I will suppose my self a Prisoner, and a notorious Villain offers to lay down a Sum of Money for my Redemption. *First*, Shall I make use of this Money, or no? *Secondly*, If I do, What Return shall I make him for't. To the first Point, I will take it; but, only as a Debt, not as a Benefit, that shall ever tye me to a Friendship with him: And *Secondly*, my Acknowledgement shall be only correspondent to such an Obligation. It is a School-Question, Whether or no *Brutus*, that thought *Cæsar* not fit to live, (and put himself in the Head of a Conspiracy against him) could honestly have Receiv'd his Life from *Cæsar*, if he had fallen into *Cæsar's* Power, without examining what Reason mov'd him to that Action? How great a Man soever he was in other Cases, with-

out dispute he was extreemly out in this, and below the Dignity of his Profession. For a Stoick to fear the Name of a King, when yet Monarchy is the best State of Government; or there to hope for Liberty, where so great Rewards were propounded, both for Tyrants and their Slaves; For him to imagine, ever to bring the Laws to their former State, where so many thousand Lives had been lost in the Contest, not so much whether they should serve or no, but who should be their Master: He was strangely mistaken sure in the Nature and Reason of things, to Phansie, That when *Julius* was gone, some body else would not start up in his Place, when there was yet a *Tarquin* found, after so many Kings that were destroy'd, either by Sword or Thunder: And yet the Resolution is, That he might have Reciev'd it, but not as a Benefit; for at that rate I owe my Life to every Man that does not take it away.

\* *GRÆCINUS JULIUS* (whom *Caligula* put to Death, out of a pure Malice to his Virtue) had a considerable Sum of Money sent him from *Fabius Persicus*, (a Man of Great and Infamous Example) as a Contribution toward the Expence of Plays, and other Publick Entertainments; but *Julius* would not receive it; and some of his Friends, that had an Eye more upon the Present, than the Presenter, ask'd him, with some Freedom, What he meant by refusing it? *Why* (says he) *Do you think that*

*I'll*

\* A Benefit refus'd for the person,

*I'll take Money, where I would not take so much as a Glass of Wine ?* After this, *Rebilus* (a Man of the same stamp) sent him a greater Sum upon the same score. *You must excuse me,* (says he to the Messenger) *for I would not take any thing of Perficus neither,*

To match this Scruple of Receiving Money, with another of Keeping it; and the Sum not above Three pence, or a Groat at most: \* There was a certain *Pythagorean* that Contracted with a Cobler for a pair of Shoes, and some three or four days after, going to pay him his Money, the shop was shut up; and when he had knock'd a great while at the door, *Friend,* (says a Fellow) *you may hammer your heart out there, for the Man that you look for is Dead.* And when our *Friends* are dead, we hear no more News of them; but yours that are to live again, will shift well enough (alluding to *Pythagoras* his *Transmigration*.) Upon this the Philosopher went away, with his Money chinking in his hand, and well enough content to save it: at last his Conscience took check at it, and upon Reflection, *Though the Man be dead* (says he) *to Others, he is a live to Thee; pay him what thou owest him:* and so he went back presently, and thrust it into his Shop through the Chinck of the door. Whatever we owe, 'tis our part to find where to pay it; and to do it without asking too; for whether the Creditor be good, or bad, the Debt is still the same.

\* A Pythagorean Scruple.



\* IF a Benefit be forc'd upon me, as from a Tyrant, or a Superior, where it may be dangerous to refuse; this is rather Obeying than Receiving, where the necessity destroys the choice; the way to know what I have a Mind to do, is to leave me at liberty, whether I will do it or no; but, it is yet a Benefit if a Man does me good in spite of my Teeth; as it is none, if I do any Man good against my Will. A Man may both hate, and yet Receive a Benefit at the same time; the Money is never the worse, because a Fool, that is not read in Coins, refuses to take it. If the thing be good for the Receiver, and so intended, no matter how ill 'tis taken. Nay, the Receiver may be oblig'd, and not know it: But, there can be no Benefit, which is unknown to the Giver. Neither will I, upon any Terms, receive a Benefit from a Worthy Person that may do him a Mischief: It is the part of an Enemy, to save himself, by doing another Man harm.

\* BUT whatever we do, let us be sure always to keep a Grateful Mind. It is not enough to say, what Requital shall a poor Man offer to a Prince; or, a Slave to his Patron? When it is the glory of Gratitude, that it depends only upon the good will. Suppose a Man defends my Fame; delivers me from Beggery; saves my Life, or gives me Liberty, that is more than Life. How shall I be grateful to that Man? I will receive, cherish, and rejoyce in the Benefit. Take it kindly, and it is requited: not that  
the



the Debt it self is discharg'd, but it is nevertheless a discharge of the Conscience. I will yet distinguish betwixt the Debtor, that becomes insolvent by Expences upon Whores and Dice; and another that is undone by Fire, or Thieves; Nor do I take this Gratitude for a Payment; but there is no Danger, I presume, of being Arrested for such a Debt.

*\*We should be chearful but not importune in the returning of Benefits.*

\* IN the Return of Benefits, let us be ready; and chearful; but not pressing. There is as much greatness of Mind in the owing of a good Turn, as in the doing of it; and, we must no more force a Requital out of Season, then be wanting in it. He that precipitates a Return, does as good as say, *I am weary of being in this Mans Debt*; not but that the hastening of a Requital, as a good Office, is a Commendable Disposition; but 'tis another thing, to do it as a Discharge; for, it looks like casting off a heavy, and a troublesome Burthen. 'Tis for the Benefactor to say, *when* he will receive it; no matter for the Opinion of the World, so long as I gratifie my own Conscience; for I cannot be mistaken in my self, but another may. He that is over-solicitous to *return* a Benefit, thinks the other so likewise to *receive* it. If he had rather we should keep it, Why should we refuse, and presume to dispose of his Treasure, who may call it in, or let it lye out, at his Choice? 'Tis as much a Fault, to receive what I ought not, as not to give what

what I ought: for, the Giver has the Privilege of Chusing his own time for Receiving.

\* SOME are too proud in the conferring of Benefits; others, in the Receiving of them, which is, to say the Truth, intolerable. The same Rule serves both Sides, as in the Case of a Father, and a Son; Husband, and a Wife; one Friend, or Acquaintance, and another, where the Duties are known and common. There are some that will not Receive a Benefit, but in Private; nor thank you for't but in your Ear, or in a Corner; there must be nothing under Hand, and Seal, no Broakers, Notaries, or Witnesses in the Case: This is not so much a Scruple of Modesty, as a kind of denying the Obligation, and only a less harden'd Ingratitude. Some receive Benefits so coldly, and indifferently, that a Man would think the Obligation lay on the other side, as who should say, *Well, since you will needs have it so, I am content to take it.* Some again, so carelessly, as if they hardly knew of any such thing; whereas we should rather Aggravate the Matter, *You cannot Imagine how many you have oblig'd in this Act: there never was so great, so kind, so seasonable a Courtesie. Furnius never gain'd so much upon Augustus, as by a Speech, upon the getting of his Fathers Pardon for siding with Anthony. This Grace, says he, is the only Injury that ever Cæsar did me; for it has put me upon a necessity of Living, and Dying*

\* There must be no Pride, either in the Conferring; or in the Receiving of Benefits.

*Dying Ungrateful.* 'Tis safer to affront some people, then to oblige them; for the better a Man deserves, the worse they'll speak of him: as if the professing of open hatred to their Benefactors, were an Argument, that they lie under no Obligation. Some people are so froward, and ill-natur'd, that they take it for an Affront to have an Obligation, or a Return offer'd them, to the discouragement both of Bounty, and of Gratitude together. The not doing and the not receiving of Benefits, are equally a Mistake. He that refuses a new one, seems to be offended at an old one: and yet sometimes I would neither return a Benefit, nor so much as receive it if I might.

## C H A P. XVII.

*Of Gratitude.*

HE that preaches Gratitude, pleads the Cause both of God and Man; for, without it, we can neither be Sociable, nor Religious. There is a strange delight in the very purpose, and Contemplation of it, as well as in the Action; when I can say to my self, *I love my Benefactor; What is there in this World that I would not do to oblige, and serve him?* Where I have not the means of a Requital, the very *Meditation* of it is sufficient. A Man is never the less an Artist, for not having his Tools about him; or a Musician, because he wants his Fiddle; Nor is he the less brave, because his hands are bound: or, the worse Pilot, for being upon dry Ground. If I have only a *Will* to be grateful, I *am* so. Let me be upon the Wheel; or, under the hand of the Executioner; Let me be burnt Limb by Limb, and my whole Body dropping in the Flames, a good Conscience supports me in all Extremes: Nay, it is comfortable even in death it self: For, when we come to approach that point, What care do we take to summon, and call to mind all our Benefactors, and the good Offices they have done us, that we may leave the World fair, and set our Minds in Order. Without Gratitude we

can



can neither have Security, Peace, nor Reputation: And, it is not therefore the less desirable, because it draws many Adventitious Benefits along with it. Suppose the Sun, the Moon, and the Stars had no other Business, then only to pass over our Heads, without any Effect upon our Minds, or Bodies; without any regard to our Health, Fruits, or Seasons: A Man could hardly lift up his Eyes towards the Heavens without Wonder and Veneration, to see so many Millions of Radiant Lights, and to observe their Courses, and Revolutions, even without any respect to the Common good of the Universe. But when we come to consider, that Providence and Nature are still at work when we sleep; with the admirable Force, and Operation of their Influences and Motions, we cannot then but acknowledge their Ornament to be the least part of their Value; and that they are more to be esteem'd for their Virtue, than for their Splendor. Their main End, and Use, is matter of Life, and Necessity, though they may seem to us more considerable for their Majesty and Beauty. And so it is with Gratitude; we love it rather for Secondary Ends, than for it Self.

*We must be grateful in despite of all Oppositions.*

NO Man can be Grateful without contemning those things that put the Common People out of their Wits. We must go into Banishment; lay down our Lives, beggar, and expose our selves to reproaches: Nay, it is often seen, that Loyalty suffers the Punishment

Punishment due to Rebellion; and, that Treason Receives the Rewards of Fidelity. As the Benefits of it are many, and great; so are the Hazards, which is the Case, more or less, of all other Virtues: and it were hard, if this, above the rest, should be both painful and fruitless: so that if we may go currently on with it in *sinocour* way, we must yet prepare, and resolve (if need be) to force our passage to't, even if the way were cover'd with Thorns, and Serpents; and, *fall Back, fall Edge*, we must be Grateful still: Grateful for the Virtue sake, and Grateful over and above upon the point of Interest; for it preserves old Friends, and gains new ones. It is not our business to fish for one Benefit with another; and by bestowing a little, to get more: or to oblige for any sort of Expedience, but because I ought to do it, and because I love it; and that to such a degree, that if I could not be Grateful, without appearing the contrary; if I could not return a Benefit without being suspected of doing an Injury; in despite of Infamy it self, I would yet be Grateful. No Man is greater in my esteem, than he that ventures the Fame to preserve the Conscience of an Honest Man; the one is but imaginary, the other solid, and inestimable. I cannot call him Grateful, who, in the instant of returning one Benefit, has his Eye upon another. He that is Grateful for Profit or Fear, is like a Woman that is honest, only upon the Score of Reputation.

\* *Grati-  
tude is an  
obvious, a  
cheap and  
an easie  
Virtue.*

A S Gratitude is a Necessary, and a Glo-  
rious, so is it also an Obvious, a Cheap, and  
an Easie Virtue: So Obvious, that where-  
soever there is a Life, there is a place for't:  
So Cheap, that the Covetous Man may be  
Grateful without Expence; and so Easie, that  
the Sluggard may be so likewise, without La-  
bour. And yet it is not without its Niceties  
too; for, there may be a Time, a Place,  
or Occasion, wherein I ought not to return  
a Benefit; Nay, wherein I may better dis-  
own it, then deliver it.

\* *'Tis one  
thing to be  
Grateful  
for a Bene-  
fit, and a-  
nother thing  
to Return  
it.*

\* L E T it be understood, by the way,  
that 'tis one thing to be Grateful for a good  
Office, and another thing to Return it: the  
good Will is enough in one Case, being as  
much as the one side demands, and the  
other promises; but the effect is requisite  
in the other. The Physician that has done  
his best, is acquitted, though the Patient  
dies; and so is the Advocate, though the  
Client may lose his Cause. The General  
of an Army, though the Battle be lost, is  
yet worthy of Commendation, if he has  
discharg'd all the parts of a prudent Com-  
mander; In this Case, the one acquits him-  
self, though the other be never the better  
for't. He is a Grateful Man that is always  
willing and ready; and he that seeks for all  
means, and occasions of requiting a Bene-  
fit, though without attaining his end, does  
a great deal more then the Man, that with-  
out any trouble makes an immediate Re-  
turn. Suppose my Friend a Prisoner, and  
that

that I have sold my Estate for his Ransom: I put to Sea in foul Weather, and upon a Coast that's pester'd with Pirates: my Friend happens to be Redeem'd before I come to the place; my Gratitude is as much to be esteem'd, as if he had been a Prisoner; and, if I had been taken, and robb'd my self, it would still have been the same Case. Nay, there is a Gratitude in the very Countenance; for an honest Man bears his Conscience in his Face, and propounds the Requital of a Good Turn in the very Moment of receiving it: He is Chearful and Confident; and in the Possession of a true Friendship, deliver'd from all Anxiety. There is this difference betwixt a Thankful Man, and an Unthankful; the one is *always* pleas'd in the Good he has *done*, and the other only *once*, in what he has *receiv'd*. There must be a Benignity in the Estimation even of the smallest Offices; and such a Modesty as appears to be oblig'd in whatsoever it gives. As it is indeed a very great Benefit, the Opportunity of doing a good Office to a worthy Man; He that attends to the present, and remembers what's past, shall never be Ungrateful. But, who shall judge in the Case? For a Man may be Grateful without making a Return, and Ungrateful with it. Our best way is to help every thing by a fair Interpretation; and wheresoever there is a doubt, to allow it the most favourable Construction, for he that is exceptious at words, or looks, has



a Mind to pick a Quarrel. / For my own part, when I come to cast up my Accompt, and know what I owe, and to whom, though I make my Return sooner to some, and later to others, as Occasion or Fortune will give me leave, yet I'll be just to all. I will be Grateful to God ; to Man; to those that have oblig'd me ; nay, even to those that have oblig'd my Friends. I am bound in Honour, and in Conscience, to be thankful for what I have receiv'd ; and if it be not yet full, it is some pleasure still, that I may hope for more. For the Requital of a Favour, there must be Virtue, Occasion, Means, and Fortune.

IT is a Common thing to screw up Justice to the pitch of an Injury. \* A Man may be *Over-Righteous*; and, why not *Over-Grateful* too? There is a Mischievous Excess, that borders so close upon Ingratitude, that it is no easie matter to distinguish the one from the other : but, in regard that there is Good Will in the bottom of it, ( however distemper'd ; for it is effectually but Kindness out of the Wits ) we shall discourse it under the Title of *Gratitude Mistaken*.

\* A Man  
may be o-  
ver-grate-  
ful as well  
as over-  
righteous.

## C H A P. XVIII.

*Gratitude Mistaken.*

TO refuse a good Office, not so much because we do not need it, as because we would not be indebted for it, is a kind of Phantastical Ingratitude; and somewhat a-Kin to that Nicety of Humour on the other side, of being Over-Grateful; only it lies another way, and seems to be the more pardonable Ingratitude of the two. Some People take it for a great Instance of their good Will, to be still wishing their Benefactor such or such a Mischiefe; only, forsooth, that they themselves might be the happy Instruments of their Release. These Men do like extravagant Lovers, that take it for a great proof of their Affection, to wish one another Banish'd, Beggar'd, or Diseas'd, that they might have the opportunity of interposing to their Relief. What difference is their betwixt such Wishing and Cursing? Such an Affection, and a Mortal Hatred? The Intent is good, you'll say, but this is a Misapplication of it. Let such a one fall into my Power; or into the hands of his Enemies, his Creditors, or the Common People, and no Mortal be able to rescue him but my self. Let his Life, his Liberty, and his Reputation, lie all at Stake, and no Creature, but my self, in Con-

H 3

dition

dition to succour him; and why all this, but because he has oblig'd me, and I would requite him? If this be Gratitude, to propound Jayles, Shackles, Slavery, War, Beggary, to the Man that you would requite; what would you do where you are Ungrateful? This way of Proceeding, over and above that it is impious in it self, is likewise over-hasty, and unseasonable: for, he that goes too fast, is as much to blame, as he that does not move at all, (to say nothing of the Injustice) for if I had never been oblig'd, I should never have wish'd it. There are Seasons wherein a Benefit is neither to be Receiv'd, nor Requited. To press a Return upon me, when I do not desire it, is unmannerly; but it is worse to force me to desire it. How rigorous would he be to exact a Requital, who is thus eager to return it? To wish a Man in distress, that I may relieve him, is, first to wish him Miserable; to wish that he may stand in need of any body, is *against Him*; and to wish that he may stand in need of Me, is *for my self*: So that my business is not so much a Charity to my Friend, as the Cancelling of a Bond: Nay, it is half way the wish of an Enemy. It is barbarous to wish a Man in Chains, Slavery, or Want, only to bring him out again: Let me rather wish him powerful, and happy, and my self indebted to him. By Nature, we are prone to Mercy, Humanity, Compassion; may we be excited to be more so, by the Number of the Grate-  
ful;

ful; may their Number encrease, and may we have no need of trying them.

IT is not for an honest Man to make way to a Good Office by a Crime; \* as if \* *We must not do an ill thing, that good may come of it.* a Pilot should pray for a Tempest, that he might prove his Skill; or a General wish his Army routed, that he might shew himself a great Commander in recovering the Day.

'Tis throwing a Man into a River, to take him out again. / 'Tis an Obligation, I confess, to cure a Wound, or a Disease; but, to *make* that Wound, or Disease, on purpose to *Cure* it, is a most perverse Ingratitude. It is barbarous even to an Enemy, much more to a Friend; For, it is not so much to do him a Kindness, as to put him in need of it. Of the two, let it be rather a Scar, then a Wound; and yet it would be better to have it neither. *Rome* had been little beholden to *Scipio*, if he had prolong'd the *Punique* War, that he might have the finishing of it at last; or to the *Decii*, for dying for their Country, if they had first brought it to the last Extremity of needing their Devotion. It may be a good Contemplation, but it is a lewd Wish. *Aneas* had never been firnamed the *Pious*, if he had wish'd the ruine of his Country, only that he might have the honour of taking his Father out of the Fire. 'Tis the Scandal of a Physician to make Work, and irritate a Disease, and to torment his Patient for the Reputation of his Cure. If a Man should openly imprecate



Poverty, Captivity, Fear, or Danger, upon a Person that he has been Oblig'd to, would not the whole World condemn him for't? And, what's the Difference; but that the One is only a Private Wish, and the Other a Publick Declaration? *Rutilius* was told in his Exile, that for his Comfort, there would be e'er long a Civil War, that would bring all the Banish'd Men Home again. *God forbid*, says he, *for I had rather my Country should blush for my Banishment; than Mourn for my Return.* How much more honourable is it to Owe cheerfully, than to Pay dishonestly? It is the wish of an Enemy to take a Town, that he may preserve it, and to be Victorious, that he may forgive; but, the Mercy comes after the Cruelty; beside, that it is an Injury both to God and Man, for the Man must be first afflicted by *Heaven*, to be relieved by *me*. So that we impose the Cruelty upon God, and take the Compassion to our selves, and, at the best, it is but a Curse, that makes way for a Blessing; the bare Wish is an Injury; and, if it does not take effect, 'tis because Heaven has not heard our Prayers. Or, if they should succeed, the fear it self is a Torment: And, it is much more desirable to have a firm, and unshaken Security. 'tis Friendly to wish it in your power to oblige me, if ever I chance to need it; but it is unkind to wish me miserable, that I may need it. How much more Pious is it, and Humane, to wish that I may never want the Occasion of Obliging, nor  
the

the Means of doing it ; nor ever have reason to repent of what I have done ?

---

## C H A P. XIX.

*Of Ingratitude.*

**I**NGRATITUDE is, of all Crimes, that which we are to account the most Venial in others, and the most Unpardonable in our selves. It is impious to the highest degree ; for, it makes us fight against our Children, and our Altars. There are, there ever were, and there ever will be Criminals of all sorts ; as Murtherers, Tyrants, Thieves, Adulterers, Traytors, Robbers, and Sacrilegious, Persons ; but, there is hardly any Notorious Crime without a Mixture of Ingratitude. It disunites Mankind, and breaks the very Pillars of Society. And yet so far is this prodigious Wickedness from being any wonder to us, that even Thankfulness it self were much the greater of the two. For Men are deterr'd from it by Labour, Expence, Laziness, Business ; or else diverted from it by Lust, Envy, Ambition, Pride, Levity, Rashness, Fear : Nay, by the very Shame of Confessing what they have Receiv'd. And the Unthankful Man has nothing to say for himself all this while ; For, there needs neither Pains, nor Fortune, for the Discharge of his Duty ; Beside, the inward Anxiety and Torment, when a Man's Conscience makes him afraid of his own Thoughts.

T O

TO speak against the Ungrateful, is to  
*\*We are all* rail against Mankind; *\*for*, even those that  
*ungrateful.* complain are guilty; nor do I speak only  
of those that do not live up to the strict  
Rule of Virtue; but Mankind it self is de-  
generated, and lost. We live unthankfully  
in this World, and we go strugling and  
murmuring out of it; dissatisfy'd, with our  
Lot; whereas we should be Grateful for  
the Blessings we have enjoy'd, and account  
that sufficient which Providence has appoint-  
ed for us: A little more time may make our  
Lives longer, but not happier; and when-  
soever it is the Pleasure of God to call us,  
we must obey; and yet all this while we go  
on quarrelling at the World for what we  
find in our selves, and we are yet more un-  
thankful to Heaven, then we are to one  
another. What Benefit can be great now  
to that Man that despises the Bounties of  
his Maker? We would be as strong as  
Elephants, as swift as Bucks, as light as  
Birds; and we complain that we have not  
the Sagacity of Dogs, the Sight of Eagles,  
the long Life of Ravens, nay, that we are  
not Immortal, and endu'd with the know-  
ledge of things to come. Nay, we take it  
ill, that we are not Gods upon Earth: ne-  
ver considering the Advantages of our Con-  
dition, or the Benignity of Providence in  
the Comforts that we enjoy. We subdue  
the strongest of Creatures, and overtake  
the fleetest; We reclaim the fiercest, and  
out-wit the Craftiest. We are within one  
degree

degree of Heaven it self, and yet we are not satisfied. Since there is not any one Creature which we had rather be, we take it ill that we cannot draw the United Excellencies of all other Creatures into our selves. Why are we not rather thankful to that Goodness, which has subjected the whole Creation to our Use and Service?

\* THE Principal Causes of Ingratitude, \* *Causes of Ingratitude.*  
 are Pride, and Self-Conceit, Avarice, Envy, &c. 'Tis a familiar Exclamation, 'Tis true, he did this or that for me, but it came so late, and it was so little, I had e'en as good have been without it: If he had not given it to me, he must have given it to some body else; it was nothing out of his own Pocket: Nay, we are so Ungrateful, that he that gives us all we have, if he leaves any thing to himself, we reckon that he does us an Injury. It cost *Julius Cesar* his Life, the disappointment of his Unsatiabable Companions; and yet he reserv'd nothing of all that he got, to himself, but the liberty of disposing it. There is no Benefit so large, but Malignity will still lessen it: none so narrow, which a good Interpretation will not enlarge. No Man shall ever be Grateful, that views a Benefit on the wrong side; or takes a Good Office by the wrong handle. The Avaricious Man is naturally Ungrateful, for he never thinks he has enough, but, without considering what he has, only Minds what he covets. Some pretend want of Power to make a competent Return, and  
 you



you shall find in others a kind of Graceless Modesty, that makes a Man asham'd of requiting an Obligation, because 'tis a Confession that he has receiv'd one.

\* Not to return Good for Good, is Inhumane, but Evil for Good, is Diabolical. \* NOT to return one good Office for another, is Inhumane, but to return Evil for Good, is Diabolical. There are too many even of this sort, who, the more they owe, the more they hate. There's nothing more dangerous, than to oblige those People, for when they are Conscious of not paying the Debt, they wish the Creditor out of the way. It is a Mortal Hatred, that which arises from the Shame of an abused Benefit. When we are on the asking side, what a deal of Cringing there is, and Profession? *Well, I shall never forget this Favour. It will be an eternal Obligation to me.* But, within a while, the Note is chang'd, and we here no more words on't, till, by little and little, it is all quite forgotten. So long as we stand in need of a Benefit, there is nothing dearer to us; nor any thing cheaper, when we have receiv'd it. And yet a Man may as well refuse to deliver up a Sum of Money that's left him in Trust, without a Sute, as not to return a good Office without asking; and when we have no value any further for the Benefit, we do commonly care as little for the Author. People follow their Interest; one Man is Grateful for his Convenience, and another Man is Ungrateful for the same Reason.

SOME

\* *SOME* are Ungrateful to their Country ; and their own Country no less Ungrateful to others ; so that the Complaint of Ingratitude reaches all Men. Doth not the Son wish for the Death of his Father? The Husband for that of his Wife? &c. But, who can look for Gratitude in an Age of so many Gaping, and Craving Appetites, where all People take, and none give? In an Age of License to all sorts of Vanity, and Wickedness ; as Lust, Gluttony, Avarice, Envy, Ambition, Sloath, Insolence, Levity, Contumacy, Fear, Rashness, Private Discords, and Publick Evils, Extravagant and Groundless Wishes, vain Confidences, Sickly Affections, Shameless Impieties, Rapine Authorized, and the Violation of all things Sacred and Profane. Obligations are pursu'd with Sword and Poison : Benefits are turn'd into Crimes ; and that Blood most Seditiously Spilt, for which every honest Man should expose his own. Those that should be the Preservers of their Country, are the Destroyers of it ; and 'tis matter of Dignity to trample upon the Government ; the Sword gives the Law, and Mercenaries take up Arms against their Masters. Among these turbulent and unruly Motions, what Hope is there of finding Honesty, or good Faith, which is the quietest of all Virtues? There is no more lively Image of humane Life, then that of a Conquer'd City : there's neither Mercy, Modesty, nor Religion ; and

\* *There are Ungrateful Governours as well as Ungrateful Men.*

if

if we forget our Lives, we may well forget our Benefits. The World abounds with Examples of Ungrateful Persons, and no less with those of Ungrateful Governments. Was not *Catiline* Ungrateful? whose Malice aim'd, not only at the Mastering of his Country, but at the total Destruction of it, by calling in an Inveterate, and Vindictive Enemy from beyond the *Alpes*, to wreak their long thirsted for Revenge; and to Sacrifice the Lives of as many noble *Romans*, as might serve to answer and appease the Ghosts of the Slaughter'd *Gauls*? Was not *Marius* Ungrateful? that from a Common Soldeir, being rais'd up to a Consul, not only gave the Word for Civil Bloodshed, and Massacres, but was himself the Sign for the Execution; and every Man he met in the Streets, to whom he did not stretch out his Right Hand, was Murther'd? And, was not *Sylla* Ungrateful too? that when he had waded up to the Gates in Humane Blood, carry'd the Outrage into the City, and there most barbarously cut two entire Legions to pieces in a Corner; not only after the Victory, but most perfidiously after Quarter given them. Good God! that ever any Man should not only scape with Impunity, but receive a Reward for so horrid a Villany? Was not *Pompey* Ungrateful too? who after three Consulships, three Triumphs, and so many Honours Usurp'd before his time, split the Commonwealth into three Parts; and brought it

to such a pass, that there was no hope of Safety, but by Slavery; only, forsooth, to abate the Envy of his Power, he took other Partners with him into the Government, as if that which was not lawful for any one, might have been allowable for more; dividing and distributing the Provinces, and breaking all into a *Triumvirate*, reserving still two parts of the three in his own Family. And, Was not *Cesar* Ungrateful also? though, to give him his due, he was a Man of his Word; Merciful in his Victories, and never kill'd any Man, but with his Sword in his Hand? Let us therefore forgive one another. Only one Word more now for the Shame of Ungrateful Governments. Was not *Camillus* banish'd? *Scipio* dismiss'd? and *Cicero* exil'd and plunder'd? But, what is all this to those that are so mad, as to dispute even the Goodness of Heaven, which gives us all, and expects nothing again, but continues giving to the most Unthankful, and Complaining?

---



## C H A P. XX.

*There can be no Law against Ingratitude.*

**I**NGRATITUDE is so dangerous to it self, and so detestable to other People, that Nature, one would think, had sufficiently provided against it, without need of any other Law. For every Ungrateful Man is his own Enemy, and it seems superfluous to compel a Man to be kind to himself, and to follow his own Inclinations. This, of all Wickedness imaginable, is certainly the Vice which does the most divide, and distract Humane Nature. Without the Exercise and the Commerce of mutual Offices, we can be neither happy, nor safe; for it is only Society that secures us: Take us one by one, and we are a Prey even to Brutes, as well as to one another; Nature has brought us into the World Naked, and Unarm'd; we have not the Teeth, or the Paws of Lions or Bears, to make our selves terrible: but, by the two Blessings of Reason, and Union, we Secure and Defend our selves against Violence and Fortune. This it is that makes Man the Master of all other Creatures, who otherwise were scarce a Match for the weakest,

weakest of them. This is it that comforts us in Sickness, in Age, in Misery, in Pains, and in the worst of Calamities. Take away this Combination, and Mankind is dissociated, and falls to pieces. 'Tis true, that there is no Law establish'd against this abominable Vice: but we cannot say yet that it escapes unpunished, for a publick Hatred is certainly the greatest of all Penalties; over and above that we lose the most valuable Blessing of Life, in the not bestowing, and receiving of Benefits. If ingratitude were to be punished by a Law, it would discredit the Obligation; for a Benefit is to be Given, not Lent: And if we have no Return at all, there's no Just Cause of Complaint: for Gratitude were no Virtue, if there were any danger in being Ungrateful. There are Halters, I know, Hooks, and Gibbets, provided for Homicide, Poison, Sacrilege, and Rebellion; but Ingratitude (here upon Earth) is only punish'd in the Schools; all further Pains, and Infiictions, being wholly remitted to Divine Justice. And, if a Man may Judge of the Conscience by the Countenance, the Ungrateful Man is never without a Canker at his Heart; his Mind, and Aspect, is sad and solicitous; whereas the other is always Chearful and Serenè.

*\*There nei-  
ther is, nor  
can be any  
Law a-  
gainst In-  
gratitude.*

AS there \*are no Laws Extant against Ingratitude; so is it utterly impossible to contrive any, that in all Circumstances shall reach it. If it were Actionable, there would not be Courts enough in the whole World, to try the Causes in. There can be no setting a Day for the Requiring of Benefits, as for the Payment of Money; nor any Estimate upon the Benefits themselves; but the whole matter rests in the Conscience of both Parties: And then there are so many degrees of it, that the same Rule will never serve all. Beside that, to proportion it, as the Benefit is greater or less, will be both impracticable and without Reason. One good Turn saves my Life; another, my Freedom, or peradventure my very Soul. How shall any Law now suit a Punishment to an Ingratitude, under these differing degrees? It must not be said in Benefits as in Bonds, *Pay what you owe*. How shall a Man pay Life, Health, Credit, Security, in *kind*? There can be no set Rule to bound that infinite Variety of Cases, which are more properly the Subject of Humanity, and Religion, than of Law, and Publick Justice. There would be Disputes also about the Benefit it self; which must totally depend upon the Courtesie of the Judge, for no Law imaginable can set it forth. One Man *Gives* me an Estate; another only *Lends* me a Sword, and that Sword preserves my Life. Nay, the very same thing several ways done, changes the Quality of the Obligation. A Word, a Tone, a Look,  
makes

makes a great Alteration in the Case. How shall we judge then, and determine a Matter which does not depend upon the Fact it self, but upon the Force, and Intention of it? Some things are reputed Benefits, not for their Value, but because we desire them. And there are Offices of a much greater Value, that we do not reckon upon at all. If Ingratitude were liable to a Law, we must never give, but before Witnesses, which would overthrow the Dignity of the Benefit. And then the Punishment must either be equal, where the Crimes are unequal, or else it must be unrighteous: So that Blood must answer for Blood. He that is Ungrateful for my saving his Life, must forfeit his own. And, What can be more Inhumane, then that Benefits should conclude in Sanguinary Events? A Man saves my Life, and I'm Ungrateful for it: Shall I be punish'd in my Purse? That's too little; if it be less then the Benefit, it is unjust, and it must be Capital to be made equal to it. There are moreover certain Privileges granted to Parents, that can never be reduc'd to a Common Rule: Their Injuries may be cognizable, but not their Benefits. The diversity of Cases is too large, and intricate, to be brought within the Prospect of a Law: So that it is much more Equitable to punish none, then to punish all alike. What if a Man follows a good Office with an Injury; whether or no shall this quit Scores? or, who shall compare them, and weigh the one against the other? There is



another thing yet, which perhaps we do not dream of: Not one Man upon the face of the Earth would scape, and yet every Man would expect to be his own Judge. Once again, we are all of us Ungrateful; and the Number does not only take away the shame, but gives Authority, and Protection to the Wickedness.

IT is thought Reasonable by some, that there should be a Law against Ingratitude; for, say they, 'Tis common for one City to upbraid another, and to claim that of Posterity, which was bestow'd upon their Ancestors: But, this is only Clamour without Reason. It is objected by others, as a discouragement to good Offices, if Men shall not be made answerable for them; but I say, on the other side, that no Man would accept of a Benefit upon those Terms. He that Gives, is prompted to't by a Goodness of Mind, and the Generosity of the Action is lessen'd by the Caution; for it is his desire that the Receiver should please himself, and owe no more than he thinks fit. But, what if this might occasion fewer Benefits, so long as they would be franker? Nor is there any hurt in putting a Check upon Rashness, and Profusion: In answer to this; Men will be careful enough whom they oblige, without a Law: Nor is it possible for a Judge ever to set us right in't; or indeed any thing else, but the Faith of the Receiver. The Honour of a Benefit is this way preserv'd, which is otherwise prophan'd, when it comes to be  
Mer-

Mercenary, and made matter of Contention. We are e'en forward enough of our selves, to wrangle, without unnecessary Provocations. It would be well, I think, if Moneys might pass upon the same Conditions with other Benefits; and the Payment remitted to the Conscience, without formalizing upon Bills and Securities: But humane Wisdom has rather advis'd with Convenience, then Virtue, and chosen rather to *force* Honesty, then *expect* it. For every paultry Sum of Money, there must be Bonds, Witnesses, Counter-parts, Pawns, &c. which is no other then a shameful Confession of Fraud, and Wick- edness; when more Credit is given to our Seals then to our Minds; and Caution taken least he that has receiv'd the Money, should deny it. Were it not better now to be deceiv'd by some, then to suspect all? What's the difference at this Rate, betwixt the Benefactor, and an Usurer, save only that in the Benefactor's Case, there is no body stands bound?

---



S E N E C A' s  
MORALS  
O F A  
Happy Life;  
O F  
Anger and Clemency.

---

ABSTRACTED  
By Sir R. L'ESTRANGE, Kt.

---

P A R T II.

---

Printed by *M. Bennet*, for *J. Tonson* at the *Judges-Head* in *Fleet-street*; and *E. Hindmarsh* at the *Golden-Ball* against the *Royal-Exchange* in *Cornhil*. 1699.





---

---

THE  
CONTENTS  
OF A  
HAPPY LIFE.

---

Chap. I.

**O**F a Happy Life, and wherein it  
Consists. Page 123

Chap. II.

*Humane Happiness is founded upon Wis-  
dom, and Virtue, and first of Wis-  
dom.* 128

Chap.

# The Contents.

## Chap. III.

*There can be no Happiness without Vir-  
tue.* Page 135

## Chap. IV.

*Philosophy is the Guide of Life.* 148

## Chap. V.

*The Force of Precepts.* 160

## Chap. VI.

*No Felicity like Peace of Conscience.* 171

## Chap. VII.

*A Good Man can never be Miserable, nor  
a Wicked Man Happy.* 177

## Chap. VIII.

*The due Contemplation of Divine Pro-  
vidence*

## The Contents.

*vidence is the Certain Cure of all Mis-  
fortunes.* Page 184

### Chap. IX.

*Of Levity of Mind, and other Impediments  
of a Happy Life.* 194

### Chap. X.

*He that sets up his Rest upon Contingen-  
cies, shall never be at Quiet.* 204

### Chap. XI.

*A Sensual Life is a Miserable Life.* 212

### Chap. XII.

*Avarice, and Ambition, are Insatiable, and  
Restless.* 223

### Chap. XIII.

*Hope, and Fear, are the Bane of Humane  
Life.* 232

Chap.



# The Contents.

## Chap. XIV.

*It is according to the True, or False Estimate of Things, that we are Happy, or Miserable.* Page 237

## Chap. XV.

*The Blessings of Temperance and Moderation.* 242

## Chap. XVI.

*Constancy of Mind gives a Man Reputation, and makes him Happy in despite of all Misfortunes.* 254

## Chap. XVII.

*Our Happiness depends in a great Measure upon the Choice of our Company.* 267

## Chap. XVIII.

*The Blessings of Friendship.* 274

Chap.

# The Contents.

## Chap. XIX.

*He that would be Happy, must take an  
Accompt of his Time.* Page 281

## Chap. XX.

*Happy is the Man that may Chuse his own  
Business.* 291

## Chap. XXI.

*The Contempt of Death makes all the Mi-  
series of Life easie to us.* 300

## Chap. XXII.

*Consolations against Death, from the Pro-  
vidence, and the Necessity of it.* 313

## Chap. XXIII.

*Against immoderate Sorrow for the Death  
of Friends.* 321

Chap.

# The Contents.

## Chap. XXIV.

*Consolations against Banishment, and Bodily pain.* Page 330

## Chap. XXV.

*Poverty to a Wise Man is rather a Blessing than a Misfortune.* 337

---

SENECA

---

## S E N E C A

O F A

## Happy Life.

## CHAP. I.

*Of a Happy Life, and wherein it consists.*

**T**HERE is not any thing in this World, perhaps, that is more Talk'd of, and less Understood, then the Business of a *Happy Life*. It is every Man's Wish, and Design; and yet not one of a thousand that knows wherein that Happiness consists. We live however in a Blind and Eager Pursuit of it; and the more haste we make in a wrong way, the farther we are from our Journeys end. Let us therefore *First*, consider, *What it is we would be at*; and *Secondly*, *Which is the readiest way to compass it*. If we be right, we shall find every day how much we improve; but if we either follow the Cry, or the Track of People that are



are out of the way, we must expect to be misled, and to continue our days in Wandring, and Error. Wherefore it highly concerns us to take along with us a skilful Guide; For it is not in this, as in other Voyages, where the High-way brings us to our place of Repose; Or, if a Man should happen to be out, where the Inhabitants might set him Right again: But, on the contrary, the beaten Road is here the most dangerous, and the People, instead of helping us, misguide us. Let us not therefore follow, like Beasts, but rather govern our selves by *Reason* then by *Example*. It fares with us in Humane Life, as in a Routed Army; one stumbles first, and then another falls upon him, and so they follow, one upon the Neck of another, till the whole Field comes to be but one heap of Miscarriages. And the Mischief is, *That the Number of the Multitude carries it against Truth and Justice*; so that we must leave the Crowd, if we would be Happy: For, the Question of a *Happy Life* is not to be decided by *Vote*: Nay, so far from it, that Plurality of Voices is still an Argument of the Wrong; the Common People find it easier to Believe, then to Judge; and content themselves with what is usual; never examining whether it be good or no. By the *Common People* is intended *the Man of Title*, as well as the *Clouted Shooe*; for I do not distinguish them by the Eye, but, by the Mind, which is the proper Judge of the Mind. Worldly Felicity,  
I know

I know makes the head giddy ; but, if ever a Man comes to himself again, he will confess, That *whatsoever he has done, he wishes undone* ; and, that *the things he fear'd were better than those he pray'd for*.

THE true Felicity of *Life*, is to be \*free \**True Happiness* from Perturbations ; to understand our Duties toward God, and Man ; to enjoy the Present, without any anxious Dependence upon the Future. Not to amuse our selves with either Hopes, or Fears, but to rest satisfy'd with what we have, which is abundantly sufficient ; for he that is so, wants nothing. The great Blessings of Mankind are within us, and within our Reach ; but we shut our Eyes, and like People in the dark, we fall foul upon the very thing we search for, without finding it. *Tranquillity is a certain equality of Mind, which no condition of Fortune can either exalt, or depress*. Nothing can make it less ; for, it is the State of Humane Perfection : It raises us as high as we can go ; and makes every Man his own Supporter ; whereas he that is born up by any thing else, may fall. He that Judges aright, and perseveres in it, enjoys a perpetual Calm : he takes a true Prospect of things ; he observes an Order, Measure, a *Decorum* in all his Actions : He has a Benevolence in his Nature ; he squares his Life according to Reason ; and draws to himself Love and Admiration. Without a Certain, and an Unchangeable Judgment, all the rest is but Fluctuation : But, *he that always Wills, and*

*Nills the same thing, is undoubtedly in the Right.* Liberty and Serenity of Mind must necessarily ensue upon the Mastering of those things, which either allure, or affright us; when, instead of those flashy Pleasures, (which even at the best are both vain, and hurtful together) we shall find our selves possess'd of Joys transporting, and everlasting. It must be a *Sound Mind* that makes a *Happy Man*; there must be a Constancy in all Conditions, a Care for the things of this World, but without trouble, and such an indifferency for the Bounties of Fortune, that either with them, or without them, we may live contentedly. There must be neither Lamentation, nor Quarrelling, nor Sloth, nor Fear; for it makes a Discord in a Man's Life. *He that Fears, Serves.* The Joy of a Wise Man stands firm without Interruption; in all Places, at all Times, and in all Conditions, his Thoughts are chearful and quiet. As it never *came in* to him from *without*, so it will never leave him; but, it is born within him, and inseparable from him. It is a solicitous Life that is egg'd on with the hope of any thing, though never so open and ealie; nay, though a Man should never suffer any sort of disappointment. I do not speak this, either as a Bar to the fair enjoyment of lawful Pleasures, or to the gentle Flatteries of reasonable Expectations: But, on the contrary, I would have Men to be always in good Humour; provided that it arises from their own Souls, and be cherish'd  
in

in their own Breasts. Other Delights are trivial; they may smooth the Brow, but they do not fill, and affect the Heart. *True Joy is a severe, and sober Motion*; and they are miserably out, that take *Laughing* for *Rejoycing*: The Seat of it is within, and there is no Chearfulness like the Resolution of a Brave Mind, that has Fortune under its Feet. He that can look Death in the Face, and bid it Welcom; open his door to Poverty, and Bridle his Appetites; this is the Man whom Providence has establish'd in the Possession of inviolable Delights. The Pleasures of the Vulgar are ungrounded, thin, and superficial; but the other are Solid, and *Eternal*. As the *Body* it self is rather a *Necessary thing*, then a *Great*; so the Comforts of it are but Temporary and Vain; beside, that without extraordinary Moderation, their End is only Pain and Repentance. Whereas a Peaceful Conscience, Honest Thoughts, Virtuous Actions, and an indifference for Casual Events, are Blessings without End, Satiety, or Measure. This Consummated State of Felicity is only a Submission to the Dictate of Right Nature: *The Foundation of it is Wisdom and Virtue; the Knowledge of what we ought to do, and the Conformity of the Will to that Knowledge.*



## C H A P. II.

*Humane Happiness is founded upon Wisdom, and Virtue; and first of Wisdom.*

**T**AKING for granted, That *Humane Happiness* is founded upon *Wisdom* and *Virtue*, we shall treat of these two Points in order as they lye: And *first of Wisdom*; not in the Latitude of its various Operations, but only as it has a Regard to Good Life, and the happiness of Mankind.

WISDOM is a Right Understanding; *\* Wisdom, a \* Faculty of Discerning Good from Evil; what it is.* What is to be chosen, and what rejected; a Judgment grounded upon the Value of things, and not the Common Opinion of them; an Equality of Force, and a Strength of Resolution. It sets a Watch over our Words and Deeds; it takes us up with the Contemplation of the Works of Nature; and makes us invincible, by either Good, or Evil Fortune. It is large and spacious; and requires a great deal of Room to work in; it ransacks Heaven, and Earth; it has for its Object, things past, and to come; Transitory and Eternal; It Examines all the Circumstances of time; *what it is; when it began, and how long it will continue: And so for the Mind; whence it came; what it is; when it begins; how long it lasts; whether*  
or

or no it passes from one Form to another; or serves only one; and wanders when it leaves us; where it abides in the State of Separation, and what the Action of it; what use it makes of its Liberty; whether or no it retains the Memory of things past, and comes to the Knowledge of it self. It is the Habit of a Perfect Mind, and the Perfection of Humanity, rais'd as high as Nature can carry it. It differs from *Philosophy*, as Avarice, and Money; the One desires, and the other is desired; the one is the Effect, and the Reward of the other. To be Wise, is the Use of Wisdom, as Seeing is the Use of Eyes, and Well-speaking the Use of Eloquence. He that is perfectly Wise, is perfectly Happy; nay, the very beginning of Wisdom makes Life easie to us. Neither is it enough to know this, unless we Print it in our Minds by daily Meditation, and so bring a *good Will* to a *good Habit*. And we must practise what we Preach: For *Philosophy* is not a Subject for popular Ostentation; nor does it rest in Words, but in Things: It is not an Entertainment taken up for delight, or to give a Taste to our Leisure; but it fashions the Mind, governs our Actions, tells us what we are to do, and what not. It sits at the Helm, and guides us through all Hazards: Nay, we cannot be safe without it, for every hour gives us occasion to make use on't: It informs us in all the Duties of Life, Piety to our Parents, Faith to our Friends, Charity to

the miserable, Judgment in Counsel; it gives us *Peace*, by *Fearing* nothing, and *Riches*, by *Coveting* nothing.

\* *A Wise Man does his Duty in all Conditions.*

\* THERE'S no Condition of Life that excludes a Wise Man from discharging his Duty. If his Fortune be good, he *Tempers* it; if bad, he *Masters* it; if he has an Estate, he will exercise his Virtue in Plenty; if none, in Poverty; if he cannot do it in his Country, he will do it in Banishment; if he has no Command, he will do the Office of a Common Soldier. Some People have the Skill of Reclaiming the fiercest of Beasts: They will make a Lion Embrace his Keeper; a Tyger Kiss him, and an Elephant Kneel to him. This is the Case of a Wise Man in the extreamest Difficulties; let them be never so terrible in themselves; when they come to him once, they are perfectly tame. They that ascribe the Invention of Tillage, Architecture, Navigation, &c. to Wise Men, may perchance be in the right, that they were invented by Wise Men; but they were not invented by Wise Men, as *Wise Men*; For Wisdom does not teach our Fingers, but our Minds: Fiddling, and Dancing, Arms, and Fortifications, were the Works of Luxury and Discord; but Wisdom instructs us in the way, of Nature, and in the Arts of Unity and Concord; not in the Instruments, but in the Government of Life; nor to make us live only, but to live happily. She teaches us what things are Good, what Evil, and what only appear so; and,

to

to distinguish betwixt true Greatness, and Tumour. She Clears our Minds of Dross, and Vanity; she raises up our Thoughts to Heaven, and carries them down to Hell: She discourses the Nature of the Soul; the Powers, and Faculties of it; the first Principles of things; the Order of Providence; she exalts us from things Corporeal, to Incorporeal; and retrieves the Truth of all: She Searches Nature, gives Laws to Life, and tells us, *That it is not enough to know God, unless we obey him*: She looks upon all Accidents, as Acts of Providence; sets a true Value upon things; delivers us from false Opinions, and Condemns all Pleasures that are attended with Repentance. She allows nothing to be Good, that will not be so for ever; No Man to be Happy, but he that needs no other Happiness then what he has within himself; no Man to be Great, or Powerful, that is not Master of himself. This is the Felicity of Humanie Life; a Felicity that can neither be corrupted, nor extinguish'd: It enquires into the Nature of the Heavens, the Influences of the Stars; how far they operate upon our Minds, and Bodies; which Thoughts, though they do not form our Manners, they do yet raise, and dispose us for Glorious things.



\* *Right Reason is the Perfection of humane Nature.*

IT is agreed upon at all Hands, That \* *Right Reason is the Perfection of Humane Nature*, and Wisdom only the Dictate of it. The Greatness that arises from it, is solid, and unmoveable; the Resolutions of Wisdom being Free, Absolute, and Constant; whereas Folly is never long pleas'd with the same thing, but still shifting of Counsels, and Sick of it self. There can be no Happiness without Constancy, and Prudence; for, a Wise Man is to write without a Blot; and what he likes once, he approves for ever: He admits of nothing that is either Evil, or Slippery; but Marches without Staggering, or Stumbling, and is never surprized: He lives always true, and Steady to himself; and whatsoever befalls him, this great Artificer of both Fortunes turns to Advantage. He that demurs, and hesitates, is not yet compos'd: But wheresoever Virtue interposes upon the Main, there must be Concord and Consent in the Parts; For all Virtues are in Agreement, as well as all Vices are at Variance. A Wise Man, in what Condition soever he is, will be still Happy, for he subjects all things to himself, because he submits himself to Reason, and governs his Actions by Counsel, not by Passion. He is not mov'd with the Utmost Violences of Fortune, nor with the Extremities of Fire and Sword; whereas a Fool is afraid of his own Shadow, and surpriz'd at ill Accidents, as if they were all level'd at him. He does nothing unwillingly,

lingly, for whatever he finds necessary, he makes it his Choice. He propounds to himself the certain Scope, and End of Humane Life: He follows that which conduces to't, and avoids that which hinders it. He is content with his Lot, whatever it be, without wishing what he has not; though, of the two, he had rather abound than want. The great business of his Life, like that of Nature, is perform'd without Tumult, or Noife: He neither fears Danger, nor provokes it; But, it is his Caution, not any want of Courage; for Captivity, Wounds, and Chains, he only looks upon as false, and lymphatical Terrors. He does not pretend to go through with whatever he Undertakes; but to do that well which he does. Arts are but the Servants, Wisdom Commands; and where the Matter fails, 'tis none of the Workman's Fault. He is cautelous in doubtful Cases; in Prosperity temperate, and resolute in Adversity; still making the best of every Condition, and improving all Occasions to make them serviceable to his Fate. Some Accidents there are, which I confess may affect him, but not overthrow him; as Bodily Pains, Loss of Children and Friends; the Ruin and Desolation of a Man's Country. One must be made of Stone, or Iron, not to be sensible of these Calamities; and beside, it were no Virtue to *bear* them, if a Body did not *feel* them.

THERE

\* *Three degrees of Proficients in Wisdom.*

THERE are \* *Three degrees of Proficients* in the School of Wisdom. The *first*, are those that come within sight of it, but not up to't: They have learn'd what they ought to do, but they have not put their Knowledge in practice: They are past the hazard of a Relapse, but they have still the grudges of a Disease, though they are out of the danger of it. By a Disease, I do understand an Obstinacy in Evil, or an ill habit, that makes us over-eager upon things, which are either not much to be desir'd, or not at all. A *Second* sort are those, that have subjected their Appetites for a Season, but are yet in fear of falling back. A *Third* sort, are those that are clear of many Vices, but not of all. They are not Covetous, but perhaps they are Cholerick; not Lustful, but perchance Ambitious; they are firm enough in some Cases, but weak in others: There are many that despise Death, and yet shrink at Pain. There are Diversities in Wise Men, but no Inequalities; one is more Affable; another more Ready; a third, a better Speaker; but, the Felicity of them all is equal. It is in this, as in Heavenly Bodies; there is a *certain* State in Greatness.

\* *A Wise Man in some cases may need Counsel.*

IN Civil, and Domestick Affairs a \* *Wise Man* may stand in need of Counsel, as of a Physician, an Advocate, a Solicitor; but, in greater Matters, the Blessing of Wise Men rests in the Joy they take in the Communication of their Virtues: If there were  
nothing

nothing else in it, a Man would apply himself to Wisdom, because it settles him in a perpetual Tranquility of Mind.

---

## C H A P. III.

*There can be no Happiness without Virtue.*

**V**IRTUE is that perfect Good, which is the Complement of a *Happy Life*; the only immortal thing that belongs to Mortality: It is the Knowledge both of others, and it self; it is an invincible Greatness of Mind, not to be elevated or dejected, with good or ill Fortune. It is sociable, and Gentle; Free, Steady, and Fearless; Content within it self, full of inexhaustible Delights; and it is valued for it self. One may be a good Physician, a good Governour, a good Grammarian, without being a good Man; So that all things from without, are only Accessaries; for the Seat of it is a pure and holy Mind. It consists in a Congruity of Actions; which we can never expect, so long as we are distracted by our Passions. Not but that a Man may be allow'd to change Colour, and Countenance, and suffer such Impressions as are properly a kind of Natural Force upon the Body, and not under the Dominion of the Mind: But, all this while, I will have his Judgment firm, and he shall Act steadily, and boldly, without wavering betwixt the Motions of his Body,



Body, and those of his Mind. It is not a thing indifferent, I know, whether a Man lies at Ease upon a Bed, or in Torment upon a Wheel : And yet the former may be the worse of the two, if we suffer the latter with Honour, and enjoy the other with Infamy ; it is not the *Matter*, but the *Virtue*, that makes the Action *Good*, or *Ill* ; and, he that is led in Triumph, may be yet Greater then his Conqueror. When we come once to value our Flesh above our Honesty, we are lost : And yet I would not press upon Dangers, no not so much as upon Inconveniencies, unless where the Man and the Brute come in competition : And, in such a Case, rather than make a Forfeiture of my Credit, my Reason, or my Faith, I would run all Extremities. They are great Blessings, to have Tender Parents, Dutiful Children, and to live under a Just, and Well-order'd Government. Now, would it not trouble, even a Virtuous Man, to see his Children Butcher'd before his Eyes, his Father made a Slave, and his Country overrun by a Barbarous Enemy ? There is a great difference betwixt the simple Loss of a Blessing, and the Succeeding of a great Mischief into the place of it over and above. The loss of Health is follow'd with Sickness ; and the loss of Sight with Blindness ; but, this does not hold in the loss of Friends, and Children ; where there is rather something to the contrary to supply that loss, that is to say, *Virtue*, which fills the Mind,  
and

and takes away the Desire of what we have not. What matters it whether the Water be stopt, or no, so long as the Fountain is safe? Is a Man ever the Wiser for a multitude of Friends, or the more Foolish for the loss of them? So neither is he the Happier, nor the more miserable: Short Life, Grief, and Pain, are Accessions that have no Effect at all upon Virtue. It consists in the Action, and not in the things we do: In the Choice it self, and not in the Subject matter of it. It is not a despicable Body, or Condition; not Poverty, Infamy, or Scandal, that can obscure the Glories of Virtue; but a Man may see her through all Oppositions, and he that looks diligently into the State of a Wicked Man, will see the Canker at his Heart, through all the false, and dazzling splendors of Greatness and Fortune. We shall then discover our *Childishness*, in setting our Hearts upon Things Trivial and Contemptible; and in the selling of our very Country and Parents for a *Rattle*. And, what's the difference (in effect) betwixt *Old Men* and *Children*, but that the *One* deals in *Paintings*, and *Statues*, and the *Other* in *Babies*? So that we our selves are only the more Expensive Fools.

IF one could but see the Mind of a Good Man, as it is Illustrated with Virtue; the Beauty, and the \* Majesty of it, which is a \* *The Dignity of Virtue*, not so much as to be thought of without Love, and Veneration; would not a Man bless himself at the sight of such an Object,

Object, as at the Encounter of some Supernatural Power? A Power so Miraculous, that it is a kind of Charm upon the Souls of those that are truly affected with it. There is so wonderful a Grace, and Authority in it, that even the worst of Men approve it, and set up for the Reputation of being accounted Virtuous themselves. They covet the Fruit indeed, and the Profit of Wickedness, but they hate, and are ashamed of the Imputation of it. It is by an impression of Nature, that all men have a Reverence for Virtue: They know it, and they have a Respect for it, though they do not Practice it: Nay, for the Countenance of their very *Wickedness*, they miscall it *Virtue*. Their Injuries they call Benefits, and expect a Man should thank them for doing him a Mischief; they cover their most notorious Iniquities with a Pretext of Justice. He that Robs upon the High-way had rather find his Booty, than force it. Ask any of them that live upon Rapine, Fraud, Oppression, if they had not rather enjoy a Fortune Honestly gotten, and their Consciences will not suffer them to deny it. Men are Vicious only for the Profit of Villany; for, at the same time that they commit it, they condemn it. Nay, so powerful is Virtue, and so Gracious is Providence, that every Man has a Light set up within him for a Guide; which we do all of us both See, and Acknowledge, though we do not pursue it. This is it that makes the Prisoner upon

upon the Torture happier than the Executioner, and Sicknefs better then Health, if we bear it without yielding, or repining: This is that overcomes ill Fortune, and moderates Good; for it marches betwixt the One, and the Other, with an equal Contempt of Both. It turns, (like Fire) all things into it self; our Actions, and our Friendships, are tinctur'd with it; and whatever it touches, becomes Amiable. That which is Frail and Mortal, rises, and falls, grows, wafts, and varies from it self; but the State of things Divine is always the same: And so is Virtue, let the matter be what it will. It is never the worse for the difficulty of the Action, nor the better for the easiness of it. 'Tis the same in a Rich Man, as in a Poor; in a Sickly Man, as in a Sound, in a Strong, as in a Weak: The Virtue of the Besieged is as great as that of the Besiegers. There are some Virtues, I confess, which a good Man cannot be without, and yet he had rather have no Occasion to employ them. If there were any difference, I should prefer the Virtues of Patience before those of Pleasure; for, it is braver to break through Difficulties, then to temper our Delights. But, though the Subject of Virtue may possibly be against Nature, as to be burnt, or wounded, yet the Virtue it self of *an Invincible Patience* is according to Nature. We may seem perhaps to promise more then Humane Nature is able to perform; but, we speak with



with a respect to the Mind, and not to the Body.

IF a Man does not live up to his own Rules, it is something \* yet to have Virtuous Meditations, and Good Purposes; even without Acting: It is Generous, the very Adventure of being Good, and the bare Proposal of an eminent Course of Life, though beyond the Force of humane Frailty to accomplish. There is something of Honour yet in the Miscarriage; Nay, in the naked Contemplation of it. I would receive my own Death with as little trouble, as I would hear of another Man's; I would bear the same Mind, whether I be Rich, or Poor, whether I get, or lose in the World; what I have, I will not either sordidly spare, or prodigally squander away; and, I will reckon upon Benefits well plac'd, as the fairest part of my Possession: Not valuing them by Number, or Weight, but by the Profit and Esteem of the Receiver; accounting my self never the Poorer for that which I give to a worthy Person. What I do, shall be done for Conscience, not Ostentation. I will Eat, and Drink, not to gratifie my Palate, or only to fill and empty, but to satifie Nature: I will be Cheerful to my Friends, Mild and placable to my Enemies; I will prevent an honest Request, if I can foresee it, and I will grant it without asking; I will look upon the whole World as my Country, and upon the Gods, both as the Witnesses and the Judges  
of

\* *The good Will is accepted for the Deed.*

of my Words, and Deeds. I will live, and dye with this Testimony, That I lov'd good Studies, and a good Conscience, That I never invaded another Man's Liberty, and that I preserv'd my own. I will govern my Life, and my Thoughts, as if the whole World were to see the one, and to read the other; for, *What does it signifie, to make any thing a Secret to my Neighbour, when to God (who is the Searcher of our Hearts) all our Privacies are open.*

VIRTUE is divided into two Parts, \* *Contemplation*, and *Action*. The one is deliver'd by Institution, the other by Admonition: One part of Virtue consists in Discipline; the other in Exercise; for we must first Learn, and then Practise. The sooner we begin to apply our selves to it, and the more haste we make, the longer shall we enjoy the Comforts of a rectified Mind; nay, we have the Fruition of it in the very Act of Forming it; but, it is another sort of Delight, I must confess, that arises from the Contemplation of a Soul which is advanc'd into the Possession of Wisdom, and Virtue. If it was so great a Comfort to us, to pass from the Subjection of our Childhood, into a State of Liberty, and Business; how much greater will it be, when we come to cast off the Boyish Levity of our Minds; and range our selves among the Philosophers? We are past our Minority, 'tis true, but not our Indiscretions; and, which is yet worse, we have the

\* *Virtue is divided in to Contemplation and Action.*

Authority of Seniors, and the Weaknesses of Children; (I might have said of Infants, for every little thing frights the one, and every trivial Phancy, the other.) Whoever studies this Point well, will find, that many things are the less to be fear'd, the more terrible they appear. To think any thing Good that is not Honest, were to reproach Providence; for, Good Men suffer many Inconveniences; But Virtue, like the Sun, goes on still with her Work, let the Air be never so Cloudy, and finishes her Course; Extinguishing likewise all other Splendors, and Oppositions; Inasmuch, that Calamity is no more to a Virtuous Mind, than a Shower into the Sea. That which is Right, is not to be valu'd by *Quantity, Number, or Time*; A Life of a Day may be as honest, as a Life of an Hundred Years: but yet Virtue in one Man may have a larger Field to shew it self in, than in another. One Man perhaps may be in a Station to administer unto Cities and Kingdoms; to contrive good Laws, Create Friendships, and do beneficial Offices to Mankind: 'Tis another Man's Fortune to be streightned by Poverty, or put out of the way by Banishment; and yet the latter may be as Virtuous as the former; and may have as great a Mind, as exact a Prudence, as inviolable a Justice, and as large a Knowledge of things, both Divine, and Humane; without which, a Man cannot be happy, For Virtue is open to all; as well to Ser-

vants,

vants, and Exiles, as to Princes: It is profitable to the World, and to it self, at all Distances, and in all Conditions; and there is no Difficulty can excuse a Man from the Exercise of it; and it is only to be found in a Wise man, though there may be some faint Resemblances of it in the common People. The *Stoicks* hold all Virtues to be equal; but, yet there's great Variety in the Matter they have to work upon, according as it is larger, or narrower; Illustrious, or less Noble; of more, or less Extent; as all good men are equal; that is to say, as they are Good; but yet one may be Young, another Old; one may be Rich, another Poor; one Eminent, and Powerful, another Unknown, and Obscure. There are many things which have little or no Grace in themselves, and are yet made Glorious and Remarkable by Virtue. Nothing can be good which gives neither Greatness nor Security to the Mind; but on the contrary, infects it with Insolence, Arrogance, and Tumour: Nor does Virtue dwell upon the Tip of the Tongue, but in the Temple of a Purify'd Heart. He that depends upon any other Good, becomes Covetous of Life, and what belongs to't; which exposes a Man to Appetites that are vast, unlimited, and intolerable. Virtue is Free, and Indefatigable; and accompany'd with Concord, and Gracefulness: Whereas Pleasure is mean, servile, transitory, tiresome, and sickly, and scarce out-lives the tasting of it: It is



the good of the Belly, and not of the Man, and only the Felicity of Brutes. Who does not know, that Fools enjoy their Pleasures, and that there is great Variety in the Entertainments of Wickedness? Nay, the Mind it self has its variety of perverse Pleasures, as well as the Body; as Insolence, Self-conceit, Pride, Garrulity, Laziness, and the abusive Wit of turning every thing into *Ridicule*; whereas Virtue weighs all this, and Corrects it; It is the Knowledge both of others, and of it self; it is to be learn'd from it self; and, the very Will it self may be Taught: Which Will cannot be right, unless, the whole Habit of the Mind be right, from whence the Will comes. It is by the Impulse of Virtue that we love Virtue, so that the very way to Virtue lies by Virtue, which takes in also, at a View, the Laws of Humane Life.

NEITHER are we to value our selves upon a Day, or \* an Hour, or any one Action, but upon the whole Habit of the Mind. Some Men do one thing bravely, but not another; they will shrink at Infamy, and bear up against Poverty: In this Case, we commend the Fact, and despise the Man. The Soul is never in the right place, 'till it be deliver'd from the Cares of Humane Affairs: We must labour, and climb the Hill, if we will arrive at Virtue, whose Seat is upon the Top of it. He that masters Avarice, and is truly good, stands firm against Ambition; he looks upon his last hour, not

as

\* *A Virtuous Life must be all of a Piece.*

as a Punishment, but as the Equity of a Common Fate; he that subdues his Carnal Lusts, shall easily keep himself untainted with any other. So that Reason does not Encounter this or that Vice by it self, but beats down all at a Blow. What does he care for Ignominy, that only values himself upon Conscience, and not Opinion? *Socrates* look'd a Scandalous Death in the Face, with the same Constancy that he had before practis'd towards the Thirty Tyrants: his Virtue consecrated the very Dungeon; as *Cato's* Repulse was *Cato's* Honour, and the Reproach of the Government. He that is wise, will take delight even in an ill Opinion that is well gotten; 'tis Ostentation, not Virtue, when a man will have his good Deeds publish'd; and, 'tis not enough to be just where there is Honour to be gotten, but to continue so, in Defiance of Infamy and Danger.

BUT Virtue cannot lye hid, for the time will come, that \* shall raise it again, (even after it is bury'd) and deliver it from the Malignity of the Age that opprest it: Immortal Glory is the Shadow of it, and keeps it Company whether we will or no; but sometimes the Shadow goes before the Substance, and otherwhiles it follows it: and, the later it comes, the larger it is, when even Envy it self shall have given way to't. It was a long time that *Democritus* was taken for a Madman, and before *Socrates* had any Esteem in the World. How long was

\*Virtue can  
never be  
suppressed.

it before *Cato* could be Understood? Nay, he was Affronted, Contemn'd, and Rejected; and People never know the Value of him till they had lost him: The Integrity and Courage of *Rutilius* had been forgotten, but for his Sufferings. I speak of those that Fortune has made Famous for their Persecutions; and there are others also that the World never took notice of, till they were dead; as *Epicurus*, and *Metrodorus*, that were almost wholly unknown, even in the Place where they liv'd. Now, as the Body is to be kept in, upon the Down-hill, and forc'd Upwards; So there are some Virtues that require the Rein, and others the Spur. In *Liberality*, *Temperance*, *Gentleness* of Nature, we are to check our selves, for fear of falling; but in *Patience*, *Resolution*, and *Perseverance*, where we are to mount the Hill, we stand in need of Encouragement. Upon this Division of the Matter, I had rather steer the smoother Course, then pass through the Experiments of Sweat and Blood: I know it is my Duty to be content in all Conditions; but yet if it were at my Election, I would chuse the fairest. When a Man comes once to stand in need of Fortune, his Life is Anxious, Suspicious, Timorous, Dependent upon every Moment, and in fear of all Accidents. How can that Man Resign himself to God, or bear his Lot, whatever it be, without murmuring, and chearfully submit to Providence; that shrinks at every Motion of Pleasure, or Pain? It is Virtue alone  
that

that raises us above Grievs, Hopes, Fears, and Chances; and makes us not only patient, but willing, as knowing that whatever we suffer, is according to the Decree of Heaven. He that is overcome with Pleasure (so contemptible and weak an Enemy) What will become of him when he comes to grapple with Dangers, Necessities, Torments, Death, and the Dissolution of Nature it self? Wealth, Honour, and Favour, may come upon a Man by Chance; nay, they may be cast upon him without so much as looking after them; but Virtue is the Work of Industry, and Labour; and certainly 'tis worth the while to purchase that Good which brings all others along with it. A Good Man is Happy within himself, and Independent upon Fortune: Kind to his Friend; Temperate to his Enemy; Religiously Just; Indefatigably Laborious; and he discharges all Duties with a Constancy, and Congruity of Actions.

---



## C H A P. I V.

*Philosophy is the Guide of Life.*

**I**F it be true, That the *Understanding*, and the *Will*, are the two *Eminent Faculties of the Reasonable Soul*; it follows necessarily, that *Wisdom* and *Virtue* (which are the best Improvement of those two Faculties) must be the Perfection also of our *Reasonable Being*; and consequently the *Undeniable Foundation of a Happy Life*. There is not any Duty to which Providence has not annex'd a Blessing; nor any Institution of Heaven, which, even in this Life, we may not be the better for; not any Temptation, either of Fortune or of Appetite, that is not subject to our Reason; nor any Passion, or Affliction, for which Virtue has not provided a Remedy. So that it is our own Fault if we either Fear, or Hope for any thing; which two Affections are the Root of all our Miseries. From this General Prospect of the *Foundation of our Tranquility*, we shall pass by degrees to a particular Consideration of the *Means* by which it may be procur'd; and of the *Impediments* that obstruct it; beginning with that *Philosophy* which principally regards our *Manners*, and instructs us in the Measures of a *Virtuous, and a Quiet Life*.

PHI

\* *PHILOSOPHY* is divided into *Moral*, \* *Philosophy is Moral, Natural, and Rational*: The *First* concerns our *Manners*; the *Second* searches the Works of *Nature*; and the *Third* furnishes us with Propriety of *Words*, and *Arguments*, and the Faculty of *Distinguishing*, that we may not be impos'd upon with *Tricks* and *Fallacies*. The *Causes* of things fall under *Natural Philosophy*; *Arguments*, under *Rational*; and *Actions*, under *Moral*. *Moral Philosophy* is again divided into Matter of *Justice*, which arises from the Estimation of *Things*, and of *Men*; and into *Affections*, and *Actions*; and a Failing in any one of these, disorders all the rest: For, what does it profit us to know the true value of things, if we be transported by our *Passions*? Or, to master our *Appetites*, without understanding the *when*, the *what*, the *how*, and other *Circumstances* of our *Proceedings*? For, it is one thing to know the *Rate*, and *Dignity* of things; and another to know the little *Nicks*, and *Springs* of *Acting*. *Natural Philosophy* is Conversant about things *Corporeal*, and *Incorporeal*; the Disquisition of *Causes*, and *Effects*, and the Contemplation of the *Cause of Causes*: *Rational Philosophy* is divided into *Logick*, and *Rhetorick*; the One looks after *Words*, *Sense*, and *Order*; the Other Treats barely of *Words*, and the *Significations* of them. *Socrates* places all *Philosophy* in *Morals*; and *Wisdom*, in the distinguishing of *Good* and *Evil*. It is the Art  
and

and Law of Life, and it teaches us what to do in all Cases, and like good Marksmen, to hit the White at any distance. The force of it is incredible ; for it gives us, in the Weakness of a Man, the Security of a *Spirit* : In Sickness, it is as good as a Remedy to us, for whatsoever eases the Mind, is profitable also to the Body. The *Physician* may prescribe Dyet, and Exercise, and accommodate his Rule and Medicine to the Disease ; but 'tis *Philosophy* that must bring us to a Contempt of Death, which is the Remedy of all Diseases. In Poverty, it gives us Riches, or such a State of Mind, as makes them superfluous to us. It Arms us against all Difficulties ; One Man is press'd with Death, another with Poverty ; some with Envy ; others are offended at Providence, and unsatisfied with the Condition of Mankind. But *Philosophy* prompts us to relieve the Prisoner, the Infirm, the Necessitous, the Condemn'd ; to shew the Ignorant their Errors, and rectifie their Affections. It makes us Inspect and Govern our Manners ; it rouzes us where we are faint, and drouzy ; it binds up what is loose, and humbles in us that which is Contumacious : It delivers the Mind from the Bondage of the Body ; and raises it up to the Contemplation of its Divine Original. Honours, Monuments, and all the Works of Vanity and Ambition are Demolished and Destroyed by Time ; but, the Reputation of Wisdom is vene-

venerable to Posterity, and those that were envy'd, or neglected in their Lives, are ador'd in their Memories; and exempted from the very Laws of Created Nature, which has set Bounds to all other things. The very Shadow of *Glory* carries a Man of *Honour* upon all Dangers, to the Contempt of Fire, and Sword; and it were a Shame, if *Right Reason* should not inspire as generous Resolutions into a Man of *Virtue*.

NEITHER is *Philosophy* only profitable to the Publick, but \* one Wise Man helps another, even in the Exercise of their Virtues; and, the one has need of the other, both for Conversation and Counsel; for they Kindle a mutual Emulation in Good Offices. We are not so perfect yet, but that many new things remain still to be found out, which will give us the reciprocal Advantages of instructing one another: For, as one Wicked Man is Contagious to another; and, the more Vices are mingled, the worse it is; so is it on the contrary with Good Men, and their Virtues. As Men of Letters are the most useful, and excellent of Friends; so are they the best of Subjects; as being better Judges of the Blessings they enjoy under a well-order'd Government; and of what they owe to the Magistrate for their Freedom, and Protection. They are Men of Sobriety, and Learning, and free from Boasting, and Insolence; they reprove the Vice, without reproaching the Person;

for,

\* One Wise  
Man teaches  
another.



for, they have learn'd to be Wise, without either Pomp, or Envy. That which we see in High Mountains, we find in *Philosophers*; they seem taller near hand than at a distance. They are rais'd above other Men, but their Greatness is substantial. Nor do they stand upon the Tiptoe, that they may seem higher than they are, but content with their own Stature, they reckon themselves tall enough when Fortune cannot reach them. Their Laws are short, and yet comprehensive too, for they bind all.

*Philosophy teaches us to live well.* IT is the Bounty of *Nature* that we *live*; but of *Philosophy* that we *live well*; which is, in truth, a greater Benefit then Life it self. Not but that *Philosophy* is also the Gift of Heaven, so far, as to the Faculty, but not to the Science; for that must be the Business of Industry. No Man is born wise: but Wisdom and Virtue require a Tutor; though we can easily learn to be Vicious without a Master. It is *Philosophy* that gives us a Veneration for God; a Charity for our Neighbour; that teaches us our Duty to Heaven, and exhorts us to an Agreement one with another: It unmasks things that are terrible to us, asswages our Lusts, refutes our Errors, restrains our Luxury, Reproves our Avarise, and works strangely upon Tender Natures. I could never hear *Attalus* (says *Seneca*) upon the Vices of the Age, and the Errors of Life, without a Compassion for Mankind; and in his discourses

courses upon Poverty, there was something methought that was more then Humane. *More then we use*, says he, *is more then we need, and only a Burthen to the Bearer*. That Saying of his put me out of Countenance at the Superfluities of my one Fortune. And so in his Invectives against vain Pleasures; he did at such a rate advance the Felicities of a Sober Table, a Pure Mind, and a Chaste Body, that a Man could not here him without a Love for Continance, and Moderation, Upon these Lectures of his I deny'd my self, for a while after, certain Delicacies that I had formerly used: but in a short time I fell to them again; though so sparingly, that the Proportion came little short of a Total Abstinence.

NOW to shew \* you (says our Author) \* *Youth is apt to take good Impressions*. how much earnestly my Entrance upon Philosophy was, then my Progress; my Tutor *Sotion* gave me a wonderful Kindness for *Pythagoras*; and after him for *Sextius*. The former forbear shedding of Blood, upon his *Metempsychosis*; and put Men in fear of it, lest they should offer Violence to the Souls of some of their departed Friends, or Relations. *Whether* (says he) *there be a Transmigration or not; if it be true, there's no hurt in't; if false, there's Frugality: And nothing's gotten by Cruelty neither, but the Cozening a Wolf, perhaps, or a Vulture of a Supper*. Now *Sextius* abstain'd upon another Account; which was, That *he would not have men inur'd to hardness of Heart, by the Laceration, and Tor-*

*Tormenting of Living Creatures; beside, that Nature had sufficiently provided for the Sustainance of Mankind, without Blood.* This wrought so far upon me, that I gave over eating of Flesh, and in one Year made it not only easie to me, but pleasant; my Mind methought was more at Liberty; (and I am still of the same Opinion) but I gave it over nevertheless; and the Reason was this: It was imputed as a Superstition to the *Jews*, the Forbearance of some sorts of Flesh, and my Father brought me back again to my old Custom, that I might not be thought tainted with their Superstition. Nay, and I had much ado to prevail upon my self to suffer it too. I make use of this Instance to shew the Aptness of Youth to take good Impressions, if there be a Friend at hand to press them. Philosophers are the Tutors of Mankind; if they have found out Remedies for the Mind, it must be our Part to apply them. I cannot think of *Cato, Lelivus, Socrates, Plato*, without Veneration; their very Names are Sacred to me. Philosophy is the Health of the Mind; let us look to that Health first, and in the Second place, to that of the Body, which may be had upon easier Terms; for a strong Arm, a Robust Constitution, or the Skill of Procuring this, is not a Philosopher's Bus'ness. He does some things as a *Wise man*, and other things as he is *a man*; and he may have Strength of Body, as well as of Mind; but if he Runs, or Casts the Sledge, it were injurious

to ascribe that to his Wisdom which is common to the greatest of Fools. He studies rather to fill his Mind, than his Coffers; and he knows that Gold and Silver were mingled with Dirt, till Avarice, or Ambition parted them. His Life is Ordinate, Fearless, Equal, Secure; he stands firm in all extremities, and bears the Lot of his Humanity with a Divine Temper. There's a great Difference betwixt the Splendor of Philosophy, and of Fortune; the one shines with an Original Light, the other with a borrow'd one; beside, that it makes us Happy, and Immortal; for Learning shall out-live Palaces, and Monuments. The House of a Wise man is safe, though narrow; there's neither Noise, nor Furniture in it; no Porter at the Door, nor any thing that is either Vendible, or Mercenary, nor any Business of Fortune; For, she has nothing to do, where she has nothing to look after. This is the way to Heaven, which Nature has Chalk'd out, and it is both secure and pleasant; there needs no Train of Servants, no Pomp, or Equipage, to make good our Passage; no Money, or Letters of Credit, for Expences upon the Voyage; but the Graces of an honest Mind will serve us upon the way, and make us happy at our Journeys end.

TO tell you my Opinion now of the \* *Liberal Sciences*; I have no great Esteem for any thing that terminates in Profit, or Money, and yet I shall allow them to be so far Beneficial, as they only *prepare* the Understanding,

\* *The Liberal Sciences are matters rather of Curiosity than Virtue.*



ding, without *detaining* it. They are but the Rudiments of Wisdom; and only then to be learn'd, when the Mind is capable of nothing better; and the Knowledge of them is better worth the Keeping than the Acquiring. They do not so much as pretend to the making of us Virtuous, but only to give us an Aptitude of Disposition to be so. The *Grammarian's* Business lies in a *Syntax* of Speech; or if he proceed to *History*, or the Measuring of a *Verse*, he is at the end of his Line; but, what signifies a Congruity of Periods, the Computing of Syllables, or the Modifying of Numbers, to the Taming of our Passions, or the Repressing of our Lusts? The *Philosopher* proves the Body of the Sun to be large, but for the true Dimensions of it, we must ask the *Mathematician*: *Geometry*, and *Musick*, if they do not teach us to master our Hopes and Fears, all the rest is to little purpose. What does it concern us, which was the Elder of the two, *Homer*, or *Hesiod*; or which was the Taller, *Hellen*, or *Hecuba*? We take a great deal of Pains to trace *Ulysses* in his Wandrings: But, were it not time as well spent to look to our selves, that we may not wander at all? Are not we our selves toss'd with tempestuous Passions; and both *assaulted* by terrible *Monsters* on the one hand, and *tempted* by *Sirens* on the other? Teach me my Duty to my Country, to my Father, to my Wife, to Mankind. What is it to me, whether *Penelope* was *Honest* or no? Teach me to know how

to be so my self, and to live according to that Knowledge. What am I the better for putting so many parts together in *Musick*, and raising an Harmony out of so many different Tones? Teach me to tune my Affections, and to hold constant to my self. *Geometry* teaches me the Art of *Measuring Acres*; teach me to *measure my Appetites*, and to know when I have enough: teach me to divide with my Brother, and to rejoyce in the Prosperity of my Neighbour: You teach me how I may hold my own, and keep my Estate; but I would rather learn how I may lose it all, and yet be contented. 'Tis hard, you'll say, for a Man to be forc'd from the Fortune of his Family. This Estate, 'tis true, was my *Father's*; but, Whose was it in the time of my *Great Grand-father*? I do not only say, What *Man's* was it? but, What *Nation's*? The *Astrologer* tells me of *Saturn*, and *Mars* in *Opposition*; but I say, let them be as they will, their Courses and their Positions are order'd them by an Unchangeable Decree of Fate. Either they produce, and point out the Effects of all Things, or else they signifie them: If the former; What are we the better for the Knowledge of that, which must of necessity come to pass? If the latter, what does it avail us, to foresee what we cannot avoid? so that whether we know, or not know, the Event will still be the same:

\* 'Tis not  
for the dig-  
nity of a  
Philosopher  
to be curi-  
ous about  
Words.

HE that designs the Institution of Hu-  
mane Life should not \* be over-curious of  
his Words; It does not stand with his Dig-  
nity to be solicitous about Sounds and Syl-  
lables, and to debase the Mind of Man  
with small and trivial Things; placing Wis-  
dom in Matters that are rather difficult, than  
great. If he be *Eloquent*, 'tis his *Good For-  
tune*, not his *Business*. Subtile Disputations  
are only the Sport of Wits, that play upon  
the Catch; and are fitter to be contemn'd,  
then resolv'd. Were not I a Mad-man to  
sit wrangling about Words, and putting of  
Nice, and Impertinent Questions, when the  
Enemy has already made the Breach, the  
Town fir'd over my Head, and the Mine  
ready to play, that shall blow me up into  
the Air? Were this a time for Fooleries?  
Let me rather fortifie my self against Death,  
and Inevitable Necessities; let me under-  
stand, that the Good of Life does not con-  
sist in the Length, or Space, but in the Use  
of it. When I go to *Sleep*, who knows  
whether ever I shall *Wake* again? And, when  
I *Wake*, whether ever I shall *Sleep* again?  
When I go *abroad*, whether ever I shall come  
*home* again? And, when I *return*, whether  
ever I shall go *abroad* again? It is not at  
Sea only, that Life and Death are within  
a few Inches one of another; but they are  
as near every where else too, only we do  
not take so much Notice of it. What have  
we to do with Frivolous and Captious Que-  
stions, and impertinent Niceties? Let us ra-  
ther

ther Study how to deliver our selves from Sadness, Fear, and the Burthen of all our Secret Lusts: Let us pass over all our most Solemn Levities, and make haste to a good Life, which is a thing that presses us. Shall a Man that goes for a Midwife, stand gaping upon a Post, to see *what Play to day*; or when his House is on Fire, stay the Curling of a Periwig before he calls for Help? Our Houses are on Fire, our Country Invaded, our Goods taken away, our Children in danger, and, I might add to these, the Calamities of Earthquakes, Shipwrecks, and whatever else is most terrible. Is this a time for us now to be playing fast and loose with idle Questions, which are, in effect, but so many unprofitable Riddles? Our Duty is, the Cure of the Mind, rather than the Delight on't; but we have only the Words of Wisdom, without the Works; and turn Philosophy into a Pleasure, that was given for a Remedy. What can be more ridiculous, then for a Man to *neglect* his *Manners*, and *Compose* his *Style*? We are Sick, and Ulcerous, and must be Lanc'd and Scarify'd, and every Man has as much Business within himself, as a Physician in a Common Pestilence. *Misfortunes*, in fine, *cannot be avoided*; but they may be *sweetned*, if not overcome; and *our Lives may be made happy by Philosophy*.



## C H A P. V.

*The Force of Precepts.*

THERE seems to be so near an Affinity betwixt *Wisdom, Philosophy, and Good Counsels*, that it is rather Matter of Curiosity, than of Profit, to divide them: *Philosophy* being only a *Limited Wisdom*; and, *Good Counsels, a Communication of that Wisdom, for the Good of Others, as well as of our Selves; and to Fostcrity, as well as to the Present.* The *Wisdom* of the *Ancients*, as to the Government of Life, was no more, then certain *Precepts*, what to do, and what not; and Men were much better in that Simplicity; for as they came to be more *Learned*, they grew less careful of being *Good*. That *Plain, and Open Virtue*, is now turn'd into a *Dark, and Intricate Science*; and we are taught to *Dispute*, rather then to *Live*. So long as Wickedness was simple, simple Remedies also were sufficient against it: But, now it has taken Root, and spread; we must make use of stronger.

\* The best of us are yet the better for Admonition and Precept.

THERE are some Dispositions that embrace Good Things as \* soon as they hear them; but they will still need quickening by Admonition, and Precept. We are Rash and Forward in some Cases, and Dull in others: and there is no Repress of the One Humour, or Raising of the other; but by

by removing the Causes of them; which are (in one word) *False Admiration*, and *False Fear*. Every Man knows his Duty to his Country, to his Friends, to his Guests; and yet when he is call'd upon to draw his Sword for the One, or to Labour for the Other, he finds himself distracted betwixt his Apprehensions, and his Delights: He knows well enough the Injury he does his Wife, in the keeping of a Wench; and yet his Lust over-rules him: So that 'tis not enough to Give Good Advice, unless we can Take away that which hinders the Benefit of it. If a Man does what he ought to do, he'l never do it Constantly, or Equally, without knowing why he does it: And if it be only Chance, or Custom, he that does Well by Chance, may do Ill so too. And further: a Precept may direct us what we *Ought* to do, and yet fall short in the manner of doing it: An Expensive Entertainment may, in One Case, be Extravagance, or Gluttony; and yet a Point of Honour, and Discretion in Another. *Tiberius Caesar* had a huge *Mullet* presented him, which he sent to the Market to be sold: *And now* (says he) *my Masters*, (to some Company with him) *you shall see, that either Apricius or Octavius, will be the Chapman for this Fish: Octavius* beat the Price, and gave about 30*l.* *Sterling* for't. Now there was a great Difference between *Octavius*, that bought it for his Luxury, and the *Other* that purchas'd it for a *Complement to Tiberius*. Precepts are

idle, if we be not first taught, what Opinion we are to have of the Matter in Question; Whether it be *Poverty, Riches, Disgrace, Sicknes, Banishment, &c.* Let us therefore examine them one by one; not what they are *Call'd*, but what in Truth they *Are*. And so for the *Virtues*: 'Tis to no purpose to set a high Esteem upon *Prudence, Fortitude, Temperance, Justice*; if we do not first know *what Virtue is*: whether *One*, or *More*; or if he that has *One*, has *All*; or *how they differ*.

\*The Power of Precepts and Sentences.

PRECEPTS are of great Weight; and a few \* Useful ones at hand, do more toward a Happy Life, than whole Volumes of Cautions, that we know not where to find. These Solitary Precepts should be our Daily Meditation, for they are the Rules by which we ought to square our Lives. When they are contracted into *Sentences*, they strike the *Affections*; whereas *Admonition* is only *blowing of the Coal*; it moves the Vigor of the Mind, and excites Virtue: We have the Thing already, but we know not where it lies. It is by Precepts, that the Understanding is Nourish'd, and Augmented; the Offices of Prudence, and Justice, are Guided by them, and they lead us to the Execution of our Duties. A *Precept* deliver'd in *Verse*, has a much greater Effect then in *Prose*; and those very People that never think they have enough; let them but hear a sharp Sentence against *Avarice*; How will they clap and admire it,

it, and bid open Defiance to Money? So soon as we find the Affections struck, we must follow the Blow: not with *Syllogisms*, or Quirks of *Wit*; but, with *plain* and *weighty Reason*: and we must do it with *Kindness* too, and *Respect*: for, *there goes a Blessing along with Councils, and Discourses that are bent wholly upon the Good of the Hearer*: And those are still the most Efficacious, that take Reason along with them; and tell us as well *why* we are to do this or that, as *what* we are to do. For, some Understandings are weak, and need an Instructor to expound to them what is Good, and what is Evil. It is a great Virtue to *Love*, to *Give*, and to *follow good Counsel*; if it does not *Lead* us to *Honesty*, it does at least *Prompt* us to't. As several Parts make up but one Harmony, and the most agreeable Musick arises from Discords; so should a Wise Man gather many Arts, many Precepts, and the Examples of many Ages, to inform his own Life. Our Fore-fathers have left us in Charge to avoid three things; *Hatred, Envy, and Contempt*; now it is hard to avoid *Envy*, and not incur *Contempt*; for, in taking too much Care not to usurp upon others, we become many times liable to be trampled upon our selves. Some people are afraid of others, because 'tis possible that others may be afraid of them: but, let us secure our selves on all hands: For *Flattery* is as dangerous as *Contempt*. 'Tis not to say, in Case of Admonition, *I knew this be-*



*fore* : For, we know many Things, but we do not think of them ; so that 'tis the part of a *Monitor* not so much to *Teach*, as to *Mind* us of our Duties. Sometimes a Man over-*sees* that which lies just under his Nose ; otherwhile he is *Careless*, or *pretends* not to see it : We do all know, that Friendship is Sacred, and yet we Violate it ; and the greatest *Libertine* expects, that his own Wife should be honest.

\* Good  
Counsel is  
the best  
Service we  
can do to  
Mankind.

*GOOD* \* *Counsel* is the most needful Service that we can do to Mankind, and if we give it to *many*, it will be sure to profit *some* : For, of many Trials, some or other will undoubtedly succeed. He that places a Man in the Possession of himself, does a great Thing ; for Wisdom does not shew it self so much in Precept, as in Life ; in a firmness of Mind, and a Mastery of Appetite : It Teaches us to *Do*, as well as to *Talk* ; and to make our Words and Actions all of a Colour. If that Fruit be pleasantest which we gather from a Tree of our own Planting, How much greater Delight shall we take in the Growth, and Increase of Good Manners of our own Forming ? It is an Eminent Mark of Wisdom for a Man to be always like himself. You shall have some that keep a thrifty Table, and lash out upon Building ; Profuse upon themselves, and Sordid to others ; Niggardly at Home, and Lavish Abroad. This Diversity is Vicious, and the Effect of a Dissatisfied, and Uneasie Mind ; whereas every Wise Man lives by Rule. This Dis-  
agreement

agreement of Purposes arises from hence, either that we do not propound to our selves what we would be at; or if we do, that we do not pursue it, but pass from one Thing to another: and we do not only *change* neither, but return to the very Thing which we had both quitted, and condemn'd.

IN all our \*Undertakings, let us first <sup>\* Three</sup> examine our own Strength; the Enterprize <sup>Points to be</sup> next; and Thirdly, the Persons with whom <sup>examined</sup> we have to do. The first Point is most Im- <sup>in all our</sup> portant; for. we are apt to over-value our <sup>Underta-</sup> selves, and reckon, that we can do more <sup>ings.</sup> then indeed we can. One Man sets up for a Speaker, and is out, as soon as he opens his mouth; another over-charges his Estate perhaps, or his Body: A Bashful Man is not fit for Publick Business; some again are too Stiff, and Peremptory for the Court; many People are apt to fly out in their Anger, nay, and in a Frolick too, if any sharp Thing fall in their way, they'l rather venture a Neck, then lose a Jest. These People had better be quiet in the World, then busie. Let him that is Naturally Cholerick, and Impatient, avoid all Provocations, and those Affairs also, that multiply and draw on more; and those also from which there is no Retreat. When we may come off at Pleasure, and fairly hope to bring our Matters to a Period, 'tis well enough. If it so happen, that a Man be ty'd up to Business, which he can neither loosen, nor break off; let him imagine those Shackles upon his Mind to be  
Irons

Irons upon his Legs : They are Trouble-  
some at first, but when there's no Remedy  
but Patience, Custom makes them easie to  
us, and Necessity gives us Courage. We  
are all Slaves to Fortune ; some only in loose  
and Golden Chains, others in streight ones,  
and Coarser : Nay, and *they that bind us,*  
*are Slaves too themselves ;* some to Honour,  
others to Wealth ; some to Offices, others  
to Contempt ; some to their Superiors, o-  
thers to themselves : Nay, Life it self is a  
servitude : Let us make the best on't then,  
and with our Philosophy mend our Fortune.  
Difficulties may be softn'd, and heavy Bur-  
thens Dispos'd of to our Ease. Let us Co-  
vet nothing out of our Reach, but content  
our selves with Things hopeful, and at hand ;  
and without Envyng the Advantages of o-  
thers : For Greatness stands upon a Craggy  
Precipice, and 'tis much Safer and Quieter  
living upon a Level. How many Great  
Men are forc'd to keep their Station upon  
mere Necessity ; because they find there's no  
coming down from it but headlong ? These  
Men should do well to fortifie themselves  
against ill Consequences, by such Virtues and  
Meditations, as may make them less solici-  
tous for the future. The surest Expedient  
in this Case is to bound our Desires, and to  
leave nothing to Fortune which we may  
keep in our own Power. Neither will this  
Course wholly compose us, but it shews us,  
at worst, the end of our Troubles.

IT is a main point to take Care, that we propose \* nothing but what is Hopeful, and Honest. For it will be equally troublesome to us, either not to succeed, or to be ashamed of the Success. Wherefore, let us be sure not to admit any Ill Design into our Heart; that we may lift up pure Hands to Heaven, and ask nothing which another shall be a loser by. Let us pray for a Good Mind, which is a Wish to no Man's Injury. I will Remember always that I am a Man, and then consider, that if I am *Happy*, it will not last *Always*; if *Unhappy*, I may be *other* if I please. I will carry my Life in my Hand, and deliver it up readily when it shall be call'd for. I will have a care of being a Slave to my self, for it is a Perpetual, a Shameful, and the heaviest of all Servitudes; And, this may be done by moderate Desires. I will say to my self, *What is it that I Labour, Sweat, and Solicit for, when it is but very little that I want, and it will not be long that I shall need any thing.* He that would make Trial of the Firmness of his Mind, let him set certain days apart for the practice of his Virtues. Let him Mortifie himself with Fasting, coarse Clothes, and hard Lodging; and then say to himself, *Is this the Thing now that I was afraid of?* In a State of Security a Man may thus prepare himself against Hazards, and in Plenty fortifie himself against Want. If you will have a Man Resolute when he comes to the Push, train him up  
to't

\* Propose  
nothing but  
what is  
Hopeful  
and Honest.



to't before-hand. The Soldier does Duty in Peace, that he may be in Breath when he comes to Battel. How many Great, and Wise Men, have made Experiment of their Moderation by a Practise of Abstinence, to the highest degree of Hunger and Thirst; and convinc'd themselves, that a Man may fill his Belly, without being beholden to Fortune; which never denies any of us wherewith to fatisfie our Necessities, though she be never so Angry? It is as easie to *suffer* it *always*, as to *try* it *once*; and it is no more then Thousands of Servants and Poor People do every day of their Lives. He that would live Happily, must neither trust to Good Fortune, nor submit to Bad: He must stand upon his Guard against all Assaults: He must stick to himself, without any Dependance upon other People. Where the Mind is tinctured with Philosophy, there's no place for Grief, Anxiety, or Superfluous Vexations. It is prepossess'd with Virtue, to the Neglect of Fortune, which brings us to a Degree of Security not to be disturb'd. 'Tis easier to give Counsel then to take it, and a common thing for one Cholerick Man to condemn another. We may be sometimes Earnest in Advising, but not Violent, or Tedious. Few Words with Gentleness, and Efficacy are best: the Misery is, that the Wise do not need Counsel, and Fools will not take it. A Good Man, 'tis true, delights in it; and it is a mark of Folly, and ill Nature, to hate

hate Reproof. To a Friend I would be always Franc and Plain ; and rather fail in the Success, then be wanting in the Matter of Faith, and Trust. There are some Precepts that serve in common, both to the Rich, and Poor, but they are too general ; as, *Cure your Avarice, and the work is done.* It is one thing not to desire Money, and another thing not to understand how to use it. In the Choice of the Persons we have to do withal, we should see that they be worth our while ; In the Choice of our Business we are to consult Nature, and follow our Inclinations. He that gives sober Advice to a Witty Droll, must look to have every thing turn'd into Ridicule. *As if you Philosophers (says Marcellinus) did not love your Whores, and your Guts, as well as other People ;* and then he tells you of such and such that were taken in the Manner. We are all Sick, I must confess, and it is not for Sick Men to play the Physicians ; but it is yet Lawful for a Man in an Hospital to discourse of the Common Condition, and Distempers of the Place. He that should pretend to teach a mad Man how to Speak, Walk, and Behave himself, were not he the madder Man of the two ? He that directs the Pilot, makes him move the Helm ; order the Sails so or so, and make the best of a scant Wind, after this or that manner. And so should we do in our Counsels. Do not tell me what a Man should do in Health, or Poverty, but shew me the way to be either Sound or Rich. Teach me to Master  
my

my Vices : For, 'tis to no purpose so long as I am under their Government, to tell me, what I must do when I am clear of it. In Case of an Avarice a little eas'd, a Luxury moderated, a Temerity restrain'd, a Sluggish Humour quicken'd ; Precepts will then help us forward, and tutor us how to behave our selves. It is the first, and the main Tie of a Soldier, his Military Oath, which is an Engagement upon him both of Religion and Honour. In like manner, he that pretends to a Happy Life, must first lay a Foundation of Virtue, as a Bond upon him, to Live and Die true to that Cause. We do not find Felicity in the Veins of the Earth, where we dig for Gold ; nor in the Bottom of the Sea, where we fish for Pearl ; but in a pure and untainted Mind, which, if it were not Holy, were not fit to entertain the Deity. *He that would be truly Happy, must think his own Lot best, and so live with Men, as considering that God sees him, and so speak to God, as if Men heard him.*

---

## C H A P. VI.

*No Felicity like Peace of Conscience.*

**A** GOOD Conscience is the Testimony of a Good Life, and the Reward of it. This is it that fortifies the Mind against Fortune, when a Man has gotten the Mastery of his Passions; plac'd his Treasure, and his Security within himself; learned to be content with his Condition, and that Death is no Evil in it self, but only the End of Man. He that has dedicated his Mind to Virtue, and to the Good of Humane Society, whereof he is a Member, has consummated all that is either Profitable, or Necessary for him to Know, or Do, toward the Establishment of his Peace. Every Man has a Judge, and a Witness within himself, of all the Good, and Ill that he Does; which inspires us with great Thoughts, and administers to us wholesome Counsels. We have a Veneration for all the Works of Nature, the Heads of Rivers, and the Springs of Medicinal Waters: the Horrors of Groves, and of Caves, strike us with an Impression of Religion, and Worship. To see a Man Fearless in Dangers, Untainted with Lusts, Happy in Adversity, Compos'd in a Tumult, and Laughing at all those Things which are generally either Coveted, or Feared, all Men must acknowledge, that this can be nothing



thing else but a Beam of Divinity that Influences a Mortal Body. And this is it that carries us to the Disquisition of Things Divine, and Humane; What the State of the World was before the Distribution of the First Matter into Parts; what Power it was that Drew Order out of that Confusion, and gave Laws both to the whole, and to every Particle thereof; What that space is beyond the World; and whence proceed the several Operations of Nature. Shall any Man see the Glory, and Order of the Universe: so many scatter'd Parts, and Qualities wrought into one Mass; such a Medley of Things, which are yet distinguish'd; the World enlighten'd, and the Disorders of it so wonderfully Regulated, and, shall he not consider the Author, and Disposer of all this; and, whether we our selves shall go, when our Souls shall be deliver'd from the Slavery of our Flesh? The whole Creation, we see, conforms to the Dictates of Providence, and follows God both as a Governor, and as a Guide. A Great, a Good, and a Right Mind, is a kind of Divinity lodg'd in Flesh, and may be the Blessing of a Slave, as well as of a Prince; it came from Heaven, and to Heaven it must return; and it is a kind of Heavenly Felicity, which a pure, and virtuous Mind enjoys, in some degree, even upon Earth: Whereas Temples of Honour are but empty Names, which probably owe their Beginning either to Ambition, or to Violence. I am strangely  
trans-

transported with the Thoughts of Eternity; Nay, with the Belief of it; for I have a profound Veneration for the Opinions of Great Men, especially when they promise Things so much to my Satisfaction: for they do Promise them, though they do not Prove them. In the Question of the Immortality of the Soul, it goes very far with me, a General Consent to the Opinion of a Future Reward, and Punishment; which Meditation raises me to the Contempt of this Life, in hopes of a Better. But still, though we know that we have a Soul; yet, what the Soul is, How, and from Whence, we are utterly Ignorant: This only we understand, that all the Good, and Ill we do, is under the Dominion of the Mind; that a Clear Conscience States us in an Inviolable Peace: And, that the greatest Blessing in Nature, is that, which every honest Man may bestow upon himself. The Body is but the Clog and Prisoner of the Mind; tossed up and down, and Persecuted with Punishments, Violences, and Diseases; but the Mind it self is Sacred, and Eternal, and exempt from the Danger of all Actual Impressions.

\* PROVIDED that we look to our Con-  
 sciences, no matter for Opinion: Let me  
 deserve Well, though I hear Ill. The Com-  
 mon People take Stomach, and Audacity,  
 for the Marks of Magnanimity, and Ho-  
 nour; and, if a Man be Soft, and Modest,  
 they look upon him as an easie Fop; but,  
 N wher

\* Every  
 Man's Con-  
 science is  
 his Judge:

when they come once to observe the Dignity of his Mind, in the Equality and Firmness of his Actions; and that his External Quiet is founded upon an Internal Peace, the very same People have him in Esteem, and Admiration. For, there is no man but Approves of Virtue, though but few Pursue it; we see where it is, but we dare not venture to come at it: And the Reason is, we over-value that which we must quit to obtain it. A good Conscience fears no Witnesses, but a guilty Conscience is solicitous, even in Solitude. If we do nothing but what is Honest, let all the World know it; but if otherwise, what does it signify to have nobody else know it, so long as I know it myself? Miserable is he that slightes that Witness! Wickedness, 'tis true, may scape the Law, but not the Conscience: For a Private Conviction is the first, and the greatest Punishment of Offenders; so that Sin plagues it self: and the Fear of Vengeance pursues even those that scape the Stroke of it. It were ill for good Men that Iniquity may so easily evade the Law, the Judge, and the Execution, if Nature had not set up Torments, and Gibbets, in the Consciences of Transgressors. He that is Guilty, lives in perpetual Terror; and while he expects to be punished, he punishes himself; and, whosoever Deserves it, Expects it. What if he be not Detected? He is still in Apprehension yet, that he may be so. His Sleeps are Painful, and never Secure; and he can-

cannot speak of another Man's Wickedness, without thinking of his own; whereas a good Conscience is a continual Feast. Those are the only certain, and Profitable Delights, which arise from the Conscience of a well-acted Life: No matter for Noise Abroad, so long as we are Quiet within: but, if our Passions be Seditious, that's enough to keep us Waking, without any other Tumult. It is not the Posture of the Body, or the Composure of the Bed, that will give Rest to an Uneasie Mind: There is an Impatient Sloth, that may be rouz'd by Action, and the Vices of Laziness must be cured by Business. True Happiness is not to be found in the Excesses of Wine, or of Women, nor in the Largest Prodigalities of Fortune: What she has given me, she may take away; but she shall not Tear it from me; and, so long as it does not grow to me, I can part with it without Pain. He that would perfectly know himself, let him set aside his Money, his Fortune, his Dignity, and examine himself Naked; without being put to learn from others the Knowledge of himself.

IT is dangerous for a Man too suddenly or too easily to believe himself. Wherefore let us \*Examine, Watch, Observe, and In-  
 spect our own Hearts; for, we our selves  
 are our own greatest Flatterers: We should  
 every Night call our selves to an Accompt,  
*What Infirmity have I Master'd to day? What  
 Passion Oppos'd? What Temptation Resisted?*

\* Let every Man  
 Examine  
 himself.



*What Virtue Acquired?* Our Vices will abate of themselves; if they be brought every day to the Shrift. Oh the blessed Sleep that follows such a Diary! Oh the Tranquillity, Liberty, and Greatness of that Mind, that is a Spy upon it self; and a private Censor of its own Manners! It is my Custom ( says our Author ) every Night, so soon as the Candle is out, to run over all the Words and Actions of the past Day; and I let nothing scape me; for, Why should I fear the Sight of my own Errors, when I can Admonish, and Forgive my self? *I was a little too hot in such a Dispute: my Opinion might have been as well spar'd, for it gave Offence, and did no good at all. The Thing was true; but all Truths are not to be spoken at all Times; I would I had held my Tongue, for there's no contending either with Fools, or our Superiors. I have done Ill; but it shall be so no more.* If every Man would but thus look into himself, it would be the better for us all. What can be more Reasonable than this daily Review of a Life that we cannot warrant for a moment? Our Fate is set, and the first Breath we draw, is only the first motion toward our last: One Cause depends upon another; and the Course of all Things, Publick and Private, is but a long Connexion of Providential Appointments. There is a great Variety in our Lives, but all tends to the same Issue. *Nature* may use her own Bodies as she pleases; but a Good Man has this Consolation, that nothing perishes which

which he can call his own. 'Tis a great Comfort, that we are only condemn'd to the same fate with the Universe; the Heavens themselves are mortal as well as our Bodies; Nature has made us Passive, and to Suffer is our Lot. While we are in Flesh, every Man has his Chain, and his Clog, only it is looser, and lighter to one Man than to another; and he is more at ease that takes it up, and carries it, than he that drags it. We are Born to Lose, and to Perish; to Hope, and to Fear; to Vex our Selves, and Others; and there is no Antidote against a Common Calamity, but Virtue; for, *the Foundation of true Joy is in the Conscience.*

---

## C H A P. VII.

*A Good Man can never be Miserable, nor a Wicked Man Happy.*

**T**HERE is not in the Scale of Nature a more Inseparable Connexion of Cause and Effect, than in the Case of Happiness and Virtue: Nor any thing that more naturally produces the one, or more necessarily presupposes the other. For, What is it to be Happy, but for a Man to content himself with his Lot, in a chearful and quiet Resignation to the Appointments of God? All the Actions of our Lives ought to be governed with a Respect to Good, and Evil: And it is only Reason that distinguishes:

by which Reason we are in such manner Influenc'd, as if a Ray of the Divinity were dipt in a Mortal Body; and that's the Perfection of Mankind. 'Tis true, we have not the Eyes of Eagles, or the Sagacity of Hounds; Nor if we had, could we pretend to value our selves upon any thing which we have in Common with Brutes. What are we the better for that which is Foreign to us, and may be given, and taken away? As the Beams of the Sun irradiate the Earth, and yet remain where they were; so is it in some proportion with an Holy Mind, that Illustrates all our Actions, and yet adheres to its Original. Why do we not as well commend a Horse for his Glorious Trappings, as a Man for his Pompous Additions? How much a braver Creature is a Lion, (which by Nature ought to be Fierce, and Terrible,) how much braver (I say) in his Natural Horror, then in his Chains? so that every thing in its pure Nature pleases us best. It is not Health, Nobility, Riches, that can justify a Wicked Man; nor is it the want of all these that can discredit a Good one. That's the Sovereign Blessing, which makes the Possessor of it valuable without any thing else, and him that wants it Contemptible, though he had all the World besides. 'Tis not the Painting, Gilding, or Carving, that makes a good Ship; but, if she be a nimble Sailer, Tight and Strong, to endure the Seas, that's her Excellency. 'Tis the Edge, and Temper of the Blade that makes a good  
Sword;

Sword; not the Richness of the Scabbard : and so 'tis not Money, or Possessions, that make a Man Considerable, but his Virtue.

\* IT is every Man's Duty to make himself Profitable to Mankind : If he can, to Many ; If not, to Fewer : If not so neither, to his Neighbours ; but however to Himself. There are Two Republicks, a Great one, which is Humane Nature ; and a Less, which is the place where we were Born : Some serve Both at a time ; some only the Greater, and some again only the Less : The Greater may be serv'd in Privacy, Solitude, Contemplation, and perchance that way better than any other : but, it was the Intent of Nature however, that we should serve Both. A Good Man may serve the Publick, his Friend, and Himself, in any Station : If he be not for the Sword, let him take the Gown ; If the Bar does not agree with him, let him try the Pulpit ; if he be Silenc'd Abroad, let him give Counsel at Home ; and discharge the Part of a Faithful Friend, and a Temperate Companion. When he is no longer a Citizen, he is yet a Man ; the whole World is his Country, and Humane Nature never wants Matter to Work upon : But, if nothing will serve a Man in the *Civil Government*, unless he be *Prime Minister* ; or in the *Field*, but to *Command in Chief*, 'tis his own Fault. The Common Soldier, where he cannot use his Hands, fights with his very Looks ; his Example, his Encouragement,

\* *A Good Man makes himself profitable to Mankind.*



ment, his Voice: and stands his Ground even when he has lost his Hands; and does Service too with his very Clamour; so that in any Condition whatsoever, he still discharges the Duty of a good Patriot. Nay, he that spends his Time well, even in a Retirement, gives a great Example: We may enlarge indeed, or contract, according to the Circumstances of Time, Place, or Abilities, but above all Things, we must be sure to keep our selves in Action; For, he that is slothful, is dead even while he lives. Was there ever any State so desperate, as that of *Athens* under the *Thirty Tyrants*; where it was Capital to be Honest; and the Senate-House was turn'd into a College of Hangmen? never was any Government so wretched, and so hopeless; and yet *Socrates* at the same time Preached *Temperance* to the *Tyrants*, and *Courage* to the *Rest*: and afterwards dy'd an Eminent Example of Faith, and Resolution, and a Sacrifice for the Common Good.

\* The Injuries of Fortune do not affect the Mind.

IT is not for a Wise Man to stand \* shifting, and fencing with Fortune, but to oppose her bare-fac'd; for, he is sufficiently convinc'd, that she can do him no hurt. She may take away his Servants, Possessions, Dignity; assault his Body, put out his Eyes, cut off his Hands, and strip him of all the External Comforts of Life. But, What does all this amount too, more then the recalling of a Trust, which he has receiv'd, with Condition to deliver it up again upon Demand?

mand? He looks upon himself as precarious, and only lent to himself, and yet he does not value himself ever the less, because he is not his own, but takes such care as an Honest Man should do, of a thing that is committed to him in Trust. Whensoever he that lent me my self, and what I have, shall call for all back again, 'tis not a Loss, but a Restitution; and I must willingly deliver up what most undeservedly was bestowed upon me: And it will become me to return my Mind better then I received it.

\* *DEMETRIUS*, upon the taking of *Megara*, asked *Stilpo* the Philosopher what he had lost. *Nothing*, says he, *for I had all that I could call my own about me.* And yet the Enemy had then made himself the Master of his Patrimony, his Children, and his Country: But these he look'd upon only as adventitious Goods, and under the Command of Fortune: Now he that neither lost any thing, nor fear'd any thing in a Publick Ruine, but was Safe, and at Peace, in the middle of the Flames, and in the Heat of a Military Intemperance and Fury; What Violence, or Provocation imaginable, can put such a Man as this out of the Possession of himself? Walls, and Castles, may be Min'd, and Batter'd; but there is no Art, or Engine, that can subvert a steady Mind. *I have made my way (says Stilpo) through Fire, and Blood; what is become of my Children, I know not; but these are Transitory Blessings,*

\* *A Generous Instance of a constant Mind.*

*sings, and Servants that are condemn'd to change their Masters ; what was my own before, is my own still : Some have lost their Estates ; others their dear-bought Mistresses ; their Commissions, and Offices ; the Usurpers have lost the Bonds, and Securities ; but, Demetrius, for my part, I have sav'd All : and do not imagine, after all this, either that Demetrius is a Conqueror, or that Stilpo is overcome : 'tis only thy Fortune has been too hard for mine. Alexander took Babylon ; Scipio took Carthage ; the Capitol was Burnt : but, there's no Fire, or Violence, that can discompose a Generous Mind. And let us not take this Character neither for a Chimera ; for all Ages afford some, though not many Instances of this Elevated Virtue. A Good Man does his Duty, let it be never so painful, so hazardous, or never so great a Loss to him ; and it is not all the Money, the Power, and the Pleasure in the World ; no not any Force, or Necessity, that can make him Wicked : He considers what he is to Do, not what he is to Suffer, and will keep on his Course, though there should be nothing but Gibbets, and Torments in the way. And in this Instance of Stilpo ; who, when he had lost his Country, his Wife, his Children, the Town on Fire over his Head, himself scaping very hardly, and naked, out of the Flames ; I have sav'd all my Goods, ( says he, ) my Justice, my Courage, my Temperance, my Prudence ; accounting nothing his own, or Valuable ; and shewing how much easier it was to overcome a Nation, than one Wise Man.*

Man. It is a certain mark of a brave Mind, not to be moved by any Accidents: The upper Region of the Air admits neither Clouds, nor Tempests; The Thunder, Storms, and Meteors, are form'd Below; and this is a Difference betwixt a mean, and an exalted Mind: the former is Rude, and Tumultuary; the latter is Modest, Venerable, Compos'd, and always Quiet in its Station. In Brief, it is the Conscience that pronounces upon the Man, whether he be happy, or miserable. But, though Sacrilege and Adultery be generally condemn'd, how many are there still that do not so much as Blush at the one, and, in truth, that take a Glory in the other? For, nothing is more Common, then for Great Thieves to ride in Triumph, when the Little ones are punish'd. But, *Let Wickedness scape, as it may, at the Bar, it never fails of doing Justice upon it self; for, every Guilty Person is his own Hangman.*

---



## C H A P. VIII.

*The due Contemplation of Divine Providence is  
the certain Cure of all Misfortunes.*

WHOEVER observes the World, and the Order of it, will find all the Motions in it to be only a Vicissitude of Falling and Rising: Nothing extinguish'd, and even those things which seem to us to Perish, are in truth but Chang'd. The Seasons Go, and Return; Day, and Night, follow in their Courses; The Heavens roul, and Nature goes on with her Work: All Things succeed in their Turns; Storms, and Calms; the Law of Nature will have it so, which we must follow, and obey; accounting all Things that are done, to be well done: So that what we cannot Mend, we must Suffer, and wait upon Providence without Repining: It is the part of a Cowardly Soldier to follow his Commander, Groaning; but a Generous Man delivers himself up to God without struggling; and it is only for a Narrow Mind to condemn the Order of the World; and to propound rather the mending of Nature, than of Himself. No Man has any Cause of Complaint against Providence, if that which is Right pleases him. Those Glories that appear fair to the Eye, their Lustre is but false and superficial; and they are only Vanity and  
Delu<sub>7</sub>

Delusion: They are rather the Goods of a Dream, than a substantial Possession; they may couzen us at a Distance, but bring them once to the Touch, they are Rotten and Counterfeit. There are no greater Wretches in the World, than many of those which the People take to be Happy; Those are the only true and incorruptible Comforts, that will abide all Trials; and the more we turn, and examine them, the more valuable we find them; and, The greatest Felicity of all, is not to stand in need of any. What's *Poverty*? No Man lives so poor as he was born. What's *Pain*? It will either have an end it self, or make an end of us. In short; Fortune has no Weapon that reaches the Mind: But the Bounties of Providence are Certain, and Permanent Blessings; and they are the Greater, and the Better, the longer we consider them: That is to say, *The Power of contemning Things terrible, and despising what the Common People covet.* In the very Methods of Nature, we cannot but observe the Regard that Providence had to the Good of Mankind, even in the Disposition of the World, in providing so amply for our Maintenance, and Satisfaction. It is not possible for us to Comprehend what the Power is, which has made all Things: Some few Sparks of that Divinity are discovered, but infinitely the greater part of it lies hid. We are all of us however thus far agreed; First, in the Acknowledgment and Belief of that Almighty Being;

ing; and Secondly, that we are to ascribe to it, all Majesty, and Goodness.

\* *How comes it that Good Men are Afflicted in this World, and Wicked Men Prosper.*

*If there be a Providence, say some, \* How comes it to pass, that Good Men labour under Affliction, and Adversity; and wicked Men enjoy themselves in Ease and Plenty? My Answer is, that God deals by Us, as a good Father does by his Children; he Tries us, he Hardens us, and Fits us for Himself. He keeps a strict Hand over those that he loves, and by the rest he does as we do by our Slaves; he lets them go on in License and Boldness. As the Master gives his most hopeful Scholars the hardest Lessons, so does God deal with the most Generous Spirits; and the cross Encounters of Fortune, we are not to look upon as a Cruelty, but as a Contest. The familiarity of Dangers brings us to the Contempt of them, and that part is strongest which is most exercis'd; the Seaman's Hand is Callous, the Soldiers Arm is strong, and the Tree that is most expos'd to the Wind takes the best Root: There are People that live in a perpetual Winter, in Extremity of Frost, and Penury, where a Cave, a Lock of Straw, or a few Leaves, is all their Covering, and Wild Beasts their Nourishment: All this by Custom is not only made tolerable, but when 'tis once taken up upon necessity, by little and little it becomes pleasant to them. Why should we then count that Condition of Life a Calamity, which is the Lot of many Nations? There is no State of Life so miserable,*

ble, but there are in it Remissions, Diversions; nay, and Delights too, such is the Benignity of Nature towards us, even in the severest Accidents of Humane Life. There were no Living, if Adversity should hold on as it begins, and keep up the Force of the First Impression. We are apt to murmur at many Things as great Evils, that have nothing at all of Evil in them beside the Complaint; which we should more reasonably take up against our selves. If I be Sick, 'tis part of my Fate; and for other Calamities, they are usual Things; they ought to be; nay, which is more, they must be, for they come by Divine Appointment. So that we should not only Submit to God, but Assent to him, and Obey him, out of *Duty*, even if there were no *Necessity*; All those terrible Appearances that make us Groan, and Tremble, are but the Tribute of Life; we are neither to Wish, nor to Ask, nor to Hope to scape them; For 'tis a kind of Dishonesty to pay a Tribute unwillingly. Am I Troubl'd with the Stone; or Afflicted with continual Losses? Nay, is my Body in danger? All this is no more than what I Pray'd for when I Pray'd for Old Age. All these Things are as familiar in a Long Life, as Dust, and Dirt in a Long Way. Life is a Warfare; and, What brave Man would not rather chuse to be in a Tent, then in a Shambles? Fortune does like a Sword-man: She scorns to Encounter a fearful Man: There's no Honour in the Victory, where there's no Danger



Danger in the way to't: She tries *Mucius* by Fire; *Rutilius* by Exile; *Socrates* by Poison; *Cato* by Death. 'Tis only in Adverse Fortune, and in Bad Times, that we find great Examples. *Mucius* thought himself happier with his Hand in the Flame, than if it had been in the Bosom of his Mistress. *Fabricius* took more Pleasure in Eating the Roots of his own Planting, than in all the Delicacies of Luxury and Expence. Shall we call *Rutilius* miserable, whom his very Enemies have adored? who, upon a Glorious, and a Publick Principle, chose rather to lose his Country, than to return from Banishment? the only Man that deny'd any Thing to *Sylla* the Dictator, who recall'd him. Nor did he only refuse to come, but drew himself farther off: *Let them, says he, that think Banishment a Misfortune, live Slaves at Rome, under the Imperial Cruelties of Sylla: He that sets a Price upon the Heads of Senators, and after a Law of his own Institution against Cut-throats, becomes the greatest himself.* Is it not better for a Man to live in Exile Abroad, than to be Massacred at Home? In suffering for Virtue, 'tis not the Torment, but the Cause, that we are to consider; and the more Pain, the more Renown. When any Hardship befalls us, we must look upon it as an Act of Providence. which many times suffers Particulars to be wounded for the Conservation of the whole: Beside that, God chastises some People under an appearance of Blessing them,

them, turning their Prosperity to their Ruine, as a Punishment for abusing his Goodness. And we are farther to consider, that many a Good Man is Afflicted, only to teach others to suffer; for we are born for Example: And likewise, that where Men are Contumacious and Refractory, it pleases God many times to cure Greater Evils by Less, and to turn our Miseries to our Advantage.

H O W many \* Casualties, and Difficulties are there, that we dread, as insupportable Mischiefs, which, upon farther Thoughts, we find to be Mercies and Benefits? As Banishment, Poverty, Loss of Relations, Sickness, Disgrace? Some are cured by the Lance; by Fire, Hunger, Thirst; taking out of Bones, Lopping of Limbs, and the like: Nor do we only Fear things that are many times Beneficial to us; but on the other side, we hanker after, and pursue things that are Deadly, and Pernicious: We are Poison'd in the very Pleasures of our Luxury; and betrayed to a Thousand Diseases, by the Indulging of our Palate. To lose a Child, or a Limb, is only to part with what we have received, and Nature may do what she pleases with her own: We are Frail our selves, and we have received Things transitory: That which was given us, may be taken away; Calamity tries Virtue, as the Fire does Gold: Nay, he that lives most at ease, is only delay'd, not dismiss'd, and his Portion is to come. When

\* *Providence draws Good out of Evil.*

we are visited with Sickness, or other Afflictions, we are not to murmur as if we were ill us'd: It is a mark of the General's Esteem, when he puts us upon a Post of Danger: We do not say, *My Captain uses me ill*, but, *He does me Honour*: And so should we say, that are Commanded to encounter Difficulties, for this is our Case with God almighty.

\* Calamity  
is the Trial  
of Virtue.

WHAT was \* *Regulus* the worse, because Fortune made Choice of him for an Eminent Instance, both of Faith and Patience? He was thrown into a Case of Wood stuck with pointed Nails; so that which way soever he turned his Body, it rested upon his Wounds; his Eye-lids were cut off, to keep him waking; and yet *Mecænas* was not happier upon his *Bed*, than *Regulus* upon his *Torments*. Nay, the World is not yet grown so wicked, as not to prefer *Regulus* before *Mecænas*: And, can any Man take that to be an Evil, of which, Providence accompted this brave Man worthy? *It has pleased God* (says he) *to single me out for an Experiment of the Force of Humane Nature*. No Man knows his own Strength or Value, but by being put to the Proof. The Pilot is try'd in a Storm; the Soldier in a Battle; the Rich man knows not how to behave himself in Poverty: He that has liv'd in Popularity and Applause, knows not how he would bear Infamy, and Reproach: Nor he that never had Children, how he would bear the Loss of them. Calamity is  
the

the Occasion of Virtue, and a Spur to a Great Mind. The very Apprehension of a Wound startles a Man when he first bears Arms, but an Old Soldier bleeds boldly; because he knows, that a Man may lose Blood, and yet win the Day. Nay, many times a Calamity turns to our Advantage; and Great Ruines have but made way to Greater Glories. The Crying out of *Fire* has many times quieted a Fray, and the Interposing of a Wild Beast has parted the Thief, and the Traveller; for, we are not at leisure for Less Mischiefs, while we are under the Apprehension of Greater. One Man's Life is sav'd by a Disease; Another is Arrested, and taken out of the way, just when his House was falling upon his Head.

TO shew now, that the Favours, or the \* Crosses of Fortune; and the Accidents of Sicknes, and of Health, are neither Good, nor Evil; God permits them indifferently, both to Good, and Evil Men. *'Tis hard, you'l say, for a Virtuous Man to suffer all sorts of Misery, and for a Wicked Man, not only to go free, but to enjoy himself at pleasure.* And, is it not the same thing for Men of Prostituted Impudence, and Wickedness, to sleep in a whole Skin, when Men of Honour and Honesty bear Arms, lie in the Trenches, and Receive Wounds? Or for the Vestal Virgins to rise in the Night to their Prayers, when Common Strumpets lie Stretching themselves in their Beds? We should rather say with *Demetrius*, *If I*

\* *Accidents*  
are neither  
Good nor  
Evil.



had known the Will of Heaven before I was call'd to't, I would have offer'd my Self. If it be the Pleasure of God to take my Children, I have brought them up to that End: If my Fortune, any Part of my Body, or my Life, I would rather present it, then yield it up: I am ready to part with all, and to suffer all; for I know that nothing comes to pass, but what God appoints: Our Fate is Decreed, and Things do not so much Happen, as in their due time Proceed, and every Man's Portion of Joy, and Sorrow, is Pre-determin'd.

\* Nothing  
that is pro-  
perly evil  
can befall  
a Good  
Man.

THERE is nothing falls amiss to a \* Good Man, that can be charg'd upon Providence; for, Wicked Actions, Lewd Thoughts, Ambitious Projects, Blind Lusts, and Insatiable Avarice, against all these he is Arm'd by the Benefit of Reason: And, Do we expect now, that God should look to our Luggage too? (I mean our Bodies?) *Democritus* discharged himself of his Treasure, as the Clog and Burden of his Mind. Shall we wonder then if God suffers that to befall a Good Man, which a Good Man sometimes does to himself? I lose a Son, and why not? when it may sometime so fall out, that I myself may kill him. Suppose he be Banish'd by an Order of State: Is it not the same thing with a Man's Voluntary leaving of his Country, and never to return? Many Afflictions may befall a Good Man, but no Evil; for Contraries will never Incorporate: All the Rivers in the World are never  
able

able to Change the Taſt or Quality of the Sea. Prudence, and Religion, are above Accidents ; and draw Good out of every thing ; Affliction keeps a Man in Ure, and makes him ſtrong, Patient, and Hardy. Providence Treats us like a Generous Father, and brings us up to Labours, Toils, and Dangers ; whereas the Indulgence of a fond Mother makes us weak and ſpirit-leſs : God loves us with a Maſculine Love, and turns us looſe to Injuries and Indignities : He takes delight to ſee a Brave, and a Good Man, waſtling with Evil Fortune, and yet keeping himſelf upon his Legs, when the whole World is in diſorder about him. And, Are not we our ſelves delighted, to ſee a bold Fellow prefs with his Lance upon a Bore, or Lion ? And the Conſtancy and Reſolution of the Action, is the Grace and Dignity of the Spectacle. No Man can be Happy that does not ſtand firm againſt all Contigencies ; and ſay to himſelf in all Extremities, *I ſhould have been content, if it might have been ſo, or ſo ; but, ſince 'tis otherwiſe determined, God will provide better.* The more we ſtruggle with our Neceſſities, we draw the Knot the harder, and the worſe 'tis with us : And, the more the Bird Flaps and Flutters in the Snare, the ſurer ſhe is caught : So that the beſt way is to ſubmit, and lie ſtill under this double Conſideration, That *the Proceedings of God are Unqueſtionable ; and his Decrees not to be reſiſted.*

## C H A P. IX.

*Of Levity of Mind, and other Impediments of a Happy Life.*

NOW to Sum up what is already deliver'd, we have shew'd what Happiness is, and wherein it consists: That it is founded upon Wisdom and Virtue; for, we must first know what we Ought to do, and then Live according to that Knowledge: We have also discours'd the Helps of Philosophy, and Precepts towards a *Happy Life*: The Blessing of a Good Conscience; That a Good Man can never be Miserable, nor a Wicked Man Happy: Nor any Man Unfortunate, that cheerfully submits to Providence. We shall now Examine, How it comes to pass, that when the certain way to Happiness lies so fair before us, Men will yet steer their Course on the other side, which as manifestly leads to Ruine.

\* *Impediments of Happiness.*

T H E R E are some that live without any \* Design at all, and only pass in the World like Straws upon a River; they do not Go, but they are Carry'd. Others only deliberate upon the parts of Life, and not upon the whole, which is a great Error, for there's no disposing of the Circumstances of it, unless we first propound the main Scope. How shall any Man take his Aim  
with

without a Mark? Or, what Wind will serve him that is not yet resolv'd upon his Port? We Live as it were by Chance, and by Chance we are Govern'd. Some there are that torment themselves a-fresh with the Memory of what is past; *Lord! What did I endure? Never was any Man in my Condition; every body gave me over; my very Heart was ready to break, &c.* Others again afflict themselves with the Apprehension of Evils to Come; and very ridiculously both: For the *One* does not *Now* concern us, and the *Other*, not *Yet*: Beside, that there may be Remedies for Mischiefs likely to happen; for they give us warning by Signs, and Symptoms of their Approach. Let him that would be Quiet, take heed not to provoke Men that are in Power; but Live without giving Offence; and if we cannot make all Great Men our Friends, it will suffice to keep them from being our Enemies. This is a thing we must avoid, as a Mariner would do a Storm. A rash Seaman never considers what Wind blows, or what Course he steers; but runs at a venture, as if he would brave the Rocks, and the Eddies: whereas he that is Careful, and Considerate, informs himself before-hand where the Danger lies, and what Weather it is like to be: He consults his Compass, and keeps aloof from those Places that are infamous for Wrecks and Miscarriages. So does a wise Man in the common Business of Life; he keeps out of the way from those that may



do him hurt ; but it is a Point of Prudence not to let them take notice that he does it on purpose ; for that which a Man shuns, he tacitely condemns. Let him have a care also of *List'ners*, *Newsmongers* and *Medlers* in other People's Matters ; for their Discourse is commoly of such Things as are never Profitable, and most commonly Dangerous, either to be spoken, or heard.

\* *Levity of Mind is a great hindrance of our Repose.*

LEVITY \* of Mind is a great hindrance of Repose, and the very Change of Wickedness is an Addition to the Wickedness it self ; for it is Inconstancy added to Iniquity ; We relinquish the Thing we sought, and then we take it up again ; and so divide our Lives between our Lusts, and our Repentances. From one Appetite we pass to another, not so much upon Choice, as for Change ; and there is a Check of Conscience that casts a Damp upon all our unlawful Pleasures ; which makes us lose the Day, in expectation of that Night and the Night it self for fear of the Approaching Light. Some People are *never* at quiet ; others are *always* so ; and they are Both to blame ; For that which looks like Vivacity, and Industry in the one, is only a Restlessness and Agitation ; and that which passes in the other for Moderation, and Reserve, is but a Drowzy, and an Unactive Sloth. Let Motion, and Rest, both take their turns, according to the Order of Nature, which made both the Day, and the Night : Some are perpetually shifting from one thing to another : Others  
again

again make their whole Life but a kind of Uneasie Sleep: Some lie tossing and turning, till very Weariness bring them to Rest; Others again I cannot so properly call Inconstant, as Lazy: There are many Proprieties, and Diversities of Vice; but, it is one never-failing Effect of it, to live Displeas'd. We do all of us labour under Inordinate Desires; we are either timorous, and dare not venture, or venturing, we do not succeed; or else we cast our selves upon uncertain Hopes, where we are perpetually Solicitous, and in Suspence: In this Distraction, we are apt to propose to our selves Things dishonest, and hard; and when we have taken great Pains to no purpose we come then to repent of our Undertakings: We are afraid to go on, and we can neither Master our Appetites, nor Obey them; We live and die Restless, and Irresolute; and, which is worst of all, when we grow weary of the Publick, and betake our Selves to Solitude for Relief, our Minds are Sick, and Wallowing, and the very House and Walls are Troublesome to us; we grow impatient, and asham'd of our selves; and suppress our inward Vexation till it breaks our Heart for want of vent. This is it that makes us Soure, and Morose; Envious of Others, and Dissatisfied with our Selves: Till at last, betwixt our Troubles for other People's Successes, and the Despair of our Own, we fall foul upon Fortune, and the Times; and  
get

get into a Corner, perhaps, where we sit brooding over our own Disquiets. In these Dispositions there is a kind of pruriginous Phancy that makes some People take delight in Labour, and Uneasiness like the Clawing of an Itch till the Blood starts.

\* *Change of Place does no Good without change of Mind.*

\* T H I S is it that puts us upon rambling Voyages; one while by Land; but still disgusted with the Present: The Town pleases us to Day; the Country to Morrow: The Splendors of the Court at one time; the Horrors of a Wilderiness at another; but all this while we carry our Plague about us; for 'tis not the place that we are weary of, but our selves. Nay, our weakness extends to every thing, for we are impatient equally of Toyl, and of Pleasure. This Trotting of the Ring, and only treading the same Steps over and over again, has made many a Man lay violent hands upon himself. It must be the Change of the Mind, not of the Climate, that will remove the Heaviness of the Heart; our Vices go along with us, and we carry in our selves the Causes of our Disquiets. There's a great Weight lies upon us, and the bare shocking of it makes it the more Uneasie; changing of Countreys, in this Case, is not Travelling, but Wandring. We must keep on our Course if we would gain our Journey's end. *He that cannot live Happily any where, will live Happily no where.* What is a Man the better for Travelling? As if his Cares could not find him out wherever he

he goes? Is there any retiring from the fear of Death, or of Torment's? Or from those Difficulties which beset a Man wherever he is? It is only Philosophy that makes the Mind Invincible, and places us out of the Reach of Fortune; so that all her Arrows fall short of us. This is it that reclaims the Rage of our Lusts, and sweetens the Anxiety of our Fears. Frequent changing of Places, or Councils, shews an Instability of Mind; and we must fix the Body, before we can fix the Soul: We can hardly stir abroad, or look about us without encountering some thing or other that revives our Appetites. As he that would cast off an unhappy Love, avoids whatsoever may put him in mind of the Person; so he that would wholly deliver himself from his Beloved Lusts, must shun all Objects that may put them in his Head again, and remind him of them. We travel, as Children run up and down after strange Sights, for Novelty, not Profit; we return neither the better, nor the sounder; nay, and the very Agitation hurts us. We learn to call Towns, and Places, by their Names, and to tell Stories of Mountains, and of Rivers: But, had not our Time been better spent in the Study of Wisdom, and of Virtue? In the Learning of what is already discover'd, and in the Quest of Things not yet found out? If a Man break his Leg, or strain his Ankle he, sends presently for a Surgeon to set all right again; and does not take

Horse



Horſe upon't, or put himſelf on Ship-board: No more does the Change of Place work upon our Diſorder'd Minds, then upon our Bodies. It is not the Place, I hope, that makes either an Orator, or a Phyſician. Will any Man ask upon the Road, Pray which is the way to prudence, to Juſtice, to Temperance, to Fortitude? No matter whether any Man goes that carries his Affections along with him. He that would make his Travels delightful, muſt make himſelf a Temperate Companion. A great Traveller was complaining, That he was never the better for his Travels, *That's very true, ſaid Socrates, becauſe you travell'd with your ſelf.* Now had not he better have made himſelf another Man, then to transport himſelf to another Place? 'Tis no matter what Manners we find any where, ſo long as we carry our own. But we have all of us a Natural Curioſity of ſeeing fine Sightſ, and of making new Discoveries; turning over Antiquities, Learning the Cuſtoms of Nations, &c. We are never quiet: To day we ſeek an Office; to morrow we are Sick on't: We divide our Lives betwixt a diſlike of the Preſent, and a deſire of the Future; but, he that lives as he ſhould, orders himſelf ſo as neither to fear, nor to wiſh for to morrow; If it comes, 'tis Welcome, but if not, there's nothing loſt; for, that which is come, is but the ſame over again with what's paſt. As Levity is a pernicious Enemy to Quiet; ſo Pertinency is a great One too. The  
 One

One Changes Nothing; the Other Sticks to Nothing; and which of the Two is the worse may be a Question. It is many times seen, that we beg earnestly for those Things, which, if they were offered us, we would refuse: And it is but just to punish this easiness of Asking with an equal Facility of Granting. There are some Things we would be thought to desire, which we are so far from desiring, that we dread them. *I shall tire you,* says one, *in the Middle of a tedious Story.* No, *pray be pleased to go on,* we cry, though we wished his Tongue out at half way; Nay, we do not deal Candidly even with God himself. We should say to our Selves in these Cases, *This have I drawn upon my Self. I could never be quiet, till I had gotten this Woman, this Place, this Estate, this Honour; and now see what's come on't.*

ONE Sovereign Remedy against all Misfortunes, is \* Constancy of Mind: The Changing of Parties, and Countenances, looks as if a Man were driven with the Wind. Nothing can be above him that is above Fortune. It is not Violence, Reproach, Contempt, or whatever else from without, that can make a Wise Man quit his Ground; but he is Proof against Calamities both great and small: Only our Error is, that what we cannot do our selves, we think no body else can, so that we Judge of the Wise by the Measures of the Weak. Place me among Princes, or among Beggars; The One shall not make me Proud, nor the Other

\* Constancy of Mind secures us in all Difficulties.

Other Asham'd: I can take as sound a sleep in a Barn, as in a Palace; and a Bottle of Hay makes me as good a Lodging as a Bed of Down. Should every Day succeed to my Wish, it should not Transport me: Nor would I think my self Miserable, if I should not have one quiet Hour in my whole Life. I will not transport my Self with either Pain, or Pleasure; but yet for all that, I could wish that I had an easier Game to play; and that I were put rather to Moderate my Joys, then my Sorrows. If I were an Imperial Prince, I had rather Take, then be Taken: And yet I would bear the same Mind under the Chariot of my Conqueror, that I had in my Own. It is no great matter to trample upon those Things that are most coveted, or fear'd by the common People. There are those that will laugh upon the Wheel; and cast themselves upon a Certain Death, only upon a transport of Love, perhaps, Anger, Avarice, or Revenge: How much more then upon an Instinct of Virtue; which is Invincible, and Steady? If a short Obstinacy of Mind can do this; How much more shall a Compos'd, and a Deliberate Virtue; whose Force is equal, and perpetual?

*\* The less we have to do with the World, the Better.* TO secure our selves in this World; First, we must aim at \* nothing that Men count worth the wrangling for: Secondly, we must not value the Possession of any Thing, which even a Common Thief would think worth the stealing. A Man's Body is no Booty.

Booty. Let the way be never so dangerous for Robberies, the Poor, and the Naked pass quietly. A plain-dealing sincerity of Manners makes a Man's Life Happy, even in despite of Scorn, and Contempt; which is every Clear Man's Fate. But we had better yet be Contemn'd for Simplicity, then lie perpetually upon the Torture of a Counterfeit: Provided that Care be taken not to confound Simplicity with Negligence: And it is moreover, an Uneasie Life, that of a Disguise: For a Man to seem to be what he is not; to keep a perpetual Guard upon himself, and to live in fear of Discovery. He takes every Man that looks upon him for a Spy; over and above the trouble of being put to play another Man's part. It is a good Remedy in some Cases for a Man to apply himself to Civil Affairs, and Publick Business; and yet in this State of Life too, what betwixt Ambition, and Calumny; it is hardly safe to be Honest. There are indeed some Cases wherein a Wise Man will give way: But let him not yield over-easily neither: If he marches off, let him have a care of his Honour; and make his Retreat with his Sword in his hand, and his Face to the Enemy. Of all others a Studious Life is the least tiresome: it makes us easie to our selves, and to others, and gains us both Friends, and Reputation.



## C H A P. X.

*He that sets up his Rest upon Contingencies;  
shall never be Quiet.*

**N**EVER pronounce any Man Happy that depends upon Fortune for his Happiness ; for nothing can be more preposterous then to place the Good of a Reasonable Creature in Unreasonable Things. If I have lost any thing it was Adventitious ; and, the less Money, the less Trouble ; the less Favour, the less Envy : Nay, even in those Cases that put us out of our Wits, it is not the Loss it self, but the Opinion of the Loss that troubles us. It is a Common Mistake to accompt those Things Necessary that are superfluous, and to depend upon Fortune for the Felicity of Life, which arises only from Virtue. There is no trusting to her Smiles : The Sea Swells, and Rages in a moment : and the Ships are swallow'd up at Night, in the very place where they sported themselves in the Morning. And Fortune has the same Power over Princes, that it has over Empire ; over Nations, that it has over Cities ; and the same Power over Cities, that it has over Private Men. Where's that Estate that may not be follow'd upon the heel with Famine, and Beggery ? That Dignity, which the next Moment may not be laid in the Dust ?  
That

That Kingdom that is secure from Desolation and Ruine? The Period of all Things is at hand, as well that which casts out the Fortunate, as the other that delivers the Unhappy; and that which may fall out at any time, may fall out this very day. What *shall* come to pass I know not, but what *may* come to pass I know: So that I'll despair of Nothing, but expect Every thing; and whatsoever Providence remits, is clear Gain. Every moment, if it spares me, deceives me: and yet in some sort it does not deceive me; for though I know that any thing may happen; yet I know likewise, that every thing will not. I'll hope the best, and provide for the worst. Methinks we should not find so much fault with Fortune for her Inconstancy, when we our selves suffer a Change every moment that we live; only other Changes make more Noise, and this steals upon us like the Shadow upon a Dial; every jot as Certainly, but more Insensibly.

THE Burning of *Lyons* may serve to shew \* us, that we are never safe; and to arm us against all Surprizes. The Terror of it must needs be great, for the Calamity is almost without Example. If it had been fir'd by an Enemy, the Flame would have left some further Mischief to have been done by the Soldiers: But to be wholly consum'd, we have not heard of many Earthquakes so Pernicious: So many Rarities to be destroy'd in one Night; and in

\* An Instance of the Uncertainty of Humane Affairs in the Burning of Lyons.

the depth of Peace to suffer an Outrage beyond the Extremity of War, Who would believe it? But twelve Hours betwixt so fair a City and none at all: It was laid in Ashes in less time then it would require to tell the Story. To stand unshaken in such a Calamity is hardly to be expected; and our Wonder cannot but be equal to our Grief. Let this Accident teach us to provide against all Possibilities, that fall within the Power of Fortune; all External Things are under her Dominion: One while she calls our hands to her Assistance: Another while she contents her self with her own Force, and destroys us with Mischiefs of which we cannot find the Author. No Time, Place or Condition is excepted; She makes our very Pleasures painful to us: She makes War upon us in the depth of Peace, and turns the means of our Security into an occasion of Fear: She turns a Friend into an Enemy, and makes a Foe of a Companion: We suffer the Effects of War without any Adversary; and rather then fail, our Felicity shall be the Cause of our Destruction. Lest we should either Forget, or Neglect her Power, every Day produces something extraordinary. She persecutes the most Temperate with Sicknes; the strongest Constitutions with the Pthisick; she brings the Innocent to Punishment, and the most retir'd she assaults with Tumults. Those Glories that have grown up with many Ages, with infinite Labour, and Expence, and under the  
Fa-

Favour of many Auspicious Providences, One Day Scatters, and brings to Nothing. He that pronounc'd a Day, nay an Hour sufficient for the destruction of the greatest Empire, might have fallen to a Moment. It were some Comfort yet to the Frailty of Mankind, and of Humane Affairs, if Things might but decay as slowly as they rise, but they Grow by Degrees, and they fall to Ruine in an Instant. There's no Felicity in any thing either Private or Publick: Men, Nations, and Cities, have all their Fates, and Periods: Our very Entertainments are not without Terror, and our Calamity rises there where we least expect it. Those Kingdoms that stood the shock both of Foreign Wars, and Civil, come to destruction without the sight of an Enemy. Nay, we are to dread our Peace and Felicity, more than Violence, because we are there taken Unprovided; unless in a State of Peace we do the Duty of Men in War, and say to our selves, *Whatsoever May be, Will be*. I am to Day, Safe, and Happy in the Love of my Country; I am to morrow, Banish'd: To day, in Pleasure, Peace, Health; to morrow broken upon the Wheel, led in Triumph, and in the Agony of Sicknes. Let us therefore prepare for a Shipwreck in the Port, and for a Tempest in a Calm, One Violence drives me from my Country; another ravishes that from me; and that very Place where a Man can hardly pass



this day for a Crowd, may be to morrow a Defart. Wherefore, let us fet before our Eyes the whole Condition of Humane Nature, and consider as well what *May* happen, as what commonly *Does*. The way to make future Calamities easie to us in the Sufferance, is to make them familiar to us in the Contemplation. How many Cities in *Asia, Achaia, Assyria, Macedonia*, have been swallow'd up by Earthquakes! Nay, whole Countries are lost, and large Provinces laid under Water; but Time brings all things to an end, for all the Works of Mortals are Mortal: All Possessions, and their Possessors, are Uncertain, and Perishable; and, What Wonder is it to lose any thing at any time, when we must one Day lose all?

\* That  
which we  
call our  
own is but  
lent us.

THAT which we \*call our Own, is but lent us; and what we have received *Gratis*, we must return without Complaint. That which Fortune gives us this Hour, she may take away the next; and he that trusts to her Favours, shall either find himself deceived, or if he be not, he will at least be troubled because he may be so. There's no Defence in Walls, Fortifications, and Engines, against the Power of Fortune: We must provide our selves within, and when we are safe there, we are Invincible; we may be Battered, but not Taken. She throws her Gifts among us, and we Sweat and Scuffle for them: Never considering how few are the better for that which is expected;

expected by all. Some are transported with what they Get; Others tormented for what they Miss; and many times there's a Leg or an Arm broken in a Contest for a Counter. She gives us Honours, Riches, Favours, only to take them away again; either by Violence, or Treachery; So that they frequently turn to the Damage of the Receiver. She throws out Baits for us, and set Traps, as we do for Birds and Beasts; Her Bounties are Snares, and Lime-twigs to us; we think that we Take, but we are Taken. If they had any thing in them that were substantial, they would some time or other fill, and quiet us; but they serve only to provoke our Appetite, without any thing more then Pomp, and Shew, to allay it. But the best of it is, if a Man cannot mend his Fortune, he may yet mend his Manners, and put himself so far out of her Reach, that whether she Gives or Takes, it shall be all one to us; for we are never the Greater for the One, nor the Less for the Other. We call This a Dark Room, or That a Light One, when 'tis in it self neither the One, nor the Other, but only as the Day and the Night renders it. And so it is in Riches, Strength of Body, Beauty, Honour, Command: And likewise in Pain, Sicknes, Banishment, Death; which are in themselves Middle, and Indifferent things, and only Good, or Bad, as they are Influenc'd by Virtue. To Weep, Lament, and

Groan, is to renounce our Duty; and it is the same Weakness on the other side to Exult and Rejoyce: I would rather Make my Fortune, then expect it; being neither depress'd with her Injuries, nor dazl'd with her Favours. When *Zeno* was told, That all his Goods were drown'd; *Why then*, says he, *Fortune has a Mind to make me a Philosopher.* 'Tis a great Matter for a Man to advance his Mind above her Threats, or Flatteries; for he that has once gotten the better of her, is safe for ever.

\* Fortune  
spares nei-  
ther Great  
nor Small.

IT is some Comfort yet to the Unfortunate, that Great Men lie under \* the Lash for Company; and that Death spares the Palace, no more then the Cottage; and that whoever is above Me, has a Power also above him. Do we not daily see Funerals without Trouble, Princes depos'd, Countries depopulated, Towns Sack'd; without so much as thinking how soon it may be our own Case? Whereas, if we would but Prepare, and Arm our selves against the Iniquities of Fortune, we should never be surpriz'd. When we see any Man Banish'd, Begger'd, Tortur'd, we are to aecompt, that though the Mischief fell upon another, it was levell'd at us. What Wonder is it, if of so many thousands of Dangers, that are constantly hovering about us, one comes to hit us at last? That which befalls any Man, may befall every Man; And then it breaks the force of a Present Calamity, to provide  
against

against the Future. Whatsoever our Lot is, we must bear it; as, suppose it be Contumely, Cruelty, Fire, Sword, Pains, Diseases, or a Prey to wild Beasts; there's no struggling, nor any Remedy but Moderation. 'Tis to no purpose to bewail any Part of our Life, when Life it self is Miserable throughout; and the whole Flux of it only a Course of Transition from one Misfortune to another. A Man may as well wonder, that he should be Cold in Winter; Sick at Sea, or have his Bones clatter'd together in a Waggon, as at the Encounter of ill Accidents, and Crosses in the Passage of Humane Life: And it is in vain to run away from Fortune, as if there were any Hiding place wherein she could not find us; or to expect any Quiet from her, for she makes Life a perpetual State of War, without so much as any Respite or Truce. This we may conclude upon; that her Empire is but Imaginary, and that whatsoever serves her, makes himself a voluntary Slave; for *the Things that are often contemn'd by the Inconsiderate, and always by the Wise, are in themselves neither Good nor Evil: As Pleasure, and Pains; Prosperity, and Adversity; which can only operate upon our Outward Condition, without any proper and necessary Effect upon the Mind.*



## C H A P. XI.

*A Sensual Life is a Miserable Life.*

THE Sensuality that we hear treat of falls naturally under the Head of Luxury; which extends to all the Excesses of Gluttony, Lust, Effeminacy of Manners; and, in short, to whatsoever concerns the over-great Care of the Carcass.

\* The Excesses of Luxury are Painful, and Dangerous.

To begin now with the Pleasures of the \* Palate; (which deal with us like *Agyptian* Thieves, that strangle those they embrace,) What shall we say of the Luxury of *Nomentanus* and *Apicius*, that entertained their very Souls in the Kitchen; they have the Choicest Musick for their Ears; the most diverting Spectacles for their Eyes; the Choicest variety of Meats, and Drinks for their Palates. What is all this, I say, but a *Merry Madness*? 'Tis true, they have their Delights, but not without Heavy, and Anxious Thoughts, even in their very Enjoyments; beside that they are followed with Repentance, and their Frolicks are little more then the Laughter of so many People out of their Wits. Their Felicities are full of Disquiet, and neither Sincere, nor Well-grounded: But they have need of one Pleasure to support another, and of new Prayers

Prayers to forgive the Errors of their Former. Their Life must needs be wretched, that get with great Pains, what they keep with greater. One Diverſion overtakes another: Hope excites Hope; Ambition begets Ambition; ſo that they only change the Matter of their Miſeries, without ſeeking any End of them, and ſhall never be without either prosperous, or unhappy Cauſes of Diſquiet. What if a Body might have all the Pleaſures in the World for the Asking? Who would ſo much Unman himſelf, as by accepting of them, to deſert his Soul, and become a perpetual Slave to his Senſes? Thoſe False, and Miſerable Palates, that Judge of Meats by the Price, and Difficulty, not by the Healthfulneſs, or Taſte; They Vomit, that they may Eat; and they Eat, that they may fetch it up again. They croſs the Seas for Rarities, and when they have ſwallowed them, they will not ſo much as give them time to digeſt. Whereſoever Nature has plac'd Men, ſhe has provided them Aliment: But we rather chuſe to Irritate Hunger by Expenſe, then to allay it at an Eaſier rate. What is it that we plow the Seas for; or Arm our ſelves againſt Men, and Beaſts? To what end do we Toyl, and Labour, and pile Bags upon Bags? We may enlarge our Fortunes, but we cannot our Bodies; ſo that it does but ſpill, and run over, whatſoever we take more then we can hold. Our Fore-fathers (by  
the

the force of whose Virtues we are now supported in our Vices ) liv'd every jot as well as we, when they provided, and dress'd their own Meat with their own Hands ; lodg'd upon the Ground, and were not as yet come to the vanity of Gold and Gemms : When they swore by their Earthen Gods, and kept their Oath, though they dy'd for't. Did not our Consuls live more Happily when they Cook'd their own Meat with those Victorious Hands that had conquer'd so many Enemies, and won so many Laurels ? Did they not live more happily, I say, then our *Apicius* ? ( that Corrupter of Youth, and Plague of the Age he liv'd in ) who after he had spent a Prodigious Fortune upon his Belly, Poison'd himself for fear of Starving, when he had yet 250000 Crowns in his Coffers : which may serve to shew us, that it is the Mind, and not the Sum, that makes any Man Rich : When *Apicius* with all this Treasure counted himself in a State of Beggary ; and took Poison to avoid that Condition, which another would have Pray'd for. But, why do we call it Poison, which was the wholesomest Draught of his Life ? His daily Gluttony was Poison rather, both to himself, and others. His Ostentation of it was intolerable ; and so was the Infinite Pains, he took to mislead others by his Example, who went even fast enough of themselves without driving.

IT is a Shame for a Man to place his \*Felicity in those Entertainments, and Appetites that are stronger in Brutes. Do not Beasts eat with a Better Stomach? Have they not more Satisfaction in their Lusts? And they have not only a quicker Relish of their Pleasures, but they enjoy them without either Scandal, or Remorse. If Sensuality were Happiness, Beasts were happier than Men; but Humane Felicity is lodg'd in the Soul, not in the Flesh. They that deliver themselves up to Luxury, are still either tormented with too Little, or oppress'd with too Much; and equally miserable, by being either deserted, or overwhelm'd: They are like Men in a dangerous Sea; one while cast adry upon a Rock, and another while swallowed up in a Whirlpool; and all this from the Mistake of not distinguishing Good from Evil. The Huntsman that with much Labour and Hazard takes a wild Beast, runs as great a Risque afterwards in the Keeping of him; for many times he tears out the Throat of his Master; and 'tis the same thing with Inordinate Pleasures; The more in Number, and the greater they are, the more General and Absolute a Slave is the Servant of them. Let the Common People pronounce him as Happy as they please, he pays his Liberty for his Delights, and sells himself for what he buys.

\* If Sensuality were Happiness, Beasts were Happier than Men.

LET



\* We have  
as many  
Diseases as  
Dishes.

LET any Man take a View of \* our Kitchens; the Number of our Cooks, and the Variety of our Meats: Will he not wonder to see so much Provision made for one Belly? We have as many Diseases as we have Cooks, or Meats; and the Service of the Appetite is the Study now in Vogue. To say nothing of our Trains of Lacquays; and our Troops of Caterers, and Sewers. Good God! that ever one Belly should employ so many People. How Nauseous, and Fulsome, are the Surfeits that follow these Excesses? Simple Meats are out of Fashion; and All are collected into One; so that the Cook does the Office of the Stomach; nay, and of the Teeth too, for the Meat looks as if it were chew'd before hand; Here's the Luxury of all Tastes in one Dish, and liker a Vomit than a Soup. From these Compounded Dishes, arise Compounded Diseases, which require Compounded Medicines. It is the same thing with our Minds, that it is with our Tables; Simple Vices are Curable by simple Counsels, but a General Dissolution of Manners is hardly overcome: We are over-run with a Publick, as well as with a Private Madness. The Physicians of old understood little more then the Virtue of some Herbs to stop Blood, or heal a Wound: And their firm and healthful Bodies needed little more, before they were corrupted by Luxury and Pleasure: And, when it came to that once, their Business was not to Lay

Hun-

Hunger, but to provoke it, by a thousand Inventions, and Sauces. That which was Aliment to a Craving Stomach, is become a Burthen to a full one. From hence come Paleness, Trembling; and worse Effects from Crudities, than Famine: A Weakness in the Joynts, the Belly stretch'd, Suffusion of Choler; the Torpor of the Nerves; and a Palpitation of the Heart. To say nothing of Megrims, Torments of the Eyes, and Ears; Head-ach, Gout, Scurvy; several sorts of Fevers, and putrid Ulcers; with other Diseases, that are but the Punishment of Luxury. So long as our Bodies were hardened with Labour, or tir'd with Exercise, or Hunting, our Food was plain, and simple; many Dishes have made many Diseases.

IT is an ill thing for a Man not to know the Measure of his Stomach; nor to consider, that Men do many Things in their Drink, that they are ashamed of Sober; \*Drunkeness being nothing else but a Voluntary Madness. It emboldens Men to do all sorts of Mischiefs; It both Irritates Wickedness, and Discovers it; It does not make Men Vitious, but it shews them to be so. It was in a Drunken Fit that *Alexander* kill'd *Clytus*. It makes him that is Insolent, Prouder; Him that is Cruel, Fiercer; It takes away all Shame. He that is Peevish, breaks out presently into Ill Words, and Blows. The Leacher, without any regard to Decency, or Scandal, turns up his Whore in the Market-place. A Man's Tongue trips, his

\**Drunkeness is a Voluntary Madness.*

his Head runs round: he Staggers in his Pace. To say nothing of the Crudities and Diseases that follow upon this Distemper. Consider the Publick Mischiefs it has done. How many Warlike Nations, and Strong Cities, that have stood Invincible to Attacks and Sieges, has Drunkenness overcome? Is it not a great Honour to drink the Company Dead? A Magnificent Virtue to Swallow more Wine than the rest, and yet at last to be out-done by a Hogshhead? What shall we say of those Men that Invert the Offices of Day, and Night? As if our Eyes were only given us to make use of in the Dark: Is it Day? *'Tis time to go to Bed.* Is it Night? *'Tis time to Rise.* Is it toward Morning? *Let us go to Supper.* When other People lie down, they rise; and lie till the next Night to digest the Debauch of the Day before. 'Tis an Argument of Clownery, to do as other People do. Luxury steals upon us by degrees; First, it shews it self in a more than Ordinary Care of our Bodies; it slips next into the Furniture of our Houses; and it gets then into the Fabrick, Curiosity, and Expençe of the House it self. It appears, Lastly, in the Phantastical Excesses of our Tables. We change, and shuffle our Meats; Confound our Sauces; Serve that in First, that uses to be the Last; and value our Dishes, not for the Taste, but for the Rarity. Nay, we are so delicate, that we must be told when we are to Eat, or Drink; when we are Hungry, or Weary; and we cherish

cherish some Vices as Proofs, and Arguments of our Happiness. The most miserable of Mortals are they, that deliver themselves up to their Palats., or to their Lusts: The Pleasure is short, and turns presently Nauseous, and the End of it is either Shame, or Repentance. It is a Brutal Entertainment, and Unworthy of a Man, to place his Felicity in the Service of his Senses. As to the Wrathful, the Contentious, the Ambitious, though the Distemper be great, the Offence has yet something in it that is Manly: But, the Basest of Prostitutes are those, that Dedicate themselves wholly to Lust; what with their Hopes and Fears, Anxiety of Thought, and perpetual Disquiets, they are never well, full nor fasting.

WHAT a deal of Business is now \* made \* *The Folly and Vanity of Luxury.* about our Houses, and Diet, which was at first both Obvious, and of little Expence? Luxury led the way, and we have employ'd our Wits in the Aid of our Vices. First, we desir'd Superfluities; our next Step was to Wickedness; and, in Conclusion, we deliver'd up our Minds to our Bodies, and so became Slaves to our Appetites, which before were our Servants, and are now become our Masters. What was it that brought us to the Extravagance of Embroideries, Perfumes, Tire-Women, &c. We pass'd the Bounds of Nature, and lash'd out into Superfluities: Insomuch, that it is now adays only for Beggars, and Clowns, to content themselves with what is Sufficient: Our  
Luxury



Luxury makes us Insolent, and Mad. We take upon us like Princes, and fly out for every Trifle, as if there were Life, and Death in the Case. What a Madness is it for a Man to lay out an Estate upon a Table, or a Cabinet; a Patrimony upon a pair of Pendants, and to inflame the Price of Curiosities, according to the hazard either of breaking, or losing of them? To wear Garments that will neither defend a Woman's Body, nor her Modesty; so thin, that one would make a Conscience of Swearing, she were not Naked: For, she hardly shews more in the Privacies of her Amour, than in Publick? How long shall we Covet, and Oppress; enlarge our Possessions; and account that too little for one Man, which was formerly enough for a Nation? And our Luxury is as Insatiable as our Avarice: Where's that Lake, that Sea, that Forest, that Spot of Land, that is not ranfack'd to gratifie our Palate? The very Earth is Burthen'd with our Buildings, not a River, not a Mountain scapes us. Oh that there should be such boundless Desires in our little Bodies! Would not fewer Lodgings serve us? We lie but in One, and where we are not, That is not properly Ours. What with our Hooks, Snares, Nets, Dogs, &c. we are at War with all Living Creatures; and nothing comes amiss, but that which is either too Cheap, or too Common; and all this is to gratifie a Phantastical Palate. Our Avarice, our Ambition, our Lusts, are Insatiable;

we enlarge our Possessions; swell our Families; we rife Sea, and Land, for matter of Ornament, and Luxury. A Bull contents himself with one Meadow; and one Forest is enough for a Thousand Elephants; but the Little Body of a Man devours more then all other living Creatures. We do not Eat to satisfy Hunger, but Ambition; we are Dead while we are Alive; and our Houses are so much our Tombs, that a Man might write our *Epitaphs* upon our very Doors.

A \* Voluptuous Person, in Fine, can neither be a Good Man, a Good Patriot, nor a Good Friend; for he is transported with his Appetites, without considering, that the Lot of Man is the Law of Nature. A Good Man (like a Good Soldier) will stand his Ground, receive Wounds, Glory in his Scars, and in Death it self, Love his Master for whom he Falls; with that Divine Precept always in his Mind, *Follow God*. Whereas he that Complains, Laments, and Groans, must yield nevertheless, and do his Duty, though in spight of his Heart. Now, what a Madness is it, for a Man to chuse rather to be lugg'd, then to follow; and vainly to contend with the Calamities of Humane Life? Whatsoever is laid upon us by Necessity, we should receive Generously; For it is Foolish to strive with what we cannot avoid. We are born Subjects, and to obey God is perfect Liberty. He that does This, shall be Free, Safe, and Quiet: all his Actions shall succeed to his Wish: and, What can

\* A Voluptuous Person cannot be a Good Man.

Q

any

any Man desire more, then to want nothing from without, and to have all things desirable within himself? Pleasures do but weaken our Minds, and send us for our Support to Fortune, who gives us Money only as the Wages of Slavery. We must stop our Eyes, and our Ears. *Ulysses* had but one Rock to Fear, but Humane Life has many. Every City, nay, every Man is one, and there's no trusting even to our nearest Friends. Deliver me from the Superstition of taking those things which are Light, and Vain, for Felicities.

---

## C H A P. XII.

*Avarice and Ambition are Insatiable,  
and Restless.*

**T**H E Man that would be truly Rich, must not encrease his Fortune, but retrench his Appetites : For Riches are not only Superfluous, but Mean, and little more to the Possessor, than to the Looker on. What is the end of Ambition, and Avarice ; when, at best, we are but Stewards of what we falsely call our Own ? All those things that we pursue with so much hazard, and expence of Blood, as well to Keep, as to Get ; for which we break Faith, and Friendship ; What are they, but the meer *Deposita* of Fortune ? And not ours, but already enclining toward a new Master. There is nothing our own, but that which we give to our selves ; and of which we have a Certain, and an Inexpugnable Possession. Avarice is so Insatiable, that it is not in the Power of Liberality to Content it : And our Desires are so Boundless, that whatever we get, is but in the way to getting more without end : And so long as we are solicitous for the Encrease of Wealth, we lose the true Use of it ; and spend our time in Putting out, Calling in, and passing our Accounts, without any Substantial Benefit, either to the World, or to our Selves. What



is the Difference betwixt Old Men and Children? The one cries for Nuts and Apples, and the other for Gold and Silver. The one sets up Courts of Justice; Hears, and Determines; Acquits, and Condemns in Jest; the other in Earnest; the one makes Houses of Clay, the other of Marble: So that the Works of Old Men are nothing in the World but the Progress, and Improvement of Children's Errors: and they are to be Admonish'd, and Punish'd too like Children; not in Revenge for Injuries Receiv'd, but as a Correction of Injuries Done, and to make them give over. There is some Substance yet in Gold and Silver; but, as to Judgments, and Statutes, Procuration, and Continuance-Money, these are only the Visions, and Dreams of Avarice. Throw a Crust of Bread to a Dog, he takes it open-mouth'd, swallows it whole, and presently gapes for more: Just so do we with the Gifts of Fortune; down they go without Chewing; and we are immediately ready for another Chop. But, what has Avarice, now to do with Gold, and Silver, that is so much out-done by Curiosities of a far greater Value? Let us no longer Complain, that there was not a heavier Load laid upon those precious Metals; or that they were not bury'd deep enough; when we have found out ways by Wax and Parchments; and by Bloody Usurious Contracts, to undo one another. It is remarkable, that Providence has given us all things for our Advantage

vantage near at hand: but Iron, Gold, and Silver, (being both the Instruments of Blood, and Slaughter, and the Price of it,) Nature has hidden in the Bowels of the Earth.

T H E R E is no Avarice without some \* Punishment, over and above that which it \* *Avarice* is to it self. How miserable is it in the De- *punishes it* fire? How miserable even in the Attain- *self.* ing of our Ends? For Money is a greater Torment in the Possession, then it is in the Pursuit. The Fear of Losing it is a Great Trouble, the Loss of it a Greater, and it is made a Greater yet by Opinion. Nay, even in the Case of no direct Loss at all, the Covetous Man loses what he does not get. 'Tis true, the People call the Rich Man a Happy Man, and wish themselves in his Condition; but, can any Condition be worse then That, which carries Vexation, and Envy along with it? Neither is any Man to boast of his Fortune; his Herds of Cattle; his Number of Slaves; his Lands and Palaces; for, comparing that which he has, to that which he farther Covets, he is a Beggar. No man can Possess all things, but any man may Contemn them, and the Contempt of Riches is the nearest way to the gaining of them.

S O M E Magistrates are made for \* Mo- \* *Money* ney, and Those commonly are brib'd with *does all.* Money. We are all turn'd Merchants, and look not into the Quality of Things, but into the Price of them; for Reward we are Pious, and for Reward again we are Impious.

pious. We are Honest, so long as we may Thrive upon it; but if the Devil himself give better Wages, we change our Party. Our Parents have train'd us up into an Admiration of Gold, and Silver, and the Love of it is grown up with us to that Degree, that when we would shew our Gratitude to Heaven, we make Presents of those Metals. This is it that makes Poverty look like a Curse, and a Reproach; and the Poets help it forward; The Chariot of the Sun must be all of Gold; the Best of Times must be the Golden Age, and thus they turn the greatest Misery of Mankind into the greatest Blessings.

*\*Avarice  
makes us  
Ill-natur'd  
as well as  
Miserable.*

NEITHER does Avarice make us\* only Unhappy in our selves, but Malevolent also to Mankind. The Soldier wishes for War; the Husbandman would have his Corn dear; the Lawyer prays for Dissention; the Physician for a sickly Year; He that deals in Curiosities, for Luxury, and Excess; makes up his Fortunes out of the Corruptions of the Age; High Winds, and publick Conflagrations make Work for the Carpenter, and Bricklayer; and one man lives by the loss of another; some few, perhaps, have the Fortune to be detected, but they are all Wicked alike. A great Plague makes Work for the Sexton, and, in one Word, whosoever gains by the Dead, has not much kindness for the Living. *Demades* of Athens Condemn'd a Fellow that sold Necessaries for Funerals, upon Proof, that he wish'd to  
make

make himself a Fortune by his Trade, which could not be but by a great Mortality. But perhaps he did not so much desire to have many Customers, as to Sell Dear, and Buy Cheap; besides, that all of That Trade might have been Condemn'd as well as he. Whatsoever whets our Appetites, Flatters and Depresses the Mind, and by dilating it, weakens it; first blowing it up, and then filling, and deluding it with Vanity.

TO proceed now from the most Prostitute of all Vices, \* Sensuality, and Avarice, to that which passes in the World for the most Generous, the Thirst of Glory and Dominion; If they that run Mad after Wealth, and Honour, could but look into the Hearts of them that have already gain'd these Points; How would it startle them to see those hideous Cares, and Crimes, that wait upon Ambitious Greatness; All those Acquisitions that dazle the Eyes of the Vulgar, are but False Pleasures, Slippery, and Uncertain. They are Atchiev'd with Labour, and the very Guard of them is Painful. Ambition puffs us up with Vanity, and Wind; and we are equally troubled, either to see any Body before us, or no Body behind us; so that we lie under a double Envy; for whosoever Envies another, is also Envy'd himself. What matters it how far *Alexander* extended his Conquests, if he was not yet satisfied with what he had? Every Man wants as much as he Covets; and, 'tis lost Labour to pour into a Vessel that will

\* *The Cares  
and Crimes  
that attend  
Ambition.*



never be full. He that had subdu'd so many Princes, and Nations, upon the Killing of *Clytus*, (one Friend,) and the Loss of *Hephestion*. (another,) deliver'd himself up to Anger and Sadness: and when he was Master of the World, he was yet a Slave to his Passions. Look into *Cyrus*, *Cambyfes*, and the whole *Persian Line*, and you shall not find so much as one Man of them that dy'd satisfied with what he had gotten. Ambition aspires from Great Things to Greater; and propounds Matters even Impossible, when it has once arriv'd at things beyond Expectation. It is a kind of Dropsie; the more a Man Drinks, the more he Covets. Let any Man but observe the Tumults, and the Crouds that attend Palaces; what affronts must we endure to be admitted; and how much greater when we are in? The Passage to Virtue is Fair, but the way to Greatness is Craggy, and it stands not only upon a Precipice, but upon Ice too; and yet it is a hard matter to convince a Great Man that his Station is slippery, or to prevail with him not to depend upon his Greatness. But all Superfluities are Hurtful; a Rank Crop lays the Corn; too great a Burthen of Fruit breaks the Bough; and our Minds may be as well over-charged with an Immoderate Happiness. Nay, though we our selves would be at Rest, our Fortune will not suffer it: The way that leads to Honour, and Riches, leads to Troubles; and we find the Causes of our Sorrows in the very Objects of our

De-

Delights. What Joy is there in Feasting, and Luxury; in Ambition, and a Croud of Clients; In the Arms of a Mistress, or in the Vanity of an Unprofitable Knowledge? These Short and False Pleasures deceive us, and, like Drunkenness, Revenge the Jolly Madness of *One* Hour, with the Nauseous, and sad Repentance of *Many*. Ambition is like a Gulph, every thing is swallow'd up in it, and bury'd; beside the dangerous Consequences of it: For, that which One has taken for All, may be easily taken away again by All, from One. It was not either Virtue, or Reason, but the mad Love of a deceitful Greatness that animated *Pompey* in his Wars, either Abroad, or at Home. What was it but his Ambition that hurry'd him to *Spain*, *Africa*, and elsewhere, when he was too Great already, in every bodies Opinion but his Own? And the same Motive had *Julius Caesar*, who could not, even then, brook a Superiour Himself, when the Common-wealth had submitted unto two already. Nor was it any Instinct of Virtue that push'd on *Marius*, who, in the Head of any Army, was himself yet led on under the Command of Ambition: but, he came at last to the deserved Fate of other Wicked Men, and to drink himself of the same Cup that he had fill'd to others. We impose upon our Reason, when we suffer our selves to be transported with Titles; for, we know, that they are nothing but a more Glorious Sound; and so for Ornaments, and Gildings, though

though there may be a Lustre to Dazle our Eyes, our Understanding tells us yet, that it is only Outside, and that the Matter under it is only Coarse and Common.

*\*Miserable  
are those  
People that  
the World  
accounts  
Great and  
Happy.* I will never Envy \* those, that the People call Great and Happy. A Sound Mind is not to be shaken with a Popular, and Vain Applause: nor is it in the Power of their Pride to disturb the State of our Happiness. An Honest man is known now adays by the Dust he raises upon the Way: and, 'tis become a Point of Honour to over-run People, and keep all at a distance; though he that is put out of the Way, may perchance be Happier then he that takes it. He that would exercise a Power profitable to himself, and Grievous to no body else, let him practise it upon his Passions. They that have Burnt Cities, otherwise Invincible, driven Armies before them, and bath'd themselves in Humane Blood; after that they have overcome all open Enemies, they have been vanquish'd by their Lust, by their Cruelty, and without any Resistance. *Alexander* was possessed with the Madness of laying Kingdoms waste. He began with *Greece*, where he was brought up; and there he quarry'd himself upon that in it which was Best; He Enslav'd *Lacedemon*, and Silenc'd *Athens*: Nor was he content with the Destruction of those Towns, which his Father *Philip* had either Conquer'd, or Bought; but he made himself the Enemy of Humane Nature, and, like the worst of Beasts, he worry'd what he

he could not eat. Felicity is an unquiet thing; it torments it self, and puzzles the Brain. It makes some People Ambitious, others Luxurious; It puffs up some, and softens others; only (as 'tis with Wine) some Heads bear it better then others; But it dissolves all. Greatness stands upon a Precipice; and if Prosperity carries a Man never so little beyond his Poyse, it over-bears and dashes him to pieces. 'Tis a rare thing for a Man in a great Fortune, to lay down his Happiness gently; it being a Common Fate, for a Man to sink under the Weight of those Felicities that raise him. How many of the Nobility did *Marius* bring down to Herdsmen, and other mean Offices? Nay, in the very Moment of our despising Servants, we may be made so our selves.

---



## C H A P. XIII.

*Hope, and Fear, are the Bane of Humane Life.*

**N**O Man can be said to be perfectly Happy, that runs the Risque of Disappointment; which is the Case of every Man that *Fears*, or *Hopes* for any thing. For *Hope* and *Fear*, how distant soever they may seem to be the one from the other, they are both of them yet coupled in the same Chain, as the Guard, and the Prisoner; and the one treads upon the Heel of the other. The Reason of this is obvious, for they are Passions that look forward, and are ever solicitous for the Future; only *Hope* is the more plausible Weakness of the Two; which in truth, upon the Main, are Inseparable, for the one cannot be without the other; but where the *Hope* is stronger then the *Fear*, or the *Fear* then the *Hope*, we call it the one or the other: For, without *Fear*, it were no longer *Hope*, but *Certainty*; as without *Hope*, it were no longer *Fear*, but *Despair*. We may come to understand, whether our Disquiets are vain, or no, if we do but Consider, that we are either troubled about the *Present*, the *Future*, or *Both*. If the Present, 'tis easie to Judge, and the Future is Uncertain. 'Tis a foolish thing to be Miserable before-hand, for fear of  
 Misery

Mifery to come, for a Man lofes the Present which he might enjoy, in expectation of the Future; Nay, the Fear of lofing any thing is as bad as the Lofs it felf. I will be as Prudent as I can, but not Timorous, or Carelefs: And I will bethink my felf, and forecaft what Inconveniencies may happen, before they come. 'Tis true, a Man may Fear, and yet not be fearful; which is no more, then to have the Affection of Fear, without the Vice of it; but yet a frequent Admittance of it runs into a Habit. It is a Shameful, and an Unmanly thing to be Doubtful, Timorous, and Uncertain; to fet one ftep forward, and another backward; and to be Irrefolute. Can there be any Man fo Fearful, that had not rather fall once, then hang always in fufpence?

O U R \* Miferies are Endlefs, if we ftand  
 in fear of all Poffibilities; the beft way in  
 fuch a Cafe, is to drive out one Nail with  
 another, and a little to Qualifie Fear with  
 Hope; which may ferve to Palliate a Mis-  
 fortune, though not to Cure it. There is not  
 any thing that we Fear, which is fo certain  
 to come, as it is certain that many things  
 which we do Fear will not come: but, we  
 are loth to oppofe our Credulity when it  
 begins to move us, and fo to bring our Fear  
 to the Teft. Well! but, *What if the Thing*  
*we Fear fhould come to pafs?* Perhaps it will  
 be the better for us. Suppofe it to be *Death*  
 it felf, Why may it not prove the Glory of  
 my

\* *Our Mi-  
 series are  
 Endlefs, if  
 we fear all  
 Poffibili-  
 ties.*

my Life? Did not Poyson make *Socrates* famous? And, was not *Cato's* Sword a great part of his Honour? *Do we fear any Misfortune to befall us?* We are not presently sure that it will happen. How many Deliverances have come Unlook'd for? And, How many Mischiefs that we look'd for, have never come to pass? 'Tis time enough to Lament, when it comes, and, in the *Interim*, to promise our selves the Best. What do I know but something or other may delay or divert it? Some have scap'd out of the Fire; Others, when a House has fallen over their Head, has receiv'd no Hurt; One Man has been sav'd when a Sword was at his Throat; another has been Condemn'd, and out-liv'd his Headsman: So that Ill Fortune, we see, as well as Good, has her Levities: Peradventure it will be, Peradventure not; and till it comes to pass, we are not sure of it: We do many times take Words in a worse Sense than they were intended, and imagine Things to be worse taken than they are. 'Tis time enough to bear a Misfortune when it comes, without Anticipating it.

HE that would deliver himself from all Apprehensions of the \* Future, let him first take for Granted, that all his Fears will fall upon him; and then Examine, and measure the Evil that he fears, which he will find to be neither Great, nor Long. Beside, that the Ills which he fears he may suffer, he  
suf-

\* Prepare  
for the  
worst.

suffers in the very Fear of them. As in the Symptoms of an Approaching Disease; a Man shall find himself Lazy and Listless; a Weariness in his Limbs, with a Yawning and Shuddering all over him: So is it in the Case of a Weak Mind; it phantasies Misfortunes, and makes a Man wretched before his Time. Why should I torment my self at present, with what perhaps may fall out Fifty Years hence? This Humour is a kind of Voluntary Disease, and an Industrious Contrivance of our own Unhappiness, to complain of an Affliction that we do not feel. Some are not only mov'd with Grief it self, but with the meer Opinion of it; as Children will start at a Shadow, or at the Sight of a deformed Person. If we stand in fear of Violence from a Powerful Enemy, it is some Comfort to us, that whosoever makes himself terrible to Others, is not without Fear Himself: The least Noise makes a Lion start; and the Fiercest of Beasts, whatsoever enrages them, makes them tremble too: A Shadow, a Voice, and Unusual Odor, rouzes them.

THE Things most to be fear'd, I take to be of three Kinds. \* *Want, Sickness,* and \* *The* those *Violences* that may be impos'd upon us *Things most* by a *Strong Hand*. The Last of these has *to be fear'd* the greatest Force, because it comes attend- *are Want,* ed with Noise, and Tumult: Whereas the *Sickness,* *and the* Incommodities of Poverty, and Diseases, *Violences* are more Natural, and steal upon us in Si- *of Men in* lence, without any External Circumstances *Power.*

of



of Horror: but, the Other marches in Pomp, with Fire, and Sword, Gibbets, Racks, Hooks: Wild Beasts to devour us; Stakes to Empale us; Engines to Tear us to pieces; Pitch'd Bags to Burn us in, and a thousand other Exquisite Inventions of Cruelty. No wonder then if that be most Dreadful to us, that presents it self in so many Uncouth Shapes; and by the very Solemnity is render'd the most formidable. The more Instruments of Bodily Pain the Executioner shews us, the more frightful he makes himself: For, many a man that would have encountred Death in any Generous Form, with Resolution enough, is yet overcome with the *Manner* of it. As for the Calamities of Hunger, and Thirst, Inward Ulcers, Scorching Fevers, Tormenting Fits of the Stone, I look upon these Miseries to be at least as Grievous as any of the rest: Only they do not so much affect the Phancy, because they Lie out of Sight. Some People talk High of Dangers at a Distance; but (like Cowards) when the Executioner comes to do his Duty, and shews us the Fire, the Axe, the Scaffold, and Death at hand, their Courage fails them upon the very Pinch, when they have most need of it. Sickness, (I hope) Captivity, Fire, are no new things to us; the Falls of Houses, Funerals, and Conflagrations, are every day before our Eyes. The Man that I Supp'd with last Night, is Dead before Morning; Why should I wonder then, seeing so many fall about me, to be hit at last my Self? What  
can

can be a greater Madness, then to cry out, *Who would have dream'd of This?* And why not, I beseech you? Where is that Estate that may not be reduc'd to Beggary? That Dignity which may not be follow'd with Banishment, Disgrace, and Extreme Contempt? That Kingdom that may not suddenly fall to ruine; change its Master and be depopulated? That Prince that may not pass the Hand of a Common Hang-man? That which is one man's Fortune, may be another's; but, the Foresight of Calamities to come, breaks the Violence of them.

---

## C H A P. XIV.

*It is according to the True, or False Estimate of Things, that we are Happy, or Miserable.*

**H**OW many Things are there that the Phancy makes Terrible by Night, which the Day turns into Ridiculous? What is there in Labour, or in Death, that a Man should be afraid of? They are much slighter in Act, then in Contemplation; and, we *May* contemn them, but we *Will* not: So that it is not because they are Hard, that we dread them; but they are Hard, because we are first afraid of them. Pains, and other Violences of Fortune, are the same thing to Us, that Goblins are to Children: We are more Scar'd with them, then Hurt. We take up

R OUR

our Opinions upon Trust, and Err for Company; still Judging That to be Best, that has most Competitors. We make a false Calculation of Matters, because we advise with Opinion, and not with Nature; And this misleads Us to a higher Esteem for Riches, Honour, and Power, then they are worth: We have been us'd to Admire, and Recommend them, and a Private Error is quickly turn'd into a Publick. The Greatest, and the Smallest things are equally Hard to be comprehended; we account many things *Great*, for want of understanding what effectually is so: And we reckon other things to be *Small*, which we find frequently to be of the highest Value. Vain Things only move Vain Minds; The Accidents that we so much boggle at, are not Terrible in themselves, but they are made so by our Infirmities, but we consult rather what we Hear, then what we Feel, without Examining, Opposing or Discussing the Things we fear; so that we either stand still and Tremble, or else directly Run for't; as those Troops did, that upon the raising of the Dust, took a Flock of Sheep for the Enemy. When the Body and Mind are Corrupted, 'tis no Wonder if all things prove Intolerable; and not because they are so in Truth, but because we are Dissolute, and Foolish: For, we are Infatuated to such a Degree, that betwixt the Common Madness of Men, and that which falls under the Care of the Physician, there is but this Difference; The one labours

of a Disease, and the other of a False Opinion.

THE *Stoicks* hold, That all those Torments that commonly draw from us Groans, and Ejaculations, are in themselves Trivial, and Contemptible. But these High-flown Expressions apart, (how true soever) Let us Discourse the Point at the rate of Ordinary Men, and not make our selves miserable before our time; for the things we apprehend to be at hand, may possibly never come to pass. Some things trouble us more then they should, Other things Sooner; and some things again disorder us, that ought not to trouble us at all: So that we either Enlarge, or Create, or Anticipate our Disquiets. For the First Part, let it rest as a Matter in Controversie, for that which I accompt Light, Another perhaps will Judge Insupportable; One man Laughs under the Lash, and another Whines for a Philip. How sad a Calamity is Poverty to One man, which to Another appears rather Desirable, then Inconvenient? For the Poor man who has nothing to Lose, has nothing to Fear: And he that would enjoy himself to the Satisfaction of his Soul, must be either Poor Indeed, or at least look as if he were so. Some People are extremely dejected with Sickness, and Pain: whereas *Epicurus* bless'd his Fate with his last Breath in the Acutest Torments of the Stone imaginable. And so for Banishment, which to One man is so Grievous, and yet to Another is no more then a

*Let every man make the best of his Lot.*



bare Change of Place: A thing that we do every Day for our Health, Pleasure; nay, and upon the Account even of Common Business. How Terrible is Death to One Man, which to another Appears the greatest Providence in Nature; even toward all Ages, and Conditions? It is the Wish of Some, the Relief of Many, and the End of All. It sets the Slave at Liberty, carries the Banish'd man Home, and places all Mortals upon the same Level: Insomuch, that Life it self were a Punishment without it, When I see Tyrants, Tortures, Violences, the Prospect of Death is a Consolation to me, and the only Remedy against the Injuries of Life.

N A Y, so great are our Mistakes in the True Estimate of things, that we have hardly done any thing that we have not had reason to wish Undone; and we have found the things we fear'd, to be more desirable then those we coveted: \* Our very Prayers have been more Pernicious then the Curses of our Enemies; and we must Pray again to have our former Prayers forgiven. Where's the Wise man that wishes to himself the Wishes of his Mother, Nurse, or his Tutor; the worst of Enemies, with the Intention of the best of Friends? We are Undone if their Prayers be heard; and it is our Duty to Pray, that they may not; for they are no other then well-meaning Execrations. They take Evil for Good; and one Wish fights with another: Give me rather the Contempt

\* Our very  
Prayers  
many times  
are Curses.

tempt of all those things whereof they wish me the greatest Plenty. We are equally hurt by some that Pray for us, and by others that Curse us : The One imprints in us a false Fear, and the other does us Mischief by a Mistake. So that it is no wonder if Mankind be miserable when we are brought up from the very Cradle under the Imprecations of our Parents. We Pray for Trifles, without so much as thinking of the greatest Blessings ; and we are not asham'd many times to ask God for That, which we should Blush to own to our Neighbour.

IT is with us, as with an Innocent \* that my *Father* had in his Family ; She fell blind on a sudden, and no body could perswade her she was Blind. *She could not endure the House* (she Cry'd ) *it was so dark* ; and was still calling to go abroad. That which we laugh'd at in her, we find to be true in our selves, we are Covetous, and Ambitious ; but the World shall never bring us to Acknowledge it, and we Impute it to the Place : Nay, we are the worse of the Two ; for that blind Fool call'd for a Guide, and we wander about without one. It is a hard matter to Cure those that will not believe they are Sick. We are asham'd to admit a Master, and we are too Old to Learn. Vice still goes before Virtue : So that we have two Works to do ; we must cast off the One, and learn the Other. By One Evil we make way to Another, and only seek things to be avoided, or those of which we are soon

\* We are  
vain and  
wicked, and  
will not be-  
lieve it.

weary. That which seem'd too Much when we wish'd for't, proves too Little when we have it; and it is not as some imagine, that Felicity is Greedy; but it is Little, and Narrow, and cannot Satisfie us. That which we take to be very High, at a distance we find to be but Low, when we come at it. And the Business is, we do not understand the true State of Things: We are deceiv'd by Rumors; when we have Gain'd the thing we aim'd at, we find it to be either Ill, or Empty; or perchance Less than we expect, or otherwise perhaps Great, but not Good.

---

## C H A P. XV.

*The Blessings of Temperance, and Moderation.*

**T**H E R E is not any thing that is Necessary to us, but we have it either *Cheap*, or *Gratis*; and this is the Provision that our Heavenly Father has made for us, whose Bounty was never wanting to our Needs. 'Tis true, the Belly Craves, and Calls upon us, but then a small matter contents it: A little Bread and Water is sufficient, and all the rest is but superfluous. He that lives according to Reason, shall never be Poor; and he that Governs his Life by Opinion, shall never be Rich; for Nature is Limited,  
but

but Phancy is Boundless. As for Meat, Clothes, and Lodging, a little feeds the Body, and as little Covers it: So that if Mankind would only attend Humane Nature, without gaping at Superfluities, a Cook would be found as needless as a Soldier: For we may have Necessaries upon very Easie Terms; whereas we put our selves to great Pains for Excesses. When we are Cold, we may cover our selves with Skins of Beasts; and, against violent Heats, we have Natural Grotto's; or with a few Osiers, and a little Clay, we may defend our selves against all Seasons. Providence has been kinder to us then to leave us to live by our Wits, and to stand in need of Invention, and Arts: It is only Pride, and Curiosity, that Involves us in Difficulties; If nothing will serve a Man but Rich Clothes, and Furniture; Statues and Plate; a Numerous Train of Servants, and the Rarities of all Nations; it is not Fortunes Fault, but his Own, that he is not Satisfied: For his Desires are Infatiable, and this is not a Thirst, but a Disease; and if he were Master of the whole World, he would be still a Beggar. 'Tis the Mind that makes us Rich and Happy, in what Condition soever we are; and Money signifies no more to it then it does to the Gods; If the Religion be Sincere, no matter for the Ornaments: 'Tis only Luxury, and Avarice, that makes Poverty Grievous to us; for it is a very small matter that does our Business; and when we have provided against Cold,



Hunger, and Thirst, all the rest is but Vanity, and Excess: And there's no need of Expence upon Foreign Delicacies, or the Artifices of the Kitchin. What is he the worse for Poverty, that despises these things? Nay, is he not rather the better for it, because he is not able to go to the Price of them? For he is kept sound whether he will or no; And that which a Man *cannot* do, looks many times as if he *would not*.

\*The Moderation of past Ages.

WHEN I look back into the\* Moderation of past Ages, it makes me ashamed to Discourse, as if Poverty had need of any Consolation: For we are now come to that degree of Intemperance, that a fair Patrimony is too little for a Meal. *Homer* had but One Servant; *Plato* Three; and *Zeno* (the Master of the Masculine Sect of *Stoicks*) had none at all. The Daughters of *Scipio* had their Portions out of the Common Treasury, for their Father left them not worth a Penny: How happy were their Husbands that had the People of *Rome* for their Father-in-Law? Shall any Man now Contemn Poverty after these Eminent Examples; which are sufficient not only to Justifie, but to Recommend it? Upon *Diogenes's* only Servant's running away from him, he was told where he was, and perswaded to fetch him back again. *What* says he, *can* Manes live without *Diogenes*, and not *Diogenes* without Manes? And so let him go. The Piety and Moderation of *Scipio* has made his Memory more Venerable, then his Arms; and more yet  
after

after he left his Country, when while he defended it: For matters were come to that pass, that either *Scipio* must be Injurious to *Rome*, or *Rome* to *Scipio*. Coarse Bread, and Water, to a Temperate Man, is as good as a Feast, and the very Herbs of the Field yield a Nourishment to Man, as well as to Beasts. It was not by Choice Meats, and Perfumes, that our Fore-fathers recommended themselves, but by Virtuous Actions, and the Sweet of Honeit, Military, and of Manly Labours.

WHILE Nature lay in Common, and all \* her Benefits were Promiscuously enjoy'd, \*The State of Innocence. What could be happier then that State of Mankind? when People liv'd without either Avarice, or Envy? What could be Richer, then when there was not a Poor Man to be found in the World? So soon as this Impartial Bounty of Providence came to be restrain'd, by Covetousness; and that Particulars appropriated That to themselves which was intended for All; then did Poverty creep into the World; when some Men by desiring more then came to their share, lost their Title to the Rest. A Loss never to be repair'd; for though we may come Yet to get Much, we once had All. The Fruits of the Earth were in those days divided among the Inhabitants of it, without either Want, or Excess. So long as Men contented themselves with their Lot, there was no Violence; no Engrossing, or Hiding of those Benefits for Particular Advantages,

vantages, which were appointed for the Community; but every Man had as much Care for his Neighbour, as for himself. No Arms, or Bloodshed; no War, but with Wild Beasts: But under the Protection of a Wood, or a Cave, they spend their days, without Cares, and their Nights without Groans; Their Innocence was their Security, and their Protection. There were as yet no Beds of State, no Ornaments of Pearl, or Embroidery, nor any of those Remorses that attend them; but the Heavens were their Canopy, and the Glories of them their Spectacle. The Motions of the Orbs, the Courses of the Stars, and the wonderful Order of Providence, was their Contemplation: There was no fear of the House falling; or the Rustling of a Rat behind the *Aras*; they had no Palaces then like Cities: but they had open Air, and Breathing-room; Crystal Fountains, Refreshing Shades; the Meadows drest up in their Native Beauty, and such Cottages as were according to Nature, and wherein they lived contentedly, without fear either of Losing, or of Falling. These People liv'd without either Solitude, or Fraud; and yet I must call them rather Happy, than Wise. That men were generally better before they were corrupted, then after, I make no doubt; and I am apt to believe, that they were both Stronger and Hardier too; but their Wits were not yet come to Maturity; for Nature does not give Virtue; and it is a  
kind

kind of Art to become Good : They had not as yet torn up the Bowels of the Earth for Gold, Silver, or precious Stones; and, so far were they from killing any Man, as we do, for a Spectacle, that they were not as yet come to it, either in Fear, or Anger; nay, they spar'd the very Fishes. But after all This, they were Innocent, because they were Ignorant; and there's a great difference betwixt not Knowing how to offend, and not being Willing to do it. They had, in that rude Life, certain Images, and Resemblances of Virtue, but yet they fell short of Virtue it self; which comes only by Institution, Learning, and Study, as it is perfected by Practice. It is indeed the End for which we were born, but yet it did not come into the World with us; and in the best of men, before they are instructed, we find rather the Matter, and the Seeds of Virtue, then the Virtue it self. It is the wonderful Benignity of Nature, that has laid open to us all things that may do us Good, and only hid those things from us that may hurt us: As if she durst not trust us with Gold, and Silver; or with Iron; which is the Instrument of War, and Contention for the other. It is we our selves that have drawn out of the Earth, both the *Causes* and the *Instruments* of our Dangers: And we are so vain as to set the highest Esteem upon those things to which Nature has assign'd the lowest place. What can be more Coarse, and Rude in the Mine, then these



these precious Metals; or more Slavish, and Dirty, then the People that Dig, and Work them? And yet they defile our Minds more then our Bodies; and make the Possessor fouler then the Artificer of them. Rich men, in fine, are only the Greater Slaves. Both the One and the Other wants a great deal.

HAPPY is that man that Eats only for  
 \*A Tempe- \* Hunger, and Drinks only for Thirst; that  
 rate Life is stands upon his own Legs, and lives by Rea-  
 a Happy son, not by Example; and provides for Use,  
 Life. and Necessity, not for Ostentation and  
 Pomp. Let us Curb our Appetites, encour-  
 age Virtue, and rather be beholden to our  
 Selves for Riches then to Fortune, who  
 when a man draws himself into a narrow  
 compass, has the least Mark at him. Let my  
 Bed be Plain and Clean, and my Clothes so  
 too; my Meat without much Expence, or  
 many Waiters; and neither a Burthen to  
 my Purse, nor to my Body; nor to go out  
 the same way it came in. That which is too  
 little for Luxury, is abundantly enough for  
 Nature. The End of Eating and Drinking,  
 is Satiety; Now, What matters it, though  
 One Eats and Drinks more, and Ano-  
 ther Less, so long as the One is not a Hun-  
 gry, nor the Other a Thirst? *Epicurus*, that  
 limits Pleasure to Nature, as the *Stoicks* do  
 Virtue, is undoubtedly in the Right; and  
 those that cite him to authorize their

Voluptuousness, do exceedingly mistake him, and only seek a good Authority for an Evil Cause: For their Pleasures of Sloth, Gluttony, and Lust, have no Affinity at all with his Precepts, or Meaning. 'Tis true, that at first sight, his Philosophy seems Effeminate; but he that looks nearer him, will find him to be a very Brave Man only in a Womanish Dress.

'Tis a Common Objection, I know, \*That \* Let Philosophers live as they teach. these Philosophers do not live at the rate that they Talk; for they can flatter their Superiors, Gather Estates, and be as much concern'd at the Loss of Fortune, or of Friends, as other People: As Sensible of Reproches, as Luxurious in their Eating, and Drinking, their Furniture, their Houses; as Magnificent in their Plate, Servants, and Officers; as Profuse, and Curious in their Gardens, &c. Well! And what of all this; or if it were twenty times more? 'Tis some degree of Virtue for a man to Condemn himself; and if he cannot come up to the Best, to be yet better then the Worst; and if he cannot wholly Subdue his Appetites, however to Check, and Diminish them. If I do not Live, as I Preach; take notice that I do not speak of my Self, but of Virtue; nor am I so much offended with other mens Vices, as with my Own. All this was objected to *Plato*, *Epicurus*, *Zeno*: Nor is any Virtue so Sacred, as to scape Malevolence. The *Cinique Demetrius* was a great Instance of Severity, and Mortification; and one that  
Im-

Impos'd upon himself, neither to possess any thing, nor so much as to Ask it: And yet he had this *Scom* put upon him, that his Profession was *Poverty*; not *Virtue*. *Plato* is blam'd for *Asking Money*; *Aristotle* for *Receiving it*; *Democritus* for *Neglecting it*; *Epicurus* for *Consuming it*. How happy were we if we could but come to imitate these Men's Vices; for if we knew our Own Condition, we should find work enough at Home. But, we are like People that are making Merry at a Play, or a Tavern; when their own Houses are on fire, and yet they know nothing on't. Nay, *Cato* himself was said to be a Drunkard; but *Drunkeness* it self shall sooner be proved to be no Crime, then *Cato* dishonest. They that demolish Temples, and overturn Altars, shew their Good Will, though they can do the Gods no hurt; and so it fares with those that invade the Reputation of great Men. If the Professors of Virtue be as the World calls them, Avaritious, Libidinous, Ambitious; What are they then that have a Detestation for the very Name of it? But Malicious Natures do not want Wit to abuse Honester Men then themselves. It is the Practice of the Multitude, to bark at Eminent Men, as little Dogs do at Strangers; for they look upon other Men's Virtues, as the Upbraiding of their own Wickedness. We should do well to commend those that are Good; if not, let us pass them over; but however let us spare our selves; for beside the Blaspheming  
of

of Virtue, our Rage is to no purpose. But to return now to my Text.

We are ready enough to limit Others, but loth to put Bounds and Restraint upon our selves; though we know that many times a Greater Evil is Cur'd by a Less; and the Mind that will not be brought to Virtue by Precept, comes to it frequently by Necessity. Let us try a little to eat upon a Joint-Stool; to serve our selves; to Live within Compass, and accommodate our Cloaths to the End they were made for. Occasional Experiments of our Moderation give us the best Proof of our Firmness, and Virtue. A well-govern'd Appetite is a great part of Liberty; and it is a Blessed Lot, that since no man can have all things that he would have, we may all of us forbear desiring what we have not. It is the Office of Temperance to over-rulé us in our Pleasures; Some she Rejects, Others she Qualifies, and Keeps within Bounds, Oh! the Delights of Rest, when a man comes to be Weary, and of Meat, when he is heartily Hungry! I have learn'd (says our Author) by one Journey, how many things we have that are superfluous, and how easily they may be spar'd; for, when we are without them, upon Necessity, we do not so much as feel the want of them. This is the Second Blessed Day (says he) that my Friend, and I, have Travel'd together; One Waggon carries our Selves, and our Servants; my Mattress lies upon

*'Tis good to  
practise  
Frugality  
in Plenty.*



upon the Ground, and I upon That: Our Diet answerable to our Lodging; and never without our Figs and our Table Books. The Muletier without Shooes, and the Mules only prove themselves to be Alive by their Walking. In this Equipage, I am not willing, I perceive, to own my self, but as often as we happen into better Company, I presently fall a blushing; which shews, that I am not yet confirmed in those which I Approve, and Commend: I am not yet come to Own my Frugality; for he that's asham'd to be seen in a mean Condition, would be proud of a splendid one. I value my self upon what Passengers think of me, and Tacitely renounce my Principles; whereas I should rather lift up my Voice to be heard by Mankind, and tell them, *You are all Mad; your Minds are set upon Superfluities, and you value no Man for his Virtues.* I came one Night weary Home, and threw my self upon the Bed, with this Consideration about me: *There is nothing Ill, that is Well Taken.* My Baker tells me, he has no Bread; but, says he, I may get some of your Tenants, though I fear 'tis not Good. No matter, said I, for I'll stay till it be better; that is to say, till my Stomach will be glad of worse. It is Discretion sometimes to practise Temperance, and wont our selves to a Little; for there are many Difficulties both of Time, and Place, that may force us upon it. When we come to the Matter of Patrimony; How  
 strictly

strictly do we examine what every Man is worth, before we'll trust him with a Penny: *Such a Man*, we cry, *has a great Estate, but it is shrewdly incumbered; a very fair House, but 'twas built with borrow'd Money; a Numerous Family, but he do's not keep Touch with his Creditors; if his Debts were paid, he would not be worth a Groat.* Why do we not take the same Course in other things, and examine what every Man is worth? 'Tis not enough to have a long Train of Attendants, Vast Possessions, or an Incredible Treasure in Money, and Jewels; a Man may be Poor for all this. There's only this difference at Best; One Man borrows of the *Usurer*, and the other of *Fortune*. What signifies the Carving, or Gilding of the Chariot; Is the Master ever the better for't?

WE cannot close up this Chapter with a more generous \* Instance of Moderation, then that of *Fabrizius*. *Pyrrhus* tempted him with a Sum of Money to betray his Country; and *Pyrrhus* his Physician offer'd *Fabrizius*, for a Sum of Money, to Poyson his *Master*; But he was too Brave, either to be overcome by Gold, or to overcome by Poyson; so that he refus'd the Money, and advis'd *Pyrrhus* to have a Care of Treachery; and this in the Heat too of a Licentious War: *Fabrizius* valu'd himself upon his Poverty, and was as much above the Thought of Riches, as of *Poyson*. Live, *Pyrrhus*, says he, by my Friendship; and Turn That to my Satisfacti-

\* The Moderation and Bravery of *Fabrizius*.

*on, which was before thy Trouble, that is to say,  
That Fabricius could not be Corrupted.*

## C H A P. XVI.

*Constancy of Mind gives a Man Reputation,  
and makes him happy in despite of all Mis-  
fortune.*

**T**HE whole Duty of Man may be reduced to the Two Points of *Abstinence*, and *Patience*, *Temperance* in *Prosperity*, and *Courage* in *Adversity*. We have already treated of the Former; and the Other follows now in Course.

\* A Wise  
Man is a-  
bove Inju-  
ries.

*EPICURUS* will have it, That a \* Wise Man will Bear all *Injuries*; but the *Stoicks* will not allow those things to be *Injuries*, which *Epicurus* calls so. Now, betwixt these Two, there is the same Difference that we find betwixt two *Gladiators*; the One receives Wounds, but yet maintains his Ground; the Other tells the people, when he is in Blood, That 'Tis but a *Scratch*, and will not suffer any body to part them. An *Injury* cannot be *Received*, but it must be *Done*: But it may be *Done*, and yet not *Received*; as a Man may be in the Water, and not Swim, but if he Swims, 'tis presum'd that he is in the Water. Or if a Blow, or a Shot be level'd at us, it may so happen, that a Man may miss his Aim, or some Accident inter-  
pose

pose that may divert the Mischief. That which is Hurt is Passive, and Inferior to that which hurts it; but you will say, that *Socrates* was Condemn'd, and put to Death, and so received an Injury; but I answer, that the Tyrants *Did* him an Injury, and yet he *Received* none. He that steals any thing from me, and hides it in my own House; though I have not lost it, yet he has stolen it. He that lies with his own Wife, and takes her for another Woman; though the Woman be Honest, the Man is an Adulterer. Suppose a Man gives me a Draught of Poyson, and it proves not strong enough to kill me; his Guilt is never the less for the Disappointment. He that makes a Pass at me, is as much a Murderer, though I put it by, as if he had struck me to the Heart. It is the Intention, not the Effect, that makes the Wickedness. He is a Thief, that has the Will of Killing, and Slaying, before his hand is dipt in Blood: As it is Sacrilege, the very Intention of laying violent Hands upon Holy Things. If a Philosopher be expos'd to Torments, the Axe over his Head, his Body wounded, his Guts in his Hands; I will allow him to Groan; for Virtue it self cannot divest him of the Nature of a Man; but if his Mind stands firm, he has discharg'd his part. A Great Mind enables a Man to maintain his Station with Honour; so that he only makes use of what he meets in his way, as a Pilgrim that would fain be at his Journeys End.



\* A Great  
Man nei-  
ther Asks  
anything,  
nor Wants  
any thing

IT is the Excellency of a Great\* Mind to Ask nothing, and to Want nothing; and to say, *I'll have nothing to do with Fortune, that Repulses Cato, and Prefers Vatinius.* He that quits his Hold, and accompts any thing Good that is not Honest, runs gaping after Casualties, spends his days in Anxiety, and vain Expectation: That Man is miserable. And yet 'tis hard you'll say, to be banish'd, or cast into Prison; Nay, what if it were to be burnt, or any other way destroy'd? We have Examples in all Ages, and in all Cases, of Great Men that have triumph'd over all Misfortunes. *Metellus* suffer'd Exile Resolutely; *Rutilius* Chearfully: *Socrates* disputed in the Dungeon; and though he might have made his Escape, refus'd it; to shew the World how easie a thing it was to subdue the two Great Terrors of Mankind, *Death*, and a *Jayl*. Or what shall we say of *Mucius Scaevola*; a Man only of a Military Courage, and without the Help either of Philosophy, or Letters? Who, when he found that he had kill'd the Secretary, instead of *Porcenna* (the Prince) burnt his Right Hand to Ashes for the Mistake; and held his Arm in the Flame, till it was taken away by his very Enemies. *Porcenna* did more easily pardon *Mucius* for his Intent to kill him; then *Mucius* forgave *Himself* for missing of his Aim. He might have done a Luckier thing, but never a Braver.

DID not *Cato*, in the last Night of his \* Life, take *Plato* to Bed with him ; with his Sword at his Beds-head ; the One, that he might have Death at his Will ; the Other, that he might have it in his Power ; being resolv'd that no Man should be able to say, either that he kill'd, or that he fav'd *Cato* ? So soon as he had compos'd his Thoughts, he took his Sword ; *Fortune*, says he, *I have hitherto fought for my Country's Liberty, and for my Own, and only that I might live Free among Freemen ; but the Cause is now Lost, and Cato Safe.* With that word, he cast himself upon his Sword ; and after the Physicians, that press'd in upon him, had bound up his Wound, he tore it open again, and so Expired with the same Greatness of Soul that he Liv'd. But these are the Examples, you'l say, of Men famous in their Generations. Let us but Consult History, and we shall find, even in the most effeminate of Nations, and the most Dissolute of Times, Men of all Degrees, Ages, and Fortunes ; nay, even Women themselves, that have overcome the Fear of Death : Which, in truth, is so little to be fear'd, that, duly considered, it is one of the Greatest Benefits in Nature. It was as great an Honour for *Cato*, when his Party was broken, that he himself stood his Ground, as it would have been if he had carry'd the day, and settled an Universal Peace : For, it is an equal Prudence, to make the best of a bad Game, and to manage a Good one. The Day that he

\* *Cato's Constancy.*

was *Repulsed*, he *Played*; and the Night that he *Kill'd* himself, he *Read*, as valuing the Loss of his Life, and the missing of an Office at the same Rate. People, I know, are apt to pronounce upon other men's Infirmities, by the measure of their own, and to think it impossible that a man should be content to be *Burnt*, *Wounded*, *Killed*, or *Shackl'd*, though in some Cases he may. It is only for a Great Mind to judge of Great Things; for otherwise, that which is our Infirmity, will seem to be another Bodies; as a streight Stick in the Water appears to be crooked. He that *Yeilds*, draws upon his own Head his own Ruin; for we are sure to get the better of Fortune, if we do but struggle with her. Fencers and Wrestlers we see, what Blows, and Bruises they endure, not only for Honour, but for Exercise. If we turn our Backs once, we are Routed, and Pursu'd: That Man only is Happy, that draws Good out of Evil; that stands fast in his Judgment, and unmov'd with any External Violence: or however, so little mov'd, that the Keenest Arrow in the Quiver of Fortune is but as the prick of a Needle to him, rather than a Wound: And All her other Weapons fall upon him only as Hail upon the Roof of a House, that Crackles, and Skips off again, without any Damage to the Inhabitant.

A Generous, and a Clear-sighted Young Man, will take it for \* a Happiness to encounter ill Fortune. 'Tis nothing for a Man to hold up his Head in a Calm, but to maintain his Post, when all others have quitted their Ground, and there to stand upright, where other Men are beaten down, this is Divine, and Praise-worthy. What Ill is there in Torments, or in those things which we commonly accompt Grievous Crosses? The Great Evil is the want of Courage; the Bowing, and Submitting to them; which can never happen to a Wise Man; for he stands upright under any Weight: Nothing that is to be born displeases him; he knows his Strength; and, whatsoever may be any Man's Lot, he never complains of, if it be his own. Nature, he says, deceives no body; she does not tell us whether our Children shall be Fair, or Foul; Wise, or Foolish; Good Subjects, or Traytors; nor whether our Fortune shall be Good, or Bad. We must not Judge of a Man by his Ornaments; but strip him of all the Advantages, and the Impostures of Fortune; nay, of his very Body too; and look into his Mind. If he can see a naked Sword at his Eyes, without so much as winking; if he make it a thing indifferent to him, whether his Life go out at his Throat, or at his Mouth; if he can hear himself Sentenc'd to Torments, or Exils; and under the very Hand of the Executioner, say thus to himself,

\* *The greatest Evil in Adversity is the submitting to it.*



self, *All this I am provided for, and 'tis no more, then a Man, that is to Suffer the Fate of Humanity.* This is the Temper of Mind that Speaks a Man Happy; and without This, all the Confluences of External Comforts signifie no more than the Personating of a King upon the Stage; when the Curtain is drawn, we are Players again. Not that I pretend to exempt a Wise Man out of the number of Men, as if he had no Sense of Pain. But I reckon him as compounded of Body, and Soul: The Body is irrational, and may be Gall'd, Burnt, Tortur'd; but the Rational Part is Fearless, Invincible, and not to be shaken. This is it that I reckon upon as the Supreme Good of Man; which, till it be perfected, is but an unsteady Agitation of Thought; and in the Perfection, an Immoveable Stability: It is not in our Contentions with Fortune, as in those of the Theatre, where we may throw down our Arms, and pray for Quarter: But here we must Dye Firm and Resolute. There needs no Encouragement to those things which we are Inclin'd to by a Natural Instinct; as the Preservation of our selves with Ease, and Pleasure; but, if it comes to the Tryal of our Faith by Torments, or of our Courage by Wounds, these are Difficulties that we must be arm'd against by Philosophy and Precept: And yet all This is no more then what we were born to; and no matter of Wonder at all; so that a Wise Man prepares himself for't; as expecting that whatsoever

May

*May be, Will be.* My Body is frail, and Liable, not only to the Impressions of Violence, but to Afflictions also, that Naturally succeed our Pleasures. Full Meals bring Crudities; Whoring and Drinking make the Hands to shake, and the Knees to tremble. It is only the Surprize, and Newness of the thing, which makes that Misfortune Terrible, which by Premeditation might be made Easie to us. For, that which some People make Light by Sufferance, others do by Fore-sight. Whatsoever is necessary, we must bear patiently. 'Tis no new thing to Dye; no new thing to Mourn, and no new thing to be Merry again. Must I be *Poor*? I shall have Company; In *Banishment*? I'll think my self Born there. If I *Dye*, I shall be no more Sick; and 'tis a thing I can do but once.

LET Us never wonder at any thing \* we are Born to; for no Man has Reason to Complain, where we are all in the same Condition. He that scapes, might have suffer'd; and 'tis but Equal to submit to the Law of Mortality. We must undergo the Colds of Winter, the Heats of Summer; the Distempers of the Air, and Diseases of the Body. A wild Beast meets us in One place, and a Man that is more Brutal, in another; we are here assaulted by Fire, there by Water. *Demetrius* was reserv'd by Providence for the Age he lived in; to shew, that neither the Times could Corrupt him; nor he Reform the People. He

was

\* Let us  
Man be  
Surprized  
with what  
he is Born  
to.

was a Man of an Exact Judgment, steady to his Purpose, and of a strong Eloquence; not Finical in his Words, but his Sense was masculine, and Vehement. He was so Qualified in his Life, and Discourse, that he serv'd both for an Example, and a Reproach. If Fortune should have offer'd that Man the Government, and the Possession of the whole World, upon Condition not to lay it down again; I dare say he would have refus'd it: and thus have Expostulated the matter with you. *Why should you tempt a Freeman to put his Shoulder under a Burden; or an Honest Man to pollute himself with the Dregs of Mankind? Why do you offer me the Spoils of Princes, and of Nations, and the Price not only of your Blood; but of your Souls?* It is the part of a Great Mind to be Temperate in Prosperity, Resolute in Adversity; To Despise what the Vulgar Admire; and to Prefer a Mediocrity to an Excess. Was not *Socrates* oppress'd with Poverty, Labour, nay and the worst of Wars in his own Family, a Fierce and Turbulent Woman to his Wife? Were not his Children Indocible, and like their Mother? After Seven and twenty Years spent in Arms, he fell under a Slavery to the *Thirty Tyrants*, and most of them his bitter Enemies: He came at last to be Sentenc'd as a *Violator of Religion, a Corrupter of Youth, and a Common Enemy to God, and Man*. After this, he was Imprison'd, and put to Death by Poyson, which was all so far from  
working

working upon his Mind, that it never so much as altered his Countenance. We are to bear Ill Accidents, as Unkind Seasons, Distempers, or Diseases; and why may we not reckon the Actions of wicked Men even among those Accidents; Their Deliberations are not Counsels, but Frauds, Snares, and Inordinate Motions of the Mind; and they are never without a thousand Pretences, and Occasions of doing a Man mischief. They have their Informers, their Knights of the Post; they can make an Interest with Powerful Men, and one may be Robb'd as well upon the Bench, as upon the High-way. They lie in wait for Advantages, and live in perpetual Agitation, betwixt Hope, and Fear; whereas he that is truly Compos'd, will stand all Shocks, either of Violences, Flatteries, or Menaces, without Perturbation. It is an Inward Fear that makes us Curious after what we hear Abroad.

IT is an Error to attribute either *Good*, or *Ill*, to \* *Fortune*; but the *Matter* of it we may; and we our selves are the Occasion of it, being, in Effect, the Artificers of our own Happiness, or Misery: For the Mind is above Fortune; if That be Evil, it makes every thing else so too: But if it be Right, and Sincere, it corrects what is wrong, and mollifies what is hard, with Modesty, and Courage. There's a Great Difference among those that the World calls wise Men. Some take up private Resolutions of Opposing

\*The Works  
of Fortune  
are neither  
Good nor  
Evil.



ing Fortune, but they cannot go through with them; for they are either dazled with Splendor on the One hand, or affrighted with Terrors on the Other: But there are Others that will close, and grapple with Fortune, and still come off Victorious. *Mucius* overcame the Fire; *Regulus* the Gibbet; *Soerates*, Poyson; *Rutillius*, Banishment; *Cato*, Death; *Fabricius*, Riches; *Tubero*, Poverty; and *Sexius*, Honours. But there are some again so Delicate, that they cannot so much as bear a Scandalous Report; which is the same thing as if a Man should quarrel for being justled in a Croud, or dash'd as he walks in the Streets; He that has a great way to Go, must expect a Slip, to Stumble, and to be Tir'd: To the Luxurious Man, Frugality is a Punishment; Labour, and Industry to the Sluggard; nay, Study it self is a Torment to him. Not that these things are hard to us by Nature, but we our selves are Vain and Irresolute. Nay, we wonder many of us, how any Man can live without Wine, or endure to rise so early in a Morning.

\* *Virtue is  
Glorious in  
Extremi-  
ties.*

\* A Brave Man must expect to be tofs'd; for he is to steer his Course in the Teeth of Fortune, and to work against Wind and Weather. In the Suffering of Torments, though there appears but one Virtue, a Man Exercises many. That which is most Eminent is Patience (which is but a Branch of Fortitude.) But there is Prudence also in the Choice of the Action, and in the Bearing

Bearing what we cannot avoid ; and there is Constancy in bearing it Resolutely ; And there is the same Concurrence also of several Virtues in other Generous Undertakings. When *Leonidas* was to carry his 300 Men into the Straits of the *Thermopyla*, to put a stop to *Xerxes* his huge Army : *Come, fellow Soldiers,* says he, *eat your Dinners here, as if you were to Sup in another World.* And they answer'd his Resolution. How plain, and Imperious was that short Speech of *Caditius* to his Men upon a desperate Action ? And, how glorious a Mixture was there in it both of Bravery and Prudence ? *Soldiers,* says he, *It is necessary for us to Go, but it is not necessary for us to Return.* This brief and pertinent Harangue, was worth Ten thousand of the frivolous Cavils, and Distinctions of the Schools, which rather break the Mind, then fortifie it ; and when 'tis once perplexed , and prick'd with Difficulties and Scruples, there they leave it. Our Passions are Numerous, and Strong, and not to be Master'd with Quirks and Tricks, as if a Man should undertake to defend the Cause of God, and Men, with a Bulrush. It was a Remarkable piece of Honour, and Policy together, that Action of *Cesar's*, upon the taking of *Pompey's* Cabinet at the Battle of *Pharsalia* : 'Tis probable that the Letters in it might have discovered who were his Friends, and who his Enemies ; and yet he Burnt it, without so much as Opening it : Esteeming it the Noblest way of Pardon-

ing

ing, to keep himself Ignorant both of the Offender, and of the Offence. It was a Brave Presence of Mind also in *Alexander*, who, upon Advice, That his Physician *Philip* intended to Poyson him, took the Letter of Advice in One hand, and the Cup in the Other; delivering *Philip* the Letter to Read, while he himself drank the Potion.

S O M E are of Opinion, that Death gives a \* Man Courage to support Pain, and that \* *Virtue is* Pain fortifies a Man against Death: But I *Invincible.* say rather, that a Wise Man depends upon himself against Both, and that he does not either suffer with Patience, in hopes of Death, or Dye willingly because he is weary of Life; but he Bears the One, and Waits for the Other, and carries a Divine Mind through all the Accidents of Humane Life. He looks upon Faith and Honesty, as the most Sacred Good of Mankind, and neither to be forc'd by Necessity, nor Corrupted by Reward; Kill, Burn, Tear him in Pieces, he will be true to his Trust: And the more any man labours to make him discover a Secret, the deeper will he hide it. Resolution is the Inexpugnable Defence of Humane Weakness, and it is a wonderful Providence that attends it. *Horatius Cocles* oppos'd his single Body to the whole Army, till the Bridge was cut down behind him, and then leap'd into the River, with his Sword in his hand, and came off safe to his Party. There was a Fellow Question'd about a Plot upon the Life of a Tyrant, and put to the Torture to declare

clare his Confederates : He nam'd, by one, and one, all the Tyrant's Friends that were about him ; and still as they were named, they were put to Death : The Tyrant ask'd him at last, If there were any more. Yes, says he, you your self were in the Plot ; and now you have never another Friend left you in the World : Whereupon the Tyrant cut the Throats of his own Guards. *He is the Happy Man that is the Master of Himself, and triumphs over the Fear of Death, which has overcome the Conquerors of the World.*

---

## C H A P. XVII.

*Our Happiness depends in a great Measure upon the Choice of our Company.*

**T**HE Comfort of Life depends upon Conversation, Good Offices, and Concord ; and Humane Society is like the Working of an Arch of Stone ; all would fall to the Ground, if one Piece did not support another. Above all things, let us have a tenderness for Blood ; and it is yet too Little not to hurt, unless we Profit one another. We are to Relieve the Distressed ; to put the Wanderer into his Way, and to Divide our Bread with the Humble : Which is but the doing of Good to our Selves ; for we are only several Members of one Great Body. Nay, we are all of a Consanguinity ; form'd of the same Materials,  
and



and Designed to the same End: This obliges us to a mutual Tendernefs, and Converfe; and the Other, to live with a Regard to Equity, and Juftice. The Love of Society is Natural; but the Choice of our Company is matter of Virtue, and Prudence. Noble Examples ftir us up to Noble Actions; and the very History of Large, and Publick Souls, infpires a Man with Generous Thoughts. It makes a Man long to be in Action; and doing of fomething that the World may be the better for; as Protecting the Weak, Delivering the Oppres'd, Punifhing the Insolent. It is a Great Bleffing, the very Confcience of giving a good Example; befide that it is the greateft Obligation any Man can Lay upon the Age he lives in. He that Converfes with the Proud, fhall be puff'd up; a Luftful Acquaintance makes a Man Lascivious; and the way to fecure a Man from Wickednefs, is to withdraw from the Examples of it. 'Tis too much to have them *Near* us, but more to have them *Within* us: Ill Example, Pleafure, and Eafe, are, no doubt of it, great Corrupters of Manners. A Rocky Ground hardens the Horfes Hoof: The Mountanier makes the beft Soldier; the Miner makes the beft Pionier; and Severity of Difcipline fortifies the Mind. In all Excefles, and Extremities of Good, and of Ill Fortune, let us have recourfe to Great Examples, that have condemn'd Both. *Thofe are the beft Instructors that*

that Teach in their Lives, and prove their Words by their Actions.

As an ill Air may endanger a Good Constitution, so may a \* Place of Ill Example endanger a Good Man. Nay, there are some Places that have a kind of Priviledge to be Licentious, and where Luxury, and Dissolution of Manners, seem to be Lawful; for Great Examples give both Authority, and Excuse to Wickedness. Those Places are to be avoided as Dangerous to our Manners. *Hannibal* himself was Unmann'd by the Looseness of *Campania*, and though a Conqueror by his Arms, he was Overcome by his Pleasures. I would as soon live among Butchers, as among Cooks; not but that a Man may be Temperate in any Place; but, to see Drunken Men Staggering up and down every where; and only the Spectacles of Lust, Luxury, and Excess, before our Eyes, it is not safe to expose our selves to the Temptation. If the Victorious *Hannibal* himself could not resist it, What shall become of us then that are Subdu'd, and give Ground to our Lusts already? He that has to do with an Enemy in his Breast, has a harder Task upon him then he that is to encounter one in the Field: his Hazard is Greater if he loses Ground, and his Duty is Perpetual; for he has no Place, or Time for Rest. If I give way to Pleasure, I must also yield to Grief, to Poverty, to Labour, Ambition, Anger, till I am torn to Pieces by my Misfortunes, and my Lusts. But, against

T

all

\* Avoid even Dissolute places, as well as loose Companions.

all This, Philosophy propounds a Liberty, that is to say, a Liberty from the Service of Accidents, and Fortune. There is not any thing that does more Mischief to Mankind, then Mercenary Masters of Philosophy, that do not Live as they Teach; They give a Scandal to Virtue. How can any Man expect that a Ship should Steer a Fortunate Course, when the Pilot lies wallowing in his own Vomit? 'Tis an unusual thing, first to Learn to do Ill our Selves, and then to Instruct Others to do so: But, that Man must needs be very Wicked, that has gather'd into himself the Wickedness of all other People.

\* *Practical  
Philosophers  
are  
the best  
Company.*

THE best Conversation is with the \* Philosophers: That is to say, with such of them as teach us Matter, not Words; that Preach to us Things Necessary, and keep us to the Practise of them. There can be no Peace in Humane Life, without the Contempt of all Events. There is nothing that either puts better Thoughts into a Man, or sooner sets him Right that is out of the way, then a good Companion. For, the Example has the Force of a Precept, and touches the Heart with an Affection to Goodness. And not only the frequent Hearing, and Seeing of a Wise Man delights us, but the very Encounter of him suggests profitable Contemplations; such as a Man finds himself mov'd with, when he goes into a Holy Place. I will take more Care with *Whom* I Eat, and Drink, then *What*; for without a Friend, the Table

is

is a Manger. Writing does well; but Personal Discourse, and Conversation does better; For Men give great Credit to their Ears, and take stronger Impressions from Example then Precept. *Cleanthes* had never hit *Zeno* so to the Life, if he had not been in with him at all his Privacies; if he had not watch'd, and observ'd him, whether or no he Practis'd as he Taught. *Plato* got more from *Socrates* his *Manners*, then from his *Words*; and it was not the *School*, but the *Company*, and *Familiarity*, of *Epicurus*, that made *Metrodorus*, *Hermachus*, and *Polyenus* so famous.

NOW though it be by Instinct that we Covet Society, and avoid Solitude, we should yet take This along with us, that the more Acquaintance the more Danger. Nay, there is not One Man of an Hundred that is to be trusted with Himself. If Company cannot Alter us, it may Interrupt us; and he that so much as stops upon the Way, loses a great deal of a short Life; which we yet make shorter by our Inconstancy. If an Enemy were at our Heels, What haste should we make? But Death is so, and yet we never mind it. There is no venturing of Tender, and Easie Natures among the People; for 'tis odds that they'l go over to the Major Party. It would perhaps shake the Constancy of *Socrates*, *Cato*, *Laelius*, or any of us all; even when our Resolutions are at the Height, to stand the Shock of Vice that presses upon us with a kind of Publick Authority.



thority. It is a World of Mischief that may be done by one Single Example of Avarice or Luxury. One Voluptuous Palate makes a great many. A wealthy Neighbour stirs up Envy, and a Fleering Companion moves ill Nature wherever he comes. What will become of those People then, that expose themselves to a Popular Violence? Which is ill both ways; either if they comply with the Wicked, because they are many, or quarrel with the Multitude, because they are not Principl'd alike. The best way is to retire, and associate only with those, that may be the better for Us, and we for Them. These Respects are Mutual, for while we Teach, we Learn. To deal freely; I dare not trust my self in the hands of much Company: (I never go Abroad, that I come Home again the same Man I went Out. Some thing or other that I had put in Order is discompos'd: Some Passion that I had subdu'd, gets head again, and it is just with our Minds, as it is after a long Indisposition with our Bodies; we are grown so Tender, that the least Breath of Air exposes us to a Relapse. And it is no wonder, if a Numerous Conversation be Dangerous, when there is scarce any single Man, but by his Discourse, Example, or Behaviour, does either Recommend to us, or Imprint in us, or by a kind of Contagion, insensibly infect us with one Vice or other; and the more People, the greater is the Peril. Especially let us have a Care of Publick Spectacles where

wicked-

Wickedness insinuates it self with Pleasure; and above all Others, let us avoid Spectacles of Cruelty, and Blood; and have nothing to do with those that are perpetually Whining and Complaining; there may be Faith, and Kindness there, but no Peace. People that are either Sad, or Fearful, we do commonly, for their Own Sakes, set a Guard upon them, for fear they should make an Ill Use of being alone: especially the Imprudent, who are still contriving of Mischief, either for Others, or for Themselves; in Cherishing their Lusts, or Forming their Designs. So much for the Choice of a *Companion*, we shall now proceed to that of a *Friend*.

---

## C H A P. XVIII.

*The Blessings of Friendship.*

OF all Felicities, the most Charming is that of a *Firm and Gentle Friendship*. It sweetens all our Cares; Dispels our Sorrows, and Counsels us in all Extremities. Nay, if there were no other Comfort in't, then the bare Exercise of so Generous a Virtue, even for that single Reason, a Man would not be without it. Beside, That it is a Sovereign Antidote against all Calamities; even against the Fear of Death it self.

BUT, we are not yet to number our  
 \* *Every man is not a Friend that makes us a Visit.* \* *Friends*, by the *Visits* that are made us; and to confound the Decencies of *Ceremony*, and *Commerce*, with the Offices of *United Affections*. *Caius Graccus*, and after him, *Livius Drusus*, were the Men that introduced among the *Romans* the Fashion of separating their Visitants: Some were taken into their *Closet*, others were only admitted into the *Anti-Chamber*; and some again were fain to wait in the *Hall* perhaps, or in the *Court*. So that they had their *First*, their *Second*, and their *Third-rate* Friends; but none of them True: Only they are called so in Course, as we Salute Strangers with some Title or other of Respect at a Venture. There's no depending upon those  
 those

those Men that only take their Complement in their Turn, and rather slip through the Door, then enter at it : He will find himself in a great Mistake, that either seeks for a Friend in a Palace, or tries him at a Feast.

THE great Difficulty rests in the \* Choice \* The Choice of a Friend. of him ; that is to say, in the First Place, let him be Virtuous ; for Vice is Contagious, and there's no trusting of the Sound, and the Sick together : And he ought to be a Wise Man too, if a Body knew where to find him : But, in this Case, he that is least Ill, is Best ; and the highest Degree of Humane Prudence is, only the most Venial Folly. That Friendship, where Men's Affections are Cimented by an Equal, and by a Common Love of Goodness ; it is not either Hope, or Fear, or any Private Interest, that can ever dissolve it ; but we carry it with us to our Graves, and lay down our Lives for it with Satisfaction. *Paulina's* Good, and Mine ( says our Author ) were so wrapt up together, that in Consulting her Comfort, I provided for my Own : and when I could not prevail upon her to take less Care for Me, she prevail'd upon Me to take more Care for my Self. Some People make it a Question, Whether is the greater Delight, the Enjoying of an Old Friendship ; or, the Acquiring of a New one : but, it is in Preparing of a Friendship, and in the Possession of it, as it is with a Husbandman, in Sowing, and Reaping. His Delight is the Hope of his



Labour in the One Case, and the Fruit of it in the Other. My Conversation lies among my Books, but yet in the Letters of a Friend, methinks I have his Company; and when I answer them, I do not only Write, but Speak: And in effect, a Friend is an Eye, a Heart, a Tongue, a Hand, at all Distances. When Friends see one another personally, they do not see one another as they do when they are Divided; where the Meditation dignifies the Prospect: But they are effectually in a great measure Absent, even when they are present. Consider their Nights apart; their private Studies; their separate Employments, and Necessary Visits, and they are almost as much together, Divided, as present. True Friends are the whole World to one another; and he that is a Friend to himself, is also a Friend to Mankind. Even in my very Studies, the greatest Delight I take in what I Learn, is the Teaching of it to others: For, there's no Relish, methinks, in the Possessing of any thing without a Partner: Nay, if Wisdom it self were offer'd me, upon Condition only of keeping it to my self, I should undoubtedly refuse it.)

\* There  
must be no  
Reserves  
in Friend-  
ship.

LUCILIUS tells me, that he was Written to by a \* Friend, but cautions me withal, not to say any thing to him of the Affair in Question; for he himself stands upon the same Guard. What is this, but to Affirm, and to deny the same thing, in the same Breath; in calling a man a Friend, whom we dare not trust as our own Soul?

For,

For, there must be no Reserves in Friendship: As much Deliberation as you please, before the League is struck: but no Doubtings, or Jealousies after. 'Tis a preposterous Weakness to Love a man before we Know him, and not to Care for him after. It requires Time to consider of a Friendship; but, the Resolution once taken, Entitles him to my very Heart; I look upon my Thoughts to be as safe in his Breast, as in my Own; I shall, without any Scruple, make him the Confident of my most Secret Cares, and Counsels. It goes a great way toward the making of a man Faithful, to let him understand, that you Think him so; and he that does but so much as Suspect that I will Deceive him, gives me a kind of Right to Cozen him. When I am with my Friend, methinks I am alone, and as much at Liberty to Speak any thing, as to Think it; And as our Hearts are One, so must be our Interests, and Convenience: For Friendship lays all things in Common, and nothing can be Good to the One, that is Ill to the Other. I do not speak of such a Community as to destroy one anothers Propriety; but, as the Father, and the Mother have two Children, not one a-piece, but each of them Two.

BUT, let us have a Care above all things, that our Kindness\* be rightfully founded; \* A Generous Friendship. for, where there is any other Invitation to Friendship then the Friendship it self, that Friendship will be Bought, and Sold. He de-

derogates from the Majesty of it, that makes it only dependent upon Good Fortune. It is a Narrow Consideration for a Man to please himself in the Thought of a Friend, because, says he, *I shall have one to help me, when I am Sick, in Prison, or in Want.* A Brave Man should rather take delight in the Contemplation of Doing the same Offices for another. He that loves a Man for his own Sake, is in an Error. A Friendship of Interest cannot last any longer than the Interest it self; and this is the Reason that Men in Prosperity are so much follow'd; and when a Man goes down the Wind, no Body comes near him. Temporary Friends will never stand the Test. One Man is forsaken for Fear or Profit; Another is Betray'd: 'Tis a Negotiation, not a Friendship, that has an Eye to Advantages: only through the Corruption of Times, that which was formerly a Friendship, is now become a Design upon a Booty; (*Alter your Testament, and you lose your Friend.*) But, my End of Friendship, is to have one dearer to me than my self; and for the saving of whose Life, I would chearfully lay down my Own: taking this along with me; that only Wise Men can be Friends; Others are but Companions; and that there's a great Difference also betwixt Love and Friendship; The One may sometime do us Hurt; the Other always does us Good; for one Friend is Helpful to another in all Cases, as well in Prosperity, as Affliction. We

receive Comfort even at a Distance, from those we Love, but then it is Light and Faint: whereas Presence, and Conversation touches us to the Quick; especially if we find the Man we Love to be such a Person as we wish.

IT is usual with Princes to Reproach the Living, by Commending the Dead; and to Praise those People for speaking Truth, from whom there is no longer any Danger of Hearing it. This is *Augustus* his Case. He was forc'd to Banish his Daughter *Julia*, for her Common, and Prostituted Impudence; and still, upon Fresh Informations, he was often heard to say; *If Agrippa, or Mecænas, had been now alive, this would never have been.* But yet where the Fault lay, may be a Question; for perchance it was his Own, that had rather complain for the Want of them, then seek for others as Good. The Roman Losses by War, and by Fire, *Augustus* could quickly Supply, and Repair; but for the Loss of *Two Friends*, he lamented his whole Life after. *Xerxes*, (a Vain and a Foolish Prince) when he made War upon *Greece*, One told him, 'Twould never come to a Battle. Another, That he would find only empty Cities, and Countries, for they would not so much as stand the very Fame of his coming. Others sooth'd him in the Opinion of his *Prodigious Numbers*; and they all concurr'd to puff him up to his destruction. Only *Demaratus* advis'd him, not to depend too much upon his Numbers, for  
he

*The Loss of a Friend is hardly to be Repair'd.*



he would rather find them a Burthen to him, then an Advantage: And that 300 men in the Straits of the Mountains would be sufficient to give a Check to his whole Army: and that such an Accident would undoubtedly turn his Vast Numbers to his Confusion. It fell out afterward as he foretold, and he had Thanks for his Fidelity. A miserable Prince, that among so many Thousand Subjects, had but one Servant to tell him Truth!

---

## C H A P. XIX.

*He that would be Happy, must take an Account of his Time.*

**I**N the Distribution of Human Life, we find, that a great part of it passed away in *Evil-doing*; A greater yet, in doing just *Nothing at all*; and effectually, the whole, in doing Things *beside our Business*. Some hours we bestow upon Ceremony, and Servile Attendances; Some upon our Pleasures, and the Remainder runs at Waste. What a deal of Time is it that we spend in Hopes, and Fears; Love, and Revenge; in Balls, Treats, making of Interests; Suing for Offices, Soliciting of Causes, and Slavish Flatteries! The shortness of Life, I know, is the Common Complaint both of Fools, and Philosophers; as if the Time we have, were not sufficient for our Duties. But 'tis with our Lives as with our Estates, a good Husband makes a Little go a great way; whereas let the Revenue of a Prince fall into the Hands of a Prodigal, 'tis gone in a moment. So that the Time allotted us, if it were well employed, were abundantly enough to answer all the Ends, and Purposes of Mankind. But, we squander it away in Avarice, Drink, Sleep, Luxury,

Am-

Ambition; fawning Address'es, Envy, Rambling Voyages; Impertinent Studies, Change of Councils, and the like; and when our Portion is spent, we find the want of it, though we gave no heed to it in the Passage: Infomuch, that we have rather *made* our Life Short, then *found* it so. You shall have some People perpetually playing with their Fingers, Whistling, Humming, and Talking to themselves; and Others consume their Days in the Composing, Hearing, or Reciting of Songs, and Lampoons. How many precious Mornings do we spend in Consultation with Barbers, Taylors, and Tire-Women, Patching, and Painting, betwixt the Comb, and the Glafs? A Counsel must be called upon every Hair we cut, and one Curl amiss, is as much as a Bodies Life is worth. The truth is, we are more solicitous about our Dress, then our Manners, and about the Order of our Periwigs, then that of the Government. At this rate, let us but discount, out of a Life of a Hundred Years, that Time which has been spent upon Popular Negotiations, Frivolous Amours, Domestick Brawls, Sauntrings up and down to no purpose; Diseases that we have brought upon ourselves; and this large Extent of Life will not amount perhaps to the Minority of another Man. It is a *Long Being*, but perchance a *Short Life*. And what's the Reason of all this? We Live as if we should never Die, and without

out any thought of Humane Frailty; when yet the very Moment we bestow upon this Man, or Thing, may peradventure be our last. But the greatest Loss of Time, is Delay, and Expectation, which depends upon the Future. We let go the Present, which we have in our own Power, we look forward to that which depends upon Fortune, and so quit a Certainty for an Uncertainty. We should do by Time, as we do by a Torrent, make use of it while we may have it, for it will not last always.

THE Calamities of Humane Nature, may be Divided into \*the *Fear of Death*, and the *Miseries*, and *Errors of Life*. And it is the great Work of Mankind, to Master the One, and to Rectifie the Other: And so to Live, as neither to make Life Irksome to us, nor Death Terrible. It should be our Care, before we are Old, to Live Well, and when we are so, to Die Well; that we may expect our End without Sadness: For it is the Duty of Life to prepare our Selves for Death; and there is not an Hour we Live, that does not Mind us of our Mortality: Time Runs on, and all Things have their Fate, though it lies in the Dark: The Period is Certain to Nature, but, What am I the better for it, if it be not so to me? We propound Travels, Arms, Adventures, without ever considering that Death lies in the Way; Our Term is set, and none of us Know how  
Near

\* No Man  
can be  
Happy to  
whom Life  
is irksome,  
or Death  
Terrible.



Near it is ; but we are all of us Agreed, that the Decree is Unchangeable. Why should we wonder to have That befall us to Day, which might have happen'd to us any Minute since we were Born ? Let us therefore Live, as if every Moment were to be our Last ; and set our Accompts Right, every Day that passes over our Heads. We are not Ready for Death, and therefore we fear it, because we do not know what will become of us when we are gone ; and that Consideration strikes us with an Inexplicable Terror. The way to avoid this Distraction, is to contract our Business, and our Thoughts : when the Mind is once settled ; a Day, or an Age, is all One to us, and the Series of Time, which is now our Trouble, will be then our Delight : For he that is Steadily resolv'd against all Uncertainties shall never be disturb'd with the Variety of them. Let us make haste therefore to Live, since every Day to a Wise Man is a New Life : For, he has done his Business the Day before, and so prepar'd himself for the next, that if it be not his Last, he knows yet that it might have been so. No Man enjoys the true Taste of Life, but he that is Willing, and Ready to Quit it.

THE Wit of Man is not able to Express  
 \* We take *the* \* Blindness of Humane Folly, in taking  
*more Care* so much more Care of our Fortunes, our  
*of our For-* Houses, and our Money, then we do of  
*unes, then* our Lives ; Every Body breaks in upon the  
*of our Lives* One,

One, *Gratis*, but we betake our selves to Fire, and Sword, if any Man Invades the Other. There's no dividing in the Case of Patrimony, but People share our Time with us at Pleasure: So profuse are we of that only thing, whereof we may be Honestly covetous. 'Tis a Common Practice to ask an Hour or two of a Friend, for such, or such a Business, and it is as easily granted; both Parties only considering the Occasion, and not the thing it self. They never put Time to Account, which is the most valuable of all precious Things; but because they do not see it, they reckon upon it as Nothing; and yet these Easy Men, when they come to Dye, would give the whole World for those Hours again, which they so Inconsiderately cast away before; but there's no recovering of them. If they could number their Days that are yet to Come, as they can those that are already Past, How would those very People tremble at the Apprehension of Death, though a hundred year hence, that never so much as think of it at present, though they know not but it may take them away the next immediate Minute? 'Tis an usual saying, *I would give my Life for such or Such a Friend*, when at the same time we Do give it, without so much as thinking of it: Nay, when that Friend is never the better for it, and we our selves the worse. Our Time is set, and Day and Night we Travel On; there's no Baiting.

by the way, and 'tis not in the Power of either Prince, or People to prolong it: Such is the Love of Life, that even those Decrepit Dotards that have lost the Use of it, will yet beg the Continuance of it, and make themselves Younger than they are, as if they could couzen even Fate it self. When they fall sick, what promises of Amendment if they escape that Bout? What Exclamations against the Folly of their Mis-spent time? And yet, if they Recover, they Relapse. No Man takes Care to Live Well, but Long, when yet it is in every Bodies Power to do the Former, and in no Man's to do the Latter. We consume our Lives, in providing the very Instruments of Life, and Govern our selves still with a Regard to the Future; So that we do not properly Live, but we are about to Live. How great a shame is it, to be laying new Foundations of Life, at our last Gasp; and for an Old Man, (that can only prove his Age by his Beard,) with one Foot in the Grave, to go to School again? While we are Young, we may Learn: Our Minds are Tractable; and our Bodies fit for Labour, and Study; but when Age comes On, we are seiz'd with Langour, and Sloth, afflicted with Diseases, and at last we leave the World as Ignorant as we come into't; Only we *Dye* worse then we were *Born*; which is none of Nature's Fault, but Ours; for our Fears, Suspicions, Perfidy, &c. are from our selves.

I wish

I wish with all my Soul, that I had thought of my End sooner, but I must make the more Haste now, and spur on, like those that set out Late upon a Journey; It will be better to Learn Late then not at all, though it be but only to instruct me, how I may leave the Stage with Honour.

IN the Division of Life, there is \* Time \*Time Pre-  
sent, Past,  
and to  
come. *Present*, *Past*, and *to Come*. What we *Do*, is *Short*; what we *Shall do*, is *Doubtful*, but, what we *Have done*, is *Certain*, and out of the Power of Fortune. The Passage of Time is wonderfully quick, and a Man must look backward to see it: And in that Retro-spect, he has all past Ages at a View, but the present gives us the slip Unperceiv'd. 'Tis but a Moment that we Live, and yet we are Dividing it into *Childhood*, *Youth*, *Mans Estate*, and *Old Age*, all which Degrees we bring into that narrow compass. If we do not watch, we lose our Opportunities; if we do not make Haste, we are left behind; our Best hours 'scape us, the worst are to come. The Purest part of our Life runs First, and leaves only the Dregs at the Bottom: And *That time, which is good for nothing else, we dedicate to Virtue*; and only propound to begin to Live, at an Age that very few People arrive at. What greater Folly can there be in the World, then this Loss of Time, the Future being so Uncertain, and the Damages so irreparable? If Death be Necessary, why should any Man Fear it?



And if the Time of it be Uncertain, Why should we not always Expect it? We should therefore first prepare our selves by a Virtuous Life, against the dread of an Inevitable Death: And it is not for us to put off being Good, till such, or such a Business is over; for One Business draws on Another, and we do as good as Sow it; one Grain produces more. 'Tis not enough to Philosophize when we have nothing else to do; but we must attend Wisdom, even to the neglect of all things else, for we are so far from having time to spare, that the Age of the World would be yet too narrow for our Business; nor is it sufficient not to Omit it, but we must not so much as Intermit it.

\* We can call nothing our Own, but our Time.

T H E R E is nothing that we can \* properly call our own, but our Time, and yet every Body fools us out of it, that has a mind to't. If a Man borrows a Paltry Sum of Money, there must be Bonds, and Securities, and every Common Civility is presently charg'd upon Account: But, he that has my Time, thinks he owes me nothing for't, though it be a Debt, that Gratitude it self can never repay. I cannot call any Man Poor that has enough still left, be it never so Little: 'Tis good Advice yet to those that have the World before them, to play the Good Husbands betimes; for 'tis too late to spare at the Bottom, when all is drawn out to the Lees. He that takes away a Day from me, takes  
away

away what he can never restore me. But our Time is either *Forc'd away* from us, or *Stolen* from us, or *Lost*: Of which, the last is the foulest Miscarriage. It is in Life, as in a Journey: a Book, or a Companion, brings us to our Lodging before we thought we were half way. Upon the whole Matter, we consume our selves one upon another, without any Regard at all to our own Particular. I do not speak of such as live in Notorious Scandal, but even those Men themselves, whom the World pronounces Happy, are smothered in their Felicities; Servants to their Professions, and Clients, and drown'd in their Lusts. We are apt to complain of the Haughtiness of *Great Men*, when yet there is hardly any of them all so proud, but that at some time or other a Man may yet have Access to him, and perhaps a good word, or Look into the Bargain. Why do we not rather Complain of *Our selves*, for being of all others, even to our selves, the most Deaf, and In-accessible.

COMPANY, and Business, are great  
 \* Devourers of Time, and our Vices de-  
 stroy our Lives, as well as our Fortunes.  
 The Present is but a Moment, and perpetually in Flux; the time past we call to mind when we please, and it will abide the Examination and Inspection. But the Busy Man has not Leisure to look Back; or if he has, 'tis an Unpleasant thing to reflect upon a Life to be repented of: Where-

\* *Company and Business, are great Devourers of Time.*

as the Conscience of a good Life puts a Man into a secure and perpetual Possession of a Felicity never to be disturb'd, or taken away: But he that has led a wicked Life, is afraid of his own Memory, and in the Review of himself he finds only Appetite, Avarice, or Ambition, instead of Virtue. But still he that is not at leisure many times to live, must, when his Fate comes, whether he will or no, be at leisure to dye. Alas! What is Time to Eternity? The Age of a Man, to the Age of the World? And how much of this little do we spend in Fears, Anxieties, Tears, Childhood! Nay, we sleep away the one half. How great a Part of it runs away in Luxury, and Excess: the Ranging of our Guests, our Servants, and our Dishes? As if we were to Eat, and Drink, not for Satiety, but Ambition. The Nights may well seem short that are so dear bought, and bestow'd upon Wine, and Women: The Day is lost in Expectation of the Night, and the Night in the Apprehension of the Morning. There is a Terror in our very Pleasures; and This vexatious Thought in the very height of them, that *They will not Last always*: Which is a Canker in the Delights, even of the Greatest, and the most Fortunate of Men.

## C H A P. XX.

*Happy is the Man that may chuse his  
own Business.*

**O**H! The Blessings of Privacy, and Leisure! The Wish of the Powerful, and Eminent, but the Privilege only of Inferiors: Who are the only People that live to themselves: Nay, the very Thought, and Hope of it, is a Consolation, even in the middle of all the Tumults and Hazards, that attend Greatness. It was *Augustus* his Prayer that he might live to Retire, and deliver himself from Publick Business: His Discourses were still pointing that way, and the highest Felicity which this Mighty Prince had in Prospect, was the divesting himself of that Illustrious State, which, how Glorious soever in shew, had, at the Bottom of it only Anxiety and Care. But, it is One Thing to Retire for Pleasure, and Another Thing for Virtue: Which must be Active, even in that Retreat, and give Proof of what it has learn'd: For a Good, and a Wise Man does in Privacy consult the well-being of Posterity. *Zeno*, and *Chrysippus* did greater Things in their Studies, than if they had led Armies, born Offices, or given Laws: Which in Truth they did,



not to one City alone, but to all Mankind: Their Quiet contributed more to the Common Benefit, than the *Sweat* and *Labour* of other People. That Retreat is not worth the while, which does not afford a Man, Greater, and Nobler Work than Business. There's no slavish Attendance upon great Officers; no Canvassing for Places, no making of Parties; no disappointments in my Pretention to This Charge, to that Regiment; or to such, or such a Title; no envy of any Man's Favour, or Fortune: but a Calm Enjoyment of the General Bounties of Providence, in Company with a Good Conscience. A wise Man is never so busie, as in the Solitary Contemplation of God, and the Works of Nature. He withdraws himself to attend the Service of future Ages. And those Counsels which he finds salutary to himself, he commits to Writing, for the Good of After-times, as we do the Receipts of Sovereign Antidotes, or Balsams. He that is well employ'd in his study, though he may seem to do nothing at all, does the greatest things yet of all others, in Affairs both humane and Divine. To supply a Friend with a Sum of Money, or give my Voice for an Office, these are only Private, and Particular Obligations; but he that lays down Precepts for the Governing of our Lives, and the Moderating of our Passions, obliges Humane Nature, not only in the present, but in all succeeding Generations.

HE that would be at quiet, let him repair to his \* *Philosophy*, a Study, that has \* *Philosophy is a quiet Study.* Credit with all sorts of Men. The Eloquence of the Bar, or whatsoever else addresses to the People, is never without Enemies: But *Philosophy* minds its own Business, and even the worst have an Esteem for't. There can never be such a Conspiracy against *Virtue*; the World can never be so wicked, but the very Name of a *Philosopher* shall still continue Venerable, and Sacred. And yet *Philosophy* it self must be handled Modestly, and with Caution. But what shall we say of *Cato* then, for his meddling in the Broyl of a Civil War, and interposing himself in the Quarrel betwixt two enrag'd Princes? He, that when *Rome* was Split into *Two Factions*, betwixt *Pompey* and *Cesar*, declar'd himself against *Both*. I speak this of *Cato's* last Part, for in his Former time the Common-wealth was made unfit for a Wise Man's Administration. All he could do then, was but Bawling; and Beating of the Ayre; One while he was Lugg'd, and Tumbled by the Rabble, Spit upon, and Drag'd out of the *Forum*, and then again hurry'd out of the Senate-house to Prison. There are some things which we propound Originally, and others that fall in as Accessary to another Proposition. If a Wise Man Retire, 'tis no matter whether he does it, because the Common-wealth was wanting to Him, or because he was wanting to it. But, to what  
 Repub-

Republick shall a Man betake himself? Not to *Athens*, where *Socrates* was condemn'd, and whence *Aristotle* fled for fear he should have been condemn'd too; and where Virtue was oppress'd by Envy. Not to *Carthage*, where there was nothing but Tyranny, Injustice, Cruelty, and Ingratitude. (There is scarce any Government to be found, that will either endure a Wise Man, or which a Wise Man will endure.) So that Privacy is made necessary, because the only thing which is Better, is no where to be had. A Man may commend Navigation, and yet Caution us against those Seas That are Troublesome, and Dangerous: So that he does as good as command me not to weigh Anchor, that commends Sailing only upon these Terms. He that is a slave to Business, is the most wretched of Slaves.

*BUT how shall I get my self at Liberty?*

\* Liberty is  
to be Purchas'd at  
any Rate.

\* We can run any hazards for Money; take any pains for Honour; And why do we not venture something also for Leisure, and Freedom? without which we must expect to live and dye in a Tumult: For, so long as we live in Publick, Business breaks in upon us, as one Billow drives on another; and there's no avoiding it with either Modesty or Quiet. It is a kind of Whirlpool, that sucks a Man In, and he can never disengage himself. A Man of Business cannot in truth be said to Live, and not one of a Thousand understands how to do it: for  
how

how to Live, and how to Dye, is the Lesson of every moment of our Lives; All other Arts have their Masters. As a busie Life is always a Miserable Life, so is it the greatest of all Miseries, to be perpetually employ'd upon *Other Peoples Business*; For to Sleep, to Eat, to Drink at their hours; to walk their Pace, and to Love, and Hate, as they do, is the vilest of Servitudes. Now though Business must be quitted, let it not be done Unseasonably; the longer we defer it, the more we endanger our Liberty; and yet we must no more Fly before the Time; then linger when the Time comes; Or however, we must not love Business for Business sake; nor indeed do we, but for the Profit that goes along with it: For we Love the Reward of Misery, though we Hate the Misery it self. Many People, I know, seek Business without Chusing it, and they are e'en weary of their Lives without it, for want of Entertainment in their own Thoughts: The Hours are Long, and Hateful to them when they are Alone, and they seem as short on the other side in their Debauches. When they are no longer *Candidates*, they are *Suffragants*: When they give over Other peoples Business, they do their own; and pretend Business, but they make it, and value themselves upon being thought Men of Employment. Liberty is the thing which they are perpetually a wishing, and never come to Obtain: A thing neither to be Bought, nor Sold; but a Man  
must



must Ask it of Himself, and give it to Himself. He that has given proof of his Virtue in Publick, should do well to make tryal of it in Private also. It is not that Solitude, or a Country Life teaches Innocence, or Frugality; but Vice falls of it self, without Witnessess, and Spectators; for the thing it Designs is to be taken notice of. Did ever any Man put on Rich Cloaths, not to be seen? Or spread the Pomp of his Luxury where no body was to take Notice of it; If it were not for Admirers, and Spectators, there would be no Temptations to Excess; the very Keeping of us from Exposing them, Cures us of Desiring them, for Vanity and Intemperance are fed with Ostentation.

*\* Several  
People  
withdraw  
for several  
Ends.*

He that has lived at Sea in a Storm, let him \*Retire, and Dye in the Haven: But let his Retreat be without Ostentation, and wherein he may enjoy himself with a good Conscience, without the Want, the Fear, the Hatred, or the Desire of any thing: Not out of a Malevolent Detestation of Mankind, but for Satisfaction, and Repose. He that shuns both Business, and Men, either out of Envy, or any other Discontent, his Retreat is but to the Life of a Mole: Nor does he Live to himself, as a Wise Man does, but to his Bed, his Belly, and his Lusts. Many People seem to Retire out of a Weariness of Publick Affairs, and the Trouble of Disappointments; and yet Ambition finds them out  
even

even in that Recess, into which, Fear, and Weariness had cast them; and so does Luxury, Pride, and most of the Distempers of a publick Life. There are many that Lye Close, not that they may Live Securely, but that they may Transgress more privately; It is their Conscience, not their State, that makes them keep a Porter, for they live at such a Rate, that to be seen before they be aware, is to be detected. *Crazes* saw a young Man Walking by himself; *Have a Care*, says he, *of Lewd Company*. Some Men are busie in Idleness, and make Peace more Laborious and Troublesome then War: Nay, and more Wicked too, when they bestow it upon such Lusts, and other Vices, which even the Licence of a Military Life would not endure. We cannot call these People men of Leisure, that are wholly taken up with their Pleasures. A Troublesome Life is much to be preferr'd before a sloathful one, and it is a Strange thing Methinks, that any Man should fear Death, that has bury'd himself alive; as Privacy, without Letters, is but the Burying of a Man Quick.

T H E R E are some that make a Boast of their \*Retreat, which is but a kind of Lazy Ambition: They retire, to make People talk of them, whereas I would rather withdraw to speak with my Self. And what shall that be, but that which we are apt to speak of one-another? I will speak ill of my Self; I will Examine, Accuse, and Punish

\* *Some Men retire to be talk'd of.*

nish my Infirmities. I have no design to be cry'd up for a Great Man, that has renounc'd the World in a Contempt of the Vanity, and Madnes of Humane Life; I blame no body but my Self, and I address only to my Self. He that comes to me for help, is Mistaken, for I am not a Physician but a Patient: And I shall be well enough content to have it said, when any Man leaves me, *I took him for a Happy, and a Learned Man, and truly I find no such matter.* I had rather have my retreat Pardon'd, than Envy'd. There are some Creatures that Confound their Footing about their Dens, that they may not be found out, and so should a Wise Man in the Case of his Retirement. When the Door is open; the Thief passes it by, as not worth his while; but, when 'tis Bolted, and Seal'd, 'tis a Temptation for People to be prying. To have it said, *That such a one is never out of his Study; and sees no Body, &c.* this Furnishes Matter for Discourse. He that makes his Retirement to Strict, and Severe, does as good as Call Company to take Notice of it.

EVERY Man knows his own Constitution. One \* Eases his Stomach by Vomit, Another supports it with good Nourishment: He that has the Gout forbears Wine, and Bathing, and every Man applies to the Part that is most Infirm. He that shews a Gouty Foot, a Lame Hand, or Contracted Nerves, shall be permitted to lie still, and attend

\* *Philosophy requires Privacy, and Freedom.*

attend his Cure. And why not so in the Vices of his Mind? We must discharge all Impediments, and make way for Philosophy, as a Study inconsistent with Common Business. To all other things we must deny our selves openly, and frankly: When we are Sick, we refuse Visits, keep our selves close, and lay aside all Publick Cares; and shall we not do as much when we Philosophize? Business is the Drudgery of the World, and only fit for Slaves, but Contemplation is the Work of wise Men. Not but that Solitude, and Company may be allow'd to take their Turns: The One Creates in us the Love of Mankind, the Other that of our selves: Solitude Relieves us when we are Sick of Company; and Conversation, when we are weary of being Alone; so that the One Cures the Other. *There is no Man, in fine, so miserable, as he that is at a loss how to spend his Time.* He is Restless in his Thoughts; unsteady in his Counsels; Dissatisfy'd with the Present; Solicitous for the Future; whereas he that prudently computes his Hours and his Business, does not only fortifie himself against the Common Accidents of Life, but improves the most Rigorous Dispensations of Providence to his Comfort; and stands Firm under all the Tryals of Humane weakness.



## C H A P. XXI.

*The Contempt of Death makes all the Miseries  
of Life Easie to us.*

**I**T is a hard Task to Master the Natural Desire of Life, by a Philosophical Contempt of Death; and to convince the World, that there is no hurt in't, and crush an Opinion that was brought up with us from our Cradles. What Help? What Encouragement? What shall we say to Humane Frailty, to carry it Fearless through the Fury of Flames, and upon the Points of Swords? What Rhetorick shall we use, to bear down the Universal Consent of People to so dangerous an Error? The Captious, and Superfine Subtilties of the Schools will never do the Work: They speak many Things sharp, but utterly unnecessary, and void of effect. The Truth of it is, there is but one Chain that holds all the World in Bondage, and that's the Love of Life. It is not that I propound the making of Death so indifferent to us, as it is whether a Man's Hairs be Even, or Odd: For what with Self-Love, and an Implanted Desire in every thing of Preserving it self, and a long Acquaintance betwixt the Soul, and Body; Friends may be loth to part, and Death may carry an Appearance of Evil,  
though

though in truth it is it self no Evil at all. Beside that, we are to go to a strange Place, in the Dark, and under great Uncertainties of our Future State: So that People Die in Terror, because they do not know whither they are to go, and they are apt to Fantasie the worst of what they do not understand: These Thoughts are indeed sufficient to startle a Man of great Resolution, without a wonderful Support from above. And moreover, our Natural Scruples, and Infirmities are assisted by the Wits, and Fancies of all Ages, in their Infamous, and Horrid Descriptions of another World: Nay, taking it for granted, that there will be a Reward and Punishment, they are yet more afraid of an Annihilation, than of Hell it self.

BUT, What is it we fear? *Oh! 'Tis a terrible thing to die.* Well! and is it not better once to suffer it, \* then always to \* *'Tis a Folly to* Fear it? the Earth it self suffers both *With* me, and *Before* me. How many Islands are *Fear* swallow'd up in the Sea? How many Towns *Death.* do we Sail over? Nay, How many Nations are wholly Lost, either by Inundations, or Earthquakes? And shall I be afraid of my little Body? Why should I, that am sure to Die, and that all other things are Mortal, be fearful of coming to my last Gasp my self? It is the Fear of Death that makes us Base, and troubles, and destroys the Life that we would preserve: That Aggravates all Circumstances,

and makes them Formidable. We depend but upon a flying Moment. Die we must; but When? What's that to us; It is the Law of Nature; the Tribute of Mortals, and the Remedy of all Evils. 'Tis only the Disguise that Affrights us; as Children that are Terrify'd with a Vizor. Take away the Instruments of Death, the Fire, the Axe, the Guards, the Executioners, the Whips, and the Racks: take away the Pomp, I say, and the Circumstances that accompany it, and Death is no more then what my Slave yesterday Contemn'd: The Pain is nothing to a Fit of the Stone; if it be Tolerable, it is not Great; and if Intolerable, it cannot last long. There is nothing that Nature has made Necessary, which is more Easie than Death: We are longer a-coming into the World, then going out of it; and there is not any Minute of our Lives, wherein we may not Reasonably Expect it. Nay, 'tis but a Moments Work, the parting of the Soul and Body. What a shame is it then to stand in Fear of any thing so long, that's over so soon?

\* *The Fear  
of Death is  
Easily o-  
vercome.*

NOR is it any great matter to \* overcome this Fear: For we have Examples as well of the *meanest* of Men, as of the *greatest* that have done it. There was a Fellow to be expos'd upon the Theatre, who, in disdain, thrust a Stick down his Own Throat, and Choak'd himself: And another on the same Occasion, pretending to nod upon the Chariot, as if he were a-sleep, cast

cast his Head betwixt the Spokes of the Wheel, and kept his Seat till his Neck was broken. *Caligula*, upon a Dispute with *Canus Julius*; *Do not flatter your self*, says he, *for I have given Order to put you to Death. I thank your Most Gracious Majesty for it*, says *Canus*, giving to understand perhaps, that under his Government, Death was a Mercy: For he knew, that *Caligula* seldom fail'd of being as good as his Word in that Case. He was at Play when the Officer carried him away to his Execution, and beckoning to the Centurion, *Pray*, says he, *will you bear me witness, when I am dead, and gone, that I had the better of the Game*. He was a Man exceedingly beloved, and lamented: And for a Farewel, after he had Preach'd Moderation to his Friends: *You*, says he, *are here disputing about the Immortality of the Soul, and I am now a going to learn the Truth of it; If I discover any thing upon that Point, you shall hear on't*. Nay, the most Timorous of Creatures, when they see there's no escaping, they oppose themselves to all Dangers; the Despair gives them Courage, and the Necessity overcomes the Fear. *Socrates* was Thirty days in Prison after his Sentence, and had time enough to have Starv'd himself, and so to have prevented the Poyson; but he gave the World the Blessing of his Life as long as he could, and took that Fatal Draught, in the Meditation, and Contempt of Death. *Marcellinus*, in



a Deliberation upon Death, call'd several of his Friends about him: One was fearful, and Advis'd what he himself would have done in the Case: Another gave the Counsel which he thought *Marcellinus* would like best; but a Friend of his, that was a *Stoick*, and a stout Man, reason'd the Matter to him after this manner: *Marcellinus*, do not trouble your self, as if it were such a mighty Business that you have now in hand; 'tis Nothing to *Live*; all your Servants do it, nay, your very Beasts too; but, to *Die* Honestly, and Resolutely, that's a great Point. Consider with your self, there's nothing pleasant in Life, but what you have tasted already, and that which is to come is but the same over again; And how many Men are there in the World, that rather chuse to Die, then to suffer the Nauseous Tedioufness of the Repetition? Upon which Discourse he fasted himself to Death. It was the Custom of *Pacuvius* to Solemnize in a kind of Pagantry, every day, his own Funerals. When he had Swill'd, and Gormandiz'd, to a Luxurious, and Beastly Excess, he was carry'd away from Supper to Bed, with this Song and Acclamation, *He has Liv'd, He has Liv'd*. That which he did in Lewdness, would become us to do in Sobriety, and Prudence. If it shall please God to add another day to our Lives, let us thankfully receive it, but however, it is our Happiest, and Securest Course, so to compose our selves

selves to Night, that we may have no Anxious dependance upon to Morrow. *He that can say, I have Liv'd this Day, makes the next clear again.*

DEATH is the worst that either the \*Severity of Laws, or the Cruelty of Tyrants can impose upon us; and it is the Utmost extent of the Dominion of Fortune. He that is fortified against That, must consequently be Superior to all other difficulties that are but in the Way to't. Nay, and in some Occasions, it requires more Courage to Live, then to Die. He that is not prepared for Death, shall be perpetually troubled, as well with vain Apprehensions, as with real Dangers. It is not Death it self that is dreadful, but the Fear of it that goes before it. When the Mind is under a Consternation, there is no State of Life that can please us, for we do not so much endeavour to avoid Mischiefs, as to run away from them: and the greatest Slaughter is upon a flying Enemy. Had not a Man better breath out his Last once for all, then lie Agonizing in Pains, Consuming by Inches, loosing of his Blood by Drops, and yet how many are there that are ready to betray their Country, and their Friends, and to prostitute their very Wives, and Daughters, to preserve a Miserable Carcass? Madmen, and Children have no Apprehension of Death, and it were a Shame that our Reason should not do as much toward our Security as their

\* *He that  
Dispises  
Death,  
Fears no-  
thing.*

Folly. But, the great Matter is to Dye Considerately, and Chearfully, upon the Foundation of Virtue ; for Life, in it self, is Irksome; and only Eating, and Drinking, in a Circle.

HOW many are there, that betwixt the  
 \* *All Men must Die.* \* Apprehensions of Death, and the Miseries of Life, are at their Wits End what to do with themselves? Wherefore, let us fortifie our selves against those Calamities, from which the Prince is no more exempt then the Beggar. *Pompey* the Great had his Head taken off by a Boy, and an Eunuch ( young *Protomy*, and *Photinus*.) *Caligula* commanded the Tribune *Dacimus* to kill *Lepidus* ; and another Tribune ( *Chereas* ) did as much for *Caligula*. Never was any Man so Great, but he was as Liable to suffer Mischief, as he was able to do it. Has not a Thief, or an Enemy your Throat at his Mercy? Nay, and the meanest of Servants has the Power of Life, and Death over his Master, for whosoever contemns his own Life, may be the Master of Another Bodies. You will find in Story, that the Displeasure of Servants has been as Fatal, as that of Tyrants: And what matters it, the Power of him we Fear, when the thing we fear is in every Bodies Power? Suppose I fall into the Hands of an Enemy, and the Conqueror Condemns me to be led in Triumph: It is but carrying me thither whither I should have gone without him; that is to say, toward Death, whether I have

have been marching ever since I was born. It is the Fear of our Last Hour that disquiets all the Rest. By the Justice of all Constitutions, Mankind is Condemn'd to a Capital Punishment: Now how despicable would that Man appear, who being Sentenc'd to Death in Common with the whole World, should only Petition, that he might be the last Man brought to the Block? Some men are particularly afraid of Thunder, and yet extremely careles of Other, and of greater Dangers: as if That were all they have to Fear. Will not a Sword, a Stone, a Fever, do the Work as well? Suppose the Bolt should hit us, it were yet braver to die with a Stroke, then with the Bare Apprehension of it: Beside the Vanity of Imagining, that Heaven and Earth should be put into such a Disorder only for the Death of one Man. A Good, and a Brave Man is not mov'd with Lightning, Tempests, or Earthquakes: but perhaps he would voluntarily plunge himself into that Gulph, where otherwise he should only fall: the cutting of a Corn, or the swallowing of a Fly, is enough to dispatch a Man; and 'tis no matter how great That is, that brings me to my Death, so long as Death it self is but Little. Life is a small matter; but 'tis a mattter of Importance to Contemn it. Nature that Begot us, expells us, and a better, and a safer Place is provided for us. And what is Death, but a Ceasing to be what we were before; we



are kindled, and put out; to Cease to Be, and not to Begin to Be, is the same thing? We die daily; and while we are growing, our Life decreases: every moment that passes, takes away part of it: All that's past is Lost: Nay, we divide with Death the very Instant that we Live. As the last Sand in the Glass does not Measure the Hour, but finishes it; so the last Moment that we Live does not make up Death, but concludes. There are some that Pray more earnestly for Death, than we do for Life; but it is better to receive it cheerfully when it Comes, then to hasten it before the time.

*\* To what end should we Covet Life.* BUT, *What is it that we would live any longer for? \* Not for our Pleasures; for those we have tasted over and over, even to Satiety: So that there's no Point of Luxury that's New to us; But a Man would be loth to leave his Country, and his Friends behind him. That is to say, he would have them go First; for that's the least part of his Care. Well! But I would fain live to do more Good, and discharge my self in the Offices of Life: As if to die were not the Duty of every Man that Lives. We are loth to leave our Possessions; and no Man Swims well with his Luggage. We are all of us equally Fearful of Death, and Ignorant of Life: But, what can be more shameful, then to be Solicitous upon the Brink of Security? If Death be at any time to be Fear'd, it is Always to be Fear'd; but, the*

the way never to Fear it, is to be often thinking of it. To what end is it to put off, for a little while, that which we cannot avoid? He that dies, does but follow him that is dead. *Why are we then so long afraid of that which is so little a while a doing?* How miserable are those People that spend their Lives in the dismal Apprehensions of Death! For, they are beset on all hands, and every Minute in dread of a Surprize. We must therefore look about us, as if we were in an Enemies Country; and Consider our Last Hour, not as a Punishment, but as the Law of Nature: The Fear of it is a Continual Palpitation of the Heart, and he that overcomes that Terror, shall never be troubled with any Other. Life is a Navigation; we are perpetually wallowing, and dashing one against another; Sometimes we suffer Shipwrack, but we are always in danger, and in Expectation of it. And, what is it when it comes, but either the end of a Journey, or a Passage? It is as great a Folly to Fear *Death*, as to Fear *Old Age*. Nay, as to Fear *Life* it self; For he that would not die, ought not to live, since Death is the Condition of Life. Beside, that it is a Madness to fear a thing that is Certain; for where there is no doubt, there is no Place for Fear.

WE are still chiding of \* Fate, and even \* *To Die, is to obey Nature.* those that exact the most rigorous Justice betwixt Man and Man, are yet themselves Unjust to Providence. *Why was such a One taken*

*taken away in the Prime of his Years?* As if it were the Number of Years that makes Death easie to us, and not the Temper of the Mind. He that would live a little Longer to Day, would be as loth to Die a Hundred Years hence. But, which is more Reasonable, for Us to obey Nature, or for Nature to obey Us? Go we must at Last, and no matter how soon: 'Tis the Work of Fate to make us Live Long, but 'tis the Business of Virtue to make a short Life sufficient. Life is to be measur'd by Action, not by Time; a Man may Die Old at Thirty, and Young at Fourscore. Nay, the One Lives after Death, and the Other Perish'd before he Dy'd. I look upon Age among the Effects of Chance. How long I shall live is in the Power of Others, but it is in my Own, how Well. The largest space of Time, is to Live till a Man is Wife. He that Dies of Old Age, does no more then go to Bed when he is weary. Death is the Test of Life, and it is that only which discovers what we are, and distinguishes betwixt Ostentation, and Virtue. A man may Dispute, Cite great Authorities, Talk Learnedly, Huff it out, and yet be rotten at Heart. But let us Soberly attend our Business, and since it is Uncertain, *When*, or *Where* we shall Die, let us look for Death in all Places, and at all Times: We can never Study that Point too much, which we can never come to Experiment, whether we know it or no.

It

It is a blessed thing to dispatch the Business of Life before we Die; and then to Expect Death in the Possession of a Happy Life. He's the Great Man, that is willing to Die, when his Life is pleasant to him. An Honest Life is not a Greater Good than an Honest Death. How many Brave young Men, by an Instinct of Nature, are carry'd one to Great Actions, and even to the Contempt of all Hazards?

'TIS Childish to go out of the \* World \*Tis Childish to Die Lamenting. Groaning, and Wailing, as we came into't. Our Bodies must be thrown away, as the Secundine that wraps up the Infant, the other being only the Covering of the Soul: We shall then discover the Secrets of Nature; the Darknes shall be discuss'd, and our Souls Irradiated with Light, and Glory: A Glory without a Shadow; a Glory that shall surround us, and from whence we shall look down, and see Day, and Night beneath us. If we cannot lift up our Eyes toward the Lamp of Heaven without dazling, What shall we do when we come to behold the Divine Light in its Illustrious Original? That Death which we so much dread, and decline, is not a Determination, but the Intermission of a Life, which will return again. All those things that are the very Cause of Life, are the way to Death: We Fear it, as we do Fame, but it is a great Folly to Fear Words. Some People are so impatient of Life, that they are still wishing for Death; but he that wishes



wishes to Die, does not desire it; Let us rather wait God's Pleasure, and Pray for Health, and Life. If we have a Mind to Live, Why do we wish to Die? If we have a mind to Die, we may do it without talking of it. Men are a great deal more Resolute in the Article of *Death* it self, then they are about the Circumstances of it. For it gives a Man Courage to Consider, that his Fate is inevitable; the slow Approches of *Death* are the most troublesome to us; as we see many a Gladiator, who, upon his Wounds, will direct his Adversary's Weapon to his very Heart; though but Timorous perhaps in the Combat. There are some that have not the Heart either to Live, or Die, and that's a Sad Case. But this we are sure of, *The Fear of Death is a Continual Slavery, as the Contempt of it is Certain Liberty.*

---

## C H A P. XXII.

*Consolations against Death from the Providence, and the Necessity of it.*

**T**HIS Life is only a Prelude to Eternity, where we are to expect Another Original, and Another State of Things: We have no Prospect of Heaven Here, but at a Distance; Let us therefore expect our Last, and Decretory Hour, with Courage. The Last (I say) to our Bodies, but not to our Minds: Our Luggage we must leave behind us, and return as Naked out of the World, as we came into't. The day which we fear as our Last, is but the Birth-day of our Eternity; and it is the only way to't: So that what we Fear as a Rock, proves to be but a Port; In many Cases to be Desir'd, never to be Refus'd; and he that Dies Young, has only made a Quick Voyage on't. Some are Becalm'd; Others cut it away before the Wind; and we Live just as we Sail: First, we run our Childhood out of sight; our Youth next; and then our Middle Age: After That, follows Old Age, and brings us to the Common End of Mankind. It is a great Providence that we have more ways Out of the World, then we have Into't. Our Security stands upon  
a Point,

a Point, the very Article of Death. It draws a great many Blessings into a very Narrow Compass: And although the Fruit of it does not seem to extend to the De-funct, yet the difficulty of it is more then balanc'd by the Contemplation of the Future. ( Nay, suppose that all the Business of this World should be forgotten; or my Memory traduc'd, What's all this to me? *I have done my Duty.* ) Undoubtedly That which puts an End to all other Evils cannot be a very great Evil it Self; and yet it is no easie thing for Flesh and Blood to despise Life. What if Death comes? If it does not stay with us, why should we Fear it? One Hangs himself for a Mistrefs; Another Leaps the Garret Window to avoid a Cholerick Master; a Third runs away, and Stabs himself, rather then he will be brought back again. We see the Force, even of our Infirmities, and shall we not then do greater things for the Love of Virtue? To suffer Death, is but the Law of Nature; and it is a great Comfort that it can be done but Once; in the very Convulsions of it, we have this Consolation, that our Pain is near an end, and that it frees us from all the Miseries of Life. What it is, we Know not; and it were Rash to Condemn, what we do not Understand: But this we Presume, either that we shall pass out of This into a Better Life, where we shall live with Tranquility and Splendor in Diviner Mansions, or else re-  
turn

turn to our first Principles, free from the Sense of any Inconvenience. There's Nothing Immortal, nor Many things Lasting; but by Divers ways every thing comes to an End. What an Arrogance is it then, when the World it self stands Condemn'd to a Dissolution, that Man alone should expect to live for Ever? It is Unjust not to allow unto the Giver, the Power of disposing of his Own Bounty; and a Folly, only to value the Present. Death is as much a Debt, as Money; and Life is but a Journey towards it. Some dispatch it Sooner, others Later; but we must All have the same Period. The Thunder-bolt is undoubtedly just, that draws, even from those that are struck with it, a Veneration. A Great Soul takes no Delight in staying with the Body, it considers whence it Came, and Knows whither it is to Go. The day will come, that shall separate this Mixture of Soul, and Body; of Divine, and Humane: My Body I will leave where I found it; My Soul I will restore to Heaven, which would have been There already, but for the Clog that keeps it down: And beside; How many men have been the worse for longer Living, that might have dy'd with Reputation, if they had been sooner taken away? How many Disappointments of Hopeful Youths, that have proved dissolute Men? Over and above the Ruines, Shipwracks, Torments, Prisons, that attend Long Life: A Blessing so deceitful, that



that if a Child were in condition to Judge of it, and at Liberty to Refuse it, he would not take it.

*\*What God  
has made  
Necessary  
Man should  
comply with  
Cheerfully.*

\* WHAT Providence has made Necessary, Humane Prudence should comply with Cheerfully: As there is a Necessity of Death, so that Necessity is Equal, and Invincible. No man has cause of Complaint for that which Every Man must suffer as well as himself. When we *should* die, we *Will not*, and when we *would not*, we *must*: But, our Fate is Fixt, and Unavoidable is the Decree. Why do we then stand Trembling when the Time comes? Why do we not as well lament that we did not Live a Thousand years ago, as that we shall not be alive a Thousand years hence? 'Tis but travelling the Great Road, and to the Place whither we must All go at Last: 'Tis but submitting to the Law of Nature, and to that Lot which the whole World has suffered, that is gone Before us; and so must They too, that are to Come After us. Nay, how many Thousands, when our Time comes, will Expire in the same Moment with us? He that will not Follow, shall be drawn by Force: And, Is it not much better now to do That willingly, which we shall otherwise be made to do in spite of our Hearts? The Sons of Mortal Parents must expect a Mortal Posterity; Death is the End of Great and Small. We are Born Helpless, and expos'd to the Injuries of all Creatures, and of all Weathers.

The

The very Necessaries of Life are deadly to us. We meet with our Fate in our Dishes, in our Cups, and in the very Air we Breath; Nay, our very Birth is Inauspicious, for we come into the World Weeping; and in the Middle of our Designs, while we are meditating great Matters, and stretching of our Thoughts to After Ages, Death cuts us off, and our longest Date is only the Revolution of a few years. One Man Dies at the Table; Another goes away in his Sleep; A Third in his Mistress's Arms; A Fourth is Stabb'd; Another is Stung with an Adder, or Crush'd with the Fall of a House. We have several ways to our End, but the End it self, which is Death, is still the same. Whether we die by a Sword, by a Halter, by a Potion, or by a Disease, 'tis all but *Death*. A Child dies in the Swadling Clouts, and an Old Man at a Hundred; they are both Mortal alike, though the One goes sooner then the Other. All that lies betwixt the Cradle and the Grave, is uncertain. If we compute the *Troubles*, the Life even of a Child is Long; if the *Swiftnes* of the *Passage*, That of an Old Man is short; The whole is slippery, and Deceitful, and only Death Certain; and yet all People Complain of That which never Deceived any Man. *Senecio* rais'd himself from a small Begianing, to a Vast fortune, being very well skill'd in the Faculties both of Getting, and of Keeping; and either of them was sufficient

for the doing of his Business. He was a Man Infinitely Careful, both of his Patrimony, and of his Body. He gave me a Mornings Visit (says our Author) and after that Visit, he went away, and spent the rest of the day with a Friend of his that was desperately Sick. At Night he was Merry at Supper, and seized immediately after with a Squinsey, which dispatch'd him in a few hours. This Man that had Money at use in all Places, and in the very Course and height of his Prosperity, was thus Cut off. How Foolish a Thing is it then for a Man to flatter himself with Long Hopes and to pretend to Dispose of the Future? Nay, the very Present slips through our Fingers, and there is not that moment which we can call our Own. How vain a thing is it for us to enter upon Projects? and to say to our selves, *Well! I'll go Build, Purchase, Discharge such Offices, Settle my Affairs, and then retire.* We are all of us Born to the same Casualties; All equally Frail, and uncertain of To Morrow. At the very Altar, where we pray for Life we Learn to Die, by seeing the Sacrifices Kill'd before us. But there's no Need of a Wound, or searching the Heart for't, when the Noose of a Cord, or the Smothering of a Pillow will do the Work. All things have their Seasons; they Begin, they Encrease, and they Die. The Heavens and the Earth grow Old, and are appointed their Periods. That which we call Death,

is

is but a Pause, or Suspension; and in truth a Progress to Life; only our Thoughts look downward upon the Body, and not Forward upon things to Come. All things under the Sun are Mortal; Cities, Empires: And the time will come, when it shall be a Question Where they Were, and perchance whether ever they had a Being, or no. Some will be destroy'd by War; Others by Luxury, Fire, Inundations, Earthquakes: Why should it trouble me then to Die, as a Fore-runner of an Universal Dissolution? A Great Mind Submits it self to God, and suffers willingly what the Law of the Universe will otherwise bring to pass upon Necessity. That good Old Man *Bassus* (though with one foot in the Grave) how Cheerful a Mind does he bear? He lives in the View of Death, and Contemplates his Own End with less Concern of Thought, or Countenance, than he would do Another Man's. It is a hard Lesson, and we are a long time a Learning of it, to receive our Death without Trouble, especially in the Case of *Bassus*. In other Deaths there's a Mixture of Hope; A Disease may be Cur'd, a Fire Quench'd, a falling House either Prop'd, or Avoided; the Sea may Swallow a Man, and throw him Up again. A Pardon may interpose betwixt the Axe and the Body; but in the Case of Old Age there's no Place for either Hope, or Intercession. Let us live in our Bodies therefore, as if we were only to Lodge in

Y 2

them



them This Night, and to leave them To-morrow. It is the frequent Thought of Death that must fortifie us against the Necessity of it. He that has Arm'd himself against Poverty, may perhaps come to Live in Plenty. A Man may strengthen himself against Pain, and yet live in a State of Health; Against the Loss of Friends, and never lose any: But he that fortifies himself against the Fear of Death, shall most certainly have Occasion to employ that Virtue. It is the Care of a Wise and a Good Man to look to his Manners, and Actions; and rather how well he Lives, then how Long: For to Die Sooner, or Later, is not the Business, but to Die Well, or Ill: For *Death brings us to Immortality.*

---

## C H A P. XXIII.

*Against Immoderate Sorrow for the Death  
of Friends.*

NEXT to the Encounter of Death in our own Bodies, the most sensible Calamity to an Honest Man is the Death of a Friend; and we are not in truth without some Generous Instances of those that have prefer'd a Friend's Life before their Own; And yet this Affliction, which by Nature is so Grievous to us, is, by Virtue, and Providence, made Familiar, and Easie.

TO Lament the Death of a Friend, is both \* Natural, and Just: A Sigh, or a Tear I would allow to his Memory; but no Profuse, or obstinate Sorrow; Clamorous, and Publick Lamentations are not so much the Effects of Grief, as of Vain-Glory. He that is Sadder in Company than Alone, shews rather the Ambition of his Sorrow, than the Piety of it. Nay, and in the Violence of his Passion, there fall out Twenty things that set him a Laughing. At the long Run, Time Cures All, but it were better done by Moderation, and Wisdom. Some People do as good as set a watch upon themselves, as if they were afraid that

\* Sorrow  
within  
Bounds is  
allowable.

their Grief would make an escape. The Ostentation of Grief is many times more than the Grief it self. When any Body is within Hearing, what Groans, and Outcries; when they are Alone, and Private, all is Hush, and Quiet: so soon as any body comes in, they are at it again; and down they throw themselves upon the Bed; fall to wringing of their Hands, and wishing of themselves dead; which they might have Executed by themselves; but their Sorrow goes off with the Company. We forsake Nature, and run over to the Practices of the People, that never were the Authors of any thing that is Good. If Destiny were to be wrought upon by Tears, I would allow you to spend your days, and nights in Sadness, and Mourning; Tearing of your Hair, and beating of your Breast; but if Fate be Inexorable, and Death will Keep what he has Taken, Grief is to no purpose. And yet I would not Advise Insensibility, and Hardness; It were Inhumanity, and not Virtue, not to be mov'd at the separation of Familiar Friends, and Relations: Now, in such Cases, we cannot Command our selves; we cannot forbear weeping, and we Ought not to Forbear: But, let us not pass the Bounds of Affection, and run into Imitation; within These Limits it is some ease to the Mind.

A Wife

A Wise Man gives Way to Tears in  
 \* Some Cases, and Cannot Avoid them \* Sorrow  
is in some  
Cases Al-  
lowable,  
and Inevi-  
table in  
others.  
 in Others. When one is struck with the Sur-  
 prize of ill News, as the Death of a Friend,  
 or the like; or upon the Last Embrace of  
 an Acquaintance under the Hand of an Ex-  
 ecutioner, he lies under a Natural Necessi-  
 ty of Weeping, and Trembling. In Ano-  
 ther Case we may Indulge our Sorrows, as  
 upon the Memory of a Dead Friends Con-  
 versation, or Kindness, one may let fall  
 Tears of Generosity, and Joy. We Fa-  
 vour the One, and we are overcome with  
 the Other; and this is well: but we are  
 not upon any Terms to Force them; They  
 may flow of their Own accord, without  
 derogating from the Dignity of a Wise  
 Man; who at the same time both preserves  
 his Gravity, and Obeys Nature. Nay,  
 there is a Certain *Decorum* even in Wee-  
 ping; for Excess of Sorrow is as Foolish  
 as Profuse Laughter. Why do we not as  
 well Cry, when our Trees that we took  
 Pleasure in, shed their Leaves, as at the  
 Loss of Other Satisfaction; When the  
 next Season repairs them, either with the  
 same again, or Others in their Places. We  
 may *accuse* Fate, but we cannot *alter* it,  
 for it is Hard, and Inexorable, and not to  
 be remov'd, either with Reproaches, or  
 Tears. They may carry *us* to the *Dead*,  
 but never bring *them* back again to Us.  
 If Reason does not put an End to our Sor-  
 rows, Fortune never will: One is pinch'd



with Poverty; Another Solicited with Ambition, and Fears the very Wealth that he Coveted. One is troubled for the Loss of Children; Another for the Want of them: So that we shall sooner want Tears than Matter for them; let us therefore spare that for which we have so much Occasion. I do confess, that in the very Parting of Friends there is something of an Uneasiness, and Trouble; but it is rather Voluntary, than Natural; and it is Custom more than Sense, that affects us: We do rather Impose a Sorrow upon our selves, then submit to it: As People Cry when they have Company, and when no body looks on, all's well again. To mourn without Measure, is Folly; and not to Mourn at all, is insensibility. The best temper is betwixt Piety and Reason; to be sensible, but neither Transported, nor Cast down. He that can put a stop to his Tears and Pleasures, when he will is safe. It is an Equal Infelicity to be either too Soft, or too Hard. We are overcome by the One, and we are put to struggle with the Other. There is a certain Intemperance in That Sorrow that Passes the Rules of Modesty; and yet great Piety is in many Cases a Dispensation to good Manners. The Loss of a Son, or of a Friend, cuts a Man to the Heart, and there's no opposing the first Violence of this Passion; but when a Man comes once to deliver himself wholly up to Lamentations, he is to understand, that

that though some Tears Deserve Compassion, Others are yet Ridiculous. A Grief that's Fresh, finds Pity, and Comfort; but when 'tis inveterate 'tis Laugh'd at, for 'tis either Counterfeit, or Foolish. Beside that to Weep excessively for the Dead, is an Affront to the Living. The most Justifiable Cause of Mourning is to see Good Men come to Ill Ends, and Virtue Opprest by the Iniquity of Fortune. But in This Case too they either suffer Resolutely, and yeild us Delight in their Courage, and Example; or Meanly, and so give us the less Trouble for the Loss. He that dies Cheerfully Dries up my Tears, and he that Dies Whiningly does not deserve them. I would bear the Death of Friends and Children, with the same Constancy that I would expect my Own; and no more Lament the One, then Fear the Other. He that bethinks himself, how often Friends have been Parted, will find more time lost among the Living, then upon the Dead; and the most Desperate Mourners are they that car'd least for their Friends when they were Living; for they think to Redeem their Credits for want of Kindness to the Living, by Extravagant Ravings after the Dead. Some, (I know) will have Grief to be only the Perverse delight of a Restless Mind; and Sorrows, and Pleasures to be near Akin: and there are, I'm Confident, that find Joy even in their Tears. But which is more barbarous, to be Insensible

sible of Grief for the Death of a Friend, or to Fish for Pleasure in Grief, when a Son perhaps is burning, or a Friend expiring? To forget ones Friend, to bury the Memory with the Body; to Lament out of Measure, is all Inhumane. He that is gone, either would not have his Friend Tormented, or does not know that he is so: If he does not feel it, 'tis Superfluous; If he does, 'tis unacceptable to him. If Reason cannot prevail, Reputation may; for Immoderate Mourning lessens a Man's Character: 'Tis a shameful thing for a Wise Man to make the *Weariness* of Grieving the *Remedy* of it. In Time, the most stubborn Grief will leave us, if in Prudence we do not leave That First.

BUT, Do I Grieve for my Friends sake, or for my \*Own? Why should I afflict my self for the Loss of him that is either Happy, or not at all in Being? In the One Case, 'tis Envy; and in the Other, 'tis Madness. We are apt to say, *What would I give to see him again, and to enjoy his Conversation! I was never sad in his Company; My Heart leap'd when ever I met him; I want him where ever I go:* All that's to be said is, *The Greater the Loss, the Greater is the Virtue to Overcome it.* If Grieving will do no Good, 'tis an Idle thing to Grieve; And if That which has befallen One Man remains to All, it is as Unjust to Complain. The whole World is upon the March toward the same Point; Why do

\*WeG, i. 72  
more for  
Our own  
Sakes then  
for Our  
Friends.

we not Cry for our selves that are to follow, as well as for him that's gone First? Why do we not as well lament before hand, for That which we know will be, and cannot possibly but be? He is not *Gone*, but *Sent before*. As there are many things that he has Lost, so there are many things that he does not Fear: As Anger, Jealousie, Envy, &c. Is he not more Happy in Desiring Nothing, then Miserable in what he has lost? We do not Mourn for the Absent, why then for the Dead; who are effectually no Other? We have lost one Blessing, But we have many Left; And shall not all these Satisfactions Support us against One Sorrow?

THE Comfort of having a Friend \* may be taken away, but not That of having had one. As there is a sharpness in some Fruits and a Bitterness in some Wines that please us, so there is a mixture in the Remembrance of Friends, where the loss of their Company is sweetn'd again by the Contemplation of their Virtues. In some Respects I have lost what I had; and in Others, I retain still what I have Lost. 'Tis an ill Construction of Providence to reflect only upon my Friends being taken away, without any Regard to the Benefit of his being once given me. Let us therefore make the Best of our Friends, while we have them; for how long we shall keep them, is Uncertain. I have lost a Hopeful Son, but, How many Fathers have been deceiv'd

\* *A Friend  
may be ta-  
ken away,  
but not the  
Comfort of  
the Friend-  
ship.*



deceived in their Expectations? And how many Noble Families have been destroy'd by Luxury, and Riot? He that Grieves for the Loss of a Son, What if he had lost a Friend? And yet he that has lost a Friend, has more Cause of Joy that he once had him, then of Grief that he is taken away. Shall a Man bury his Friendship with his Friend? We are ungrateful for that which is past, in hope of what's to come; as if that which is to come would not quickly be past too. That which is past we are sure of. We may receive Satisfaction, 'tis true both from the Future, and what's already Past; the One by Expectation, and the Other by Memory: only the one may possibly not come to pass, and it is Impossible to make the Other not to have Been.

*\* There's no Dealing with the first Transports of Sorrow.* BUT \* there's no applying of Consolation to fresh, and Bleeding Sorrows; the very Discourse Irritates the Grief, and Inflames it. 'Tis like an Unseasonable Medicine in a Disease, when the first Violence is Over, it will be more Tractable and endure the Handling. Those People whose Minds are weaken'd by long Felicity, may be allow'd to Groan and Complain, but it is otherwise with those that have led their days in Misfortunes. A long Course of Adversity has this Good in't that though it vexes a Body a great while, it comes to harden us at last: As a Raw Soldier shrinks at every Wound, and dreads  
the

the Surgeon more than an Enemy; whereas a *Veteran* sees his own Body cut, and lam'd with as little Concern as if it were Anothers. With the same Resolution should we stand the Shock, and Cure of all Misfortunes; we are never the better for our Experience, if we have not yet learn'd to be Miserable. And there's no thought of Curing us by the Diversion of Sports, and Entertainments; we are apt to fall into Relapses; wherefore we had better Overcome our Sorrow, than Delude it.

---

## C H A P. XXIV.

*Consolations against Banishment, and Bodily Pain.*

**I**T is a Master-piece to draw Good out of Evil; and by the Help of Virtue to improve Misfortunes into Blessings. 'Tis a sad Condition, you'll say, for a Man be barr'd the Freedom of his own Country. And is not this the Case of Thousands that we meet every day in the Streets; Some, for Ambition; Others, to Negotiate, or for Curiosity, Delight, Friendship, Study, Experience, Luxury, Vanity, Discontent: Some, to Exercise their Virtues, Others, their Vices; and not a few to prostitute either their Bodies, or their Eloquence? To pass now from pleasant Countries into the worst of Islands; Let them be never so Barren, or Rocky, the People never so Barbarous, or the Clime never so Intemperate; he that is Banished thither, shall find many Strangers to live there for their Pleasure. The Mind of Man is Naturally Curious, and Restless; which

which is no wonder, considering their Divine Original; for Heavenly things are always in Motion: Witness the Stars, and the Orbs, which are perpetually Moving, Rowling, and Changing of Place, according to the Law, and Appointment of Nature. But here are no Woods, you'll say, no Rivers; no Gold, nor Pearl; no Commodity for Traffick, or Commerce; nay, hardly Provision enough to keep the Inhabitants from starving. 'Tis very Right; here are no Palaces, no Artificial Grotto's, or Materials for Luxury, and Excess; but we lie under the Protection of Heaven, and a Poor Cottage; for a Retreat is more worth, than the most Magnificent Temple, when that Cottage is Consecrated by an Honest Man under the Guard of his Virtue. Shall any Man think Banishment Grievous, when he may take such Company along with him? Nor is there any Banishment, but yields enough for our Necessities, and no Kingdom is sufficient, for superfluities. It is the Mind that makes us Rich in a Desert; and if the Body be but kept Alive, the Soul Enjoys all Spiritual Felicities in Abundance. What signifies the being Banish'd from one Spot of Ground to Another, to a Man that has his Thoughts Above and can look Forward, and Backward, and wherever he pleases; and that where-ever he is, has the same Matter to work upon?

The



The Body is but the Prison, or the Clog of the Mind; subjected to Punishments, Robberies, Diseases; but the Mind is Sacred, and Spiritual, and Liable to no Violence. Is it that a Man shall want Garments, or Covering in Banishment? The Body is as easily Cloath'd, as Fed? and Nature has made nothing Hard that is Necessary. But if nothing will serve us, but Rich Embroideries, and Scarlet, 'tis none of Fortune's Fault that we are Poor, but our Own. Nay, suppose a Man should have All restor'd him back again that he has Lost; it will come to nothing, for he will want more after That, to satisfy his Desires, then he did before, to supply his Necessities. Insatiable Appeties are not so much a Thirst, as a Disease.

\* Banishment is but Change of Place, in which sense, All People, and Nations have been Banish'd.

TO come Lower now; Where's \* That People, or Nation, that have not Chang'd their Place of Abode? Some by the Fate of War; Others have been cast by Tempests, Shipwrecks, or Want of Provisions upon unknown Coasts. Some have been forced Abroad by Pestilence, Sedition, Earthquakes, Surcharge of People at Home. Some Travel to see the World; Others for Commerce; But, in fine, it is clear, that upon some Reason or other, the whole Race of Mankind have shifted their Quarters; Chang'd their very Names, as well as their Habitations:

ons; Infomuch, that we have lost the very Memorials of what they were. All these Transportations of People, what are they, but Publick Banishments? The very *Founder* of the *Roman Empire* was an *Exile*: Briefly; The whole World has been Transplanted, and one Mutation treads upon the Heel of another. That which one Man Desires, turns another Man's Stomach; and he that Proscribes me To-day, shall himself be cast out To-morrow. We have however this Comfort in our Misfortune; we have the same Nature, the same Providence, and we carry our Virtues along with us. And This Blessing we owe to that Almighty Power, call it what you will; either a *God*, or an *Incorporeal Reason*, a *Divine Spirit*, or *Fate*, and the *Unchangeable Course* of *Causes*, and *Effects*: It is however so order'd, that nothing can be taken from us, but what we can well spare; and that which is most Magnificent, and Valuable, continues with us. Where ever we go, we have the Heaven over our Heads, and no further from us, then they were before; and so long as we can entertain our Eyes, and Thoughts with those Glories, what inatter is it what Ground we tread upon?

I N the Case of Pain, or Sicknefs, 'tis  
 \* only the Body that is affected: It may <sup>\* Pain only</sup>  
 take off the Speed of a Footman, or <sup>affects the</sup>  
 Bind <sup>Body, not</sup> the Mind.

Bind the Hands of a Cöbler, but the Mind is still at liberty to Hear, Learn, Teach, Advise, and to do other Good Offices. 'Tis an Example of Publick Benefit, a Man that is in Pain and Patient. Virtue may shew it self, as well in the Bed, as in the Field; and he that cheerfully encounters the Terrors of Death, and Corporal Anguish, is as great a Man, as he that most Generously hazards himself in a Battle. A Disease, 'tis true, barrs us of some Pleasures, but procures us others. Drink is never so grateful to us, as in a Burning Fever, nor Meat, as when we have fasted our selves sharp, and hungry. The Patient may be forbidden some Sensual Satisfaction, but no Physician will forbid us the Delight of the Mind. Shall we call any Sick man Miserable, because he must give over his Intemperance of Wine and Gluttony, and betake himself to a Diet of more Sobriety, and less Expence; and abandon his Luxury, which is the Distemper of the Mind, as well as of the Body? 'Tis Troublesome, I know, at first, to abstain from the Pleasures we have been us'd to, and to endure Hunger and Thirst; but in a Little Time we lose the very Appetite, and 'tis no trouble then, to be without That which we do not desire. In Diseases, there are great Pains; but if they be Long, they Remit, and give us some Inter-

Intervals of Ease ; if short and violent, either they Dispatch *Us*, or Consume *Themselves* ; So that either there Respites make them Tolerable, or the Extremity makes them Short. So merciful is Almighty God to us, That our Torments cannot be very Sharp, and Lasting. The Acutest Pains are those that Affect the Nerves, but there's this comfort in them too, that they will quickly make us Stupid, and Insensible. In Cases of Extremity, let us call to mind the most Eminent Instances of Patience, and Courage, and turn our Thoughts from our Afflictions to the Contemplation of Virtue. Suppose it be the Stone, the Gout, nay, the Rack it self; how many have endur'd it without so much as a Groan, or a Word speaking, without so much as Asking for Relief, or giving an Answer to a Question. Nay, they have Laugh'd at the Tormenters upon the very Torture, and provok'd them to New Experiments of their Cruelty, which they have had still in Derision. The *Asthma* I look upon, as of all Diseases, the most Impertune; the Physicians call it *The Meditation of Death*, as being rather an Agony, then a Sicknes: The Fit holds one not above an Hour, as no body is long in Expiring. There are Three Things Grievous in Sicknes, the Fear of Death, Bodily Pain, and the Intermision of our



Pleasures : The first is to be imputed to Nature, not to the Disease, for we do not Die because we are Sick, but because we Live. Nay, Sicknes it self has preserv'd many a Man from Dying.

---

CHAP.

---

## C H A P. XXV.

*Poverty, to a Wise Man, is rather a Blessing,  
then a Misfortune.*

**N**O Man shall ever be Poor, that goes to himself for what he wants: and that's the readiest way to Riches: Nature indeed will have her Due, but yet whatsoever is beyond Necessity, is Precarious, and not Necessary. It is not her Business to gratifie the Palate, but to satisfy a Craving Stomach: Bread, when a Man is Hungry, does his Work, let it be never so coarse; and Water when he is a Dry; Let his Thirst be Quenched, and Nature is satisfy'd; no matter whence it comes, or whether he Drinks in Gold, Silver, or in the Hollow of his Hand. To Promise a Man Riches, and to Teach him Poverty, is to Deceive him: But shall I call him Poor, that wants nothing; though he may be beholden for it to his Patience, rather then to his Fortune? Or shall any Man deny him to be Rich, whose Riches can never be taken away? Whether is it better to have Much, or Enough? He that has Much desires More, which shews, that he has not yet Enough; but he that has Enough, is at Rest. Shall a Man be reputed the less Rich,

Z 3

Rich, for not having That, for which he shall be Banish'd; for which his very Wife, or Son, shall Poyson him: That which gives him Security in War, and Quiet in Peace; which he possesses without Danger, and disposes of without Trouble? No Man can be Poor that has enough; nor Rich, that Covets more then he has. *Alexander*, after all his Conquests, complain'd that he wanted more Worlds; he desir'd Something More, even when he had Gotten All: And That which was sufficient for Humane Nature, was not enough for One Man. Money never made any Man Rich; for the more he had, the more he still Coveted. The Richest man that ever liv'd is Poor, in my Opinion, and in any man's may be so: but he that keeps himself to the stint of Nature; does neither feel Poverty, nor fear it, nay, even in Poverty it self, there are some things superfluous. Those which the World calls Happy, their Felicity is a false Splendor, that dazles the Eyes of the Vulgar; but our Rich Man is Glorious, and Happy within. There's no Ambition in Hunger, or Thirst: Let there be Food, and no matter for the Table, the Dish, and the Servants; nor with what Meats Nature is satisfied. Those are the Torments of Luxury, that rather stuff the Stomach then fill it: It studies rather to cause an Appetite, then to allay it. 'Tis not for us to say, *This is not Handsome; That's Common; T'other offends my Eye.*  
Nature

Nature provides for Health, not Delicacy. When the Trumpet Sounds a Charge, the Poor man knows that he's not aim'd at; When they cry out *Fire*, his Body is all he has to look after; If he be to take a Journey, there's no blocking up of Streets, and Thronging of Passages for a Parting Complement: A small matter fills his Belly, and contents his Mind; he lives from Hand to Mouth, without Carking or Fearing for to-morrow. The Temperate Rich man is but his Counterfeit; his Wit is quicker, and his Appetite calmer.

NO Man finds Poverty a Trouble to \* him, but he that thinks it so; and he that thinks it so, makes it so; Does not a Rich Man Travel more at Ease, with less Luggage, and fewer Servants? Does he not Eat, many times, as Little, and as Course in the Field, as a Poor man? Does he not, for his Own Pleasure, sometimes, and for Variety, Feed upon the Ground, and use only Earthen Vessels? Is not he a Mad-man then, that always fears what he often desires, and dreads the Thing that he takes delight to imitate? He that would know the worst of Poverty, let him but compare the Looks of the Rich, and of the Poor, and he shall find the poor man to have a smoother Brow, and to be more merry at Heart; or if any Trouble befalls him, it passes over like a Cloud: Whereas the other, either his Good Humor is Counterfeit, or his Melan-

*\*Poverty is  
only Trou-  
blesome in  
Opinion.*



choly Deep, and Ulcerated, and the Worse, because he dare not publicly own his Misfortune; but he is Forc'd to play the Part of a Happy Man, even with a Cancer in his Heart. His Felicity is but Personated, and if he were but strip'd of his Ornaments, he would be Contemptible. In buying of a Horse, we take off his Cloths and his Trappings, and examine his Shape and Body, for fear of being Cozen'd: And shall we put an Estimate upon a Man for being set off by his Fortune, and Quality? Nay, if we see any thing of Ornament about him, we are to suspect him the more for some Infirmity under it. He that is not Content in Poverty, would not be so neither in Plenty; for the Fault is not in the Thing, but in the Mind. If that be Sickly, remove him from a Kennel to a Palace, he is at the same Pass; for he carries his Disease along with him. What can be Happier then That Condition, both of Mind, and of Fortune, from which we cannot Fall? What can be a greater Felicity, then in a Covetous Designing Age, for a Man to live safe among Informers, and Thieves? It puts a Poor Man into the very Condition of Providence, that Gives All, without Reserving Any thing to it Self. How Happy is he that Owes nothing, but to himself, and only that, which he can Easily Refuse, or Easily Pay. I do not reckon him Poor, that has but a Little, but he is so, that Covets more; It is a Fair Degree

Degree of Plenty, to have what's Necessary. Whether had a Man better find Saturation in Want, or Hunger in Plenty? It is not the Augmenting of our Fortunes, but the Abating of our Appetites, that makes us Rich. Why may not a Man as well Contemn Riches in his Own Coffers, as in Another Man's? And rather Hear that they are His, than feel them to be so? Though it is a great matter not to be Corrupted, even by having them under the same Roof. He is the Greater Man that's Honestly Poor in the middle of Plenty, but he is the more secure, that is Free from the Temptation of that Plenty; and has the least Matter for another to Design Upon. It is no great business for a Poor Man to Preach the Contempt of Riches, or for a Rich Man to extol the Benefits of Poverty, because we do not know how either the One, or the Other would behave himself in the Contrary Condition. The best Proof is, the doing of it by Choice, and not by Necessity, for the Practice of Poverty in Jest, is a Preparation toward the Bearing of it in Earnest. But it is yet a Generous Disposition so to provide for the worst of Fortunes, as what may be easily born: the Premeditation makes them not only Tolerable, but Delightful to us; for there's That in them, without which nothing can be Comfortable, that is to say, Security. If there were nothing else in Poverty, but the Certain Knowledge of our Friends, it were

were yet a most desirable Blessing, when every man leaves us but those that love us. It is a shame to place the Happiness of Life in Gold and Silver, for which, Bread and Water is sufficient; Or, at the Worst, Hunger puts an end to Hunger. For the Honour of Poverty, it was both the *Foundation* and the *Cause of the Roman Empire*; and no man was ever yet so poor, but he had enough to carry him to his Journeys end.

\**Mediocrity is the Best State of Fortune.*

ALL I desire is, that my Poverty \* may not be a burthen to my self, or make me so to others, and That is the best State of Fortune, that is neither directly necessitous, nor far from it. A Mediocrity of Fortune, with a Gentleness of Mind, will preserve us from Fear, or Envy; which is a Desirable Condition, for no Man wants power to do Mischief. We never consider the Blessing of coveting nothing, and the Glory of being full in our selves, without Depending upon Fortune. With Parsimony, a Little is sufficient, and without it, Nothing; whereas Frugality makes a poor Man Rich. If we lose an Estate, we had better never have had it: He that has Least to Lose, has Least to Fear; and those are better satisfied whom Fortune never favoured, then those whom she has forsaken. The State is most Commodious, that lies betwixt Poverty and Plenty. *Diogenes* understood this very well, when he put himself into an Incapacity of losing any thing. That Course of Life is most

most Commodious, which is both safe and wholesome; the Body is to be indulg'd no further then for Health, and rather Mortify'd, then not kept in Subjection to the Mind. It is necessary to provide against Hunger, Thirst, and Cold; and somewhat for a Covering to shelter us against other Inconveniences; but not a Pin matter whether it be of Turf, or of Marble. A Man may lie as Warm, and as Dry, under a Thatch'd, as under a Gilded Roof. Let the Mind be Great and Glorious, and all other things are Despicable in Comparison. *The Future is Uncertain; and I had rather beg of myself not to desire any thing; then of Fortune to bestow it.*

---

T H E E N D.

---





---

SENECA  
OF  
ANGER  
AND  
Clemency.

---

---

SENeca

o r

ANGER

o r

Clemency.

## S E N E C A

O F

## Anger.

## C H A P. I.

*Anger described; It is against Nature, and only to be found in Man.*

**W**E are here to Encounter the most Outragious, Brutal, Dangerous, and Intractable of all Passions; the most Loathsome, and Unmannerly; nay, the most Ridiculous too; and the subduing of this Monster will do a great deal toward the Establishment of Humane Peace. It is the Method of *Physicians*, to begin with a Description of the Disease, before they meddle with the Cure: And I know not why this may not do as well in the Distempers of the Mind, as in those of the Body.

THE



Anger de-  
scrib'd.  
What it is.

THE *Stoicks* will have *Anger* to be, *A desire of Punishing another for some Injury done.* Against which it is Objected, That we are many times Angry with those, that never did hurt us, but possibly may, though the Harm be not as yet done. But, I say, that they hurt us already in Conceit : and the very Purpose of it is an Injury in Thought, before it breaks out into Act. It is oppos'd again, That if Anger were a *Desire of Punishing*, Mean People would not be angry with Great Ones, that are out of their Reach: For, no Man, can be said to Desire any thing, which he Judges impossible to Compass. But, I answer, to this; That *Anger* is the *Desire*, not the *Power*, and *Faculty of Revenge*: Neither is any Man so low, but that the greatest Man alive, may peradventure, lie at his Mercy.

*ARISTOTLE* takes *Anger* to be, *A Desire of paying Sorrow for Sorrow*; and of Plaguing those that have Plagued us. It is argu'd against both, that Beasts are Angry; though neither provok'd by any Injury, nor mov'd with a Desire of any bodies Grief, or Punishment. Nay, though they cause it, they do not, design or seek it. Neither is *Anger*; (how unreasonable soever in it self) found any where but in Reasonable Creatures. It is true, that Beasts have an Impulse of Rage, and Fierceness; as they are more affected also then Men, with some Pleasures: But we may as well call them Luxurious, and Ambitious, as Angry. And yet they are not without certain Images of Humane Affections. They have their Likings, and their

their Loathings ; but neither the Passions of Reasonable Nature, nor their Virtues, nor their Vices. They are mov'd to Fury by some Objects; they are quieted by others; they have their Terrors and their Disappointments ; but, without Reflection : And let them be never so much Irritated, or Affrighted, so soon as ever the Occasion is remov'd, they fall to their Meat again, and lie down, and take their Rest. Wisdom, and Thought are the Goods of the Mind ; whereof Bruits are wholly Incapable ; and, we are as unlike them within, as we are without : They have an odd Kind of Phancy, and they have a Voice too ; but Inarticulate and Confus'd, and Incapable of those Variations which are Familier to us.

ANGER is not only a Vice, but a Vice *It is a-  
gainst Na-  
ture.* point blank against Nature, for it divides, instead of Joyning ; and, in some measure frustrates the End of Providence in Humane Society. One Man was born to help another : Anger makes us destroy one another ; the one Unites ; the other Seperates; the one is Beneficial to us ; the other Mischievous : The one Succours even strangers : the other Destroys even the most intimate Friends : The one Ventures all to Save another, the other Ruines himself to Undo another. Nature is Bountiful ; but Anger is Pernicious : For it is not Fear, but Mutual Love, that binds up Mankind.

THERE are some Motions that look like Anger, which cannot properly be call'd so ; as the Passion of the people against the *Gladi-*

A a

*ators*

*ators*, when they hang off, and will not make so quick a Dispatch as the Spectators would have them: There is something in it of the Humor of Children, that if they get a Fall, will never leave Bawling, till the naughty Ground is beaten, and then all is well again. They are Angry without any Cause, or Injury; they are deluded by an Imitation of Strokes, and pacify'd with Counterfeit Tears. A False, and a Childish Sorrow is appeas'd with as false and as Childish a Revenge. They take it for a Contempt, if the *Gladiators* do not Immediately cast themselves upon the Swords Point. They look presently about them from one to another, as who should say; *Do but see, my Masters, how these Rogues abuse us.*

*Several  
sorts of  
Anger.*

To descend to the particular Branches; and Varieties, would be unnecessary, and endless. There is a Stubborn, a Vindictive, a Quarrelsome, a Violent, a Froward, a Sullen, a Morose kind of Anger; And then we have this Variety in Complication too. One goes no further then Words, Another proceeds immediately to Blows, without a word speaking; a Third sort breaks out into Cursing and Reproachful Language: And there are, that content themselves with Chiding and Complaining. There's a Conciliable Anger, and there is an Implacible; but in what Form, or Degree soever it appears, all Anger without Exception, is vicious.

## C H A P. II.

*The Rise of Anger.*

THE Question will be here, Whether *Anger* takes its Rise from Impulse, or Judgment? That is, Whether it be mov'd of its one accord, or as many other things are from within us, that arise we know not how? The Clearing of this Point will lead us to greater Matters.

THE *first* Motion of *Anger*, is, in truth, Involuntary; and only a kind of Menacing preparation towards it. The *second* deliberates; as who should say, *This Injury should not pass without a Revenge*, and there it stops. The *Third* is impotent; and, Right or Wrong, resolves upon Vengeance. The *First Motion* is not to be avoided, nor Indeed the *Second*, any more than Yawning for Company: Custom, and Care may lessen it, but Reason it self cannot overcome it. The *Third*, as it rises upon Consideration, it must fall so too; for, that Motion which proceeds with Judgment, may be taken away with Judgment. A Man thinks himself Injur'd, and hath a Mind to be reveng'd, but, for some Reason, lets it rest. This is not properly *Anger*, but an *Affection over-rul'd by Reason*: A kind of Proposal disapprov'd. And, What are Reason, and Affection; but only Changes of the Mind for

*The first Motion of Anger.*



the better, or for the worse? Reason Deliberates before it Judges; but Anger passes Sentence without Deliberation: Reason only attends the Matter in hand; but, Anger is startled at every Accident: It passes the Bounds of Reason; and carries it away with it. In short; *Anger is an Agitation of the Mind that proceeds to the Resolution of a Revenge, the Mind assenting to it.* There is no doubt but Anger is mov'd by the Species of an Injury, but whether that Motion be Voluntary, or Involuntary, is the point in debate; though it seems manifest to me, that *Anger* does nothing, but where the mind goes along with it. For, first to take an Offence, and then to meditate a Revenge; and, after that, to lay both Propositions together, and say to my self, *This Injury ought not to have been done; but as the Case stands, I must do my self Right.* This Discourse can never proceed without the Concurrence of the Will. The first Motion indeed is single; but, all the Rest is Deliberation, and Superstructure: There is something understood, and condemn'd; an Indignation conceiv'd, and a Revenge propounded. This can never be without the Agreement of the Mind to the Matter in Deliberation. The end of this Question is, to know the Nature, and Quality of *Anger*. If it be bred in us it will never yield to Reason, for all involuntary Motions are Inevitable, and Invincible: as a kind of Horror and Shrugging upon the Sprinkling of cold Water; the Hair standing on end at ill News: Giddiness at the sight of a Precipice; Blushing

Blushing at lewd Discourse. In these Cases, Reason can do no good; but *Anger* may undoubtedly be overcome by Caution, and good Counsel; for it is a *voluntary Vice*, and not of the Condition of those Accidents that befall us as Frailties of our Humanity: Amongst which must be reckon'd the first Motions of the Mind, after the Opinion of an Injury receiv'd, which it is not in the Power of Humane Nature to avoid: And this is it that affects us upon the Stage, or in a Story. Can any Man read the Death of *Pempey*, and not be touch'd with an Indignation? The sound of a Trumpet rouses the Spirits, and provokes Courage. It makes a Man sad to see the Shipwreck even of an Enemy; and we are much surpriz'd by fear in other cases: All these Motions are not so much Affections, as Preludes to them. The Clashing of Arms; or, the Beating of a Drum, excites a War-Horse. Nay, a Song from *Xenophantes* would make *Alexander* take his Sword in his Hand. In all these Cases, the Mind rather suffers than Acts; and therefore it is not an Affection, *to be Mov'd*, but *to give way* to that Motion, and to follow willingly what was started by Chance. These are not Affections, but Impulses of the Body. The bravest Man in the World may look pale when he puts on his Armour; his Knees knock, and his Heart work before the Battel is joyn'd, but, these are only *Motions*: whereas *Anger* is an *Excursion*, and proposes Revenge or Punishment which cannot be without the Mind. As Fear flies, so Anger Assaults; and,

it is not possible to resolve either upon Violence, or Caution, without the Concurrence of the Will.

## C H A P. III.

*Anger may be Suppress'd.*

**I**T is an idle thing to pretend, that we cannot Govern our *Anger*; for, some things that we do, are much harder then others that we ought to do; the wildest Affections may be tam'd by Discipline, and there is hardly any thing which the Mind will do, but it may do. There needs no more Argument in this Case, then the Instances of several Persons, both Powerful and Impatient, that have gotten the Absolute Mastery of themselves in this Point.

*Pisistratus  
Master'd  
his Anger.*

*THRASIPPUS* in his Drink fell foul upon the Cruelties of *Pisistratus*; who, when he was urged by several about him to make an Example of him, return'd this Answer, *Why should I be Angry with a Man that stumbles upon me blindfold?* In effect, most of our Quarrels are of our own making, either by Mistake, or by Aggravation. Anger comes sometimes upon us, but we go oftner to it; and instead of Rejecting it, we Call it.

*The Gentleness of Augustus.*

*AUGUSTUS* was a great Master of his Passion: for *Timagenes* an Historian, wrot several bitter things against his Person, and his Family;

Family; which pass'd among the People plausibly enough, as Pieces of rash Wit commonly do. *Cesar* advis'd him several times to forbear, and when that would not do, forbid him his Roof. After this, *Asinius Pollio* gave him entertainment; and, he was so well lov'd in the City, that every Mans House was open to him. Those things that he had written in the honour of *Augustus* he recited, and burnt; and publickly professed himself *Cesar's* Enemy: *Augustus*, for all this, never fell out with any Man that receiv'd him; only once he told *Pollio*, that he had taken a Snake into his Bosom: And, as *Pollio* was about to excuse himself. No (says *Cesar*, interrupting him) make your best of him; and, offering to cast him off at that very moment, if *Cesar* pleas'd: Do you think (says *Cesar*) that I will ever contribute to the Parting of you, that made you Friends? for *Pollio* was angry with him before, and only entertain'd him now, because *Cesar* had discarded him.

THE Moderation of *Antigonus* was remarkable; some of his Soldiers were railing at him one night, where there was but a Hanging betwixt them: *Antigonus* over-heard them, and putting it gently aside; *Soldiers*, says he, stand a little further off, for fear the King should hear you. And we are to consider, not only violent Examples, but moderate, where there wanted neither Cause of displeasure, nor power of Revenge: As in the Case of *Antigonus*, who the same night hearing his Soldiers Cursing him for bringing them into so foul a way

The Moderation of Antigonus,



he went to them, and, without telling them who he was, help'd them out of it. Now, says he, *you may be allow'd to Curse him that brought you into the Mire, provided you Bless him that took you out of it.*

*A predominant Fear Masters Anger.*

IT was a notable Story, that of *Vedius Pallio*, upon his Inviting of *Augustus* to Supper. One of his Boys happen'd to break a Glass; and his Master, in a Rage, commanded him to be thrown into a Pond to feed his Lampreys. This Action of his might be taken for *Luxury*, though, in truth, it was Cruelty. The Boy was seiz'd, but brake loose, and threw himself at *Augustus* his Feet, only desiring that he might not die that Death! *Cæsar*, in abhorrence of the Barbarity, presently order'd all the rest of the Glasses to be broken; the Boy to be releas'd, and the Pond to be fill'd up, that there might be no farther occasion for an Inhumanity of that Nature. This was an Authority well employ'd. Shall the breaking of a glass cost a man his Life? Nothing but a predominant Fear could ever have master'd this Cholerick, and Sanguinary Disposition. This Man deserv'd to die a Thousand Deaths, either for eating Humane Flesh at Second hand, in his *Lampreys*, or for keeping of his Fish to be so fed.

IT is written of *Praxaspes* (a Favorite of *Cambyfes's*) who was so much given to Wine, that he took the Freedom to tell his Prince of his hard Drinking, and to lay before him the Scandal, and the Inconvenience of his Excesses; and how that in those Distempers, he had

had not the Command of himself. Now (says *Cambyfes*) to shew you your mistake; you shall see me drink deeper than ever I did, and yet keep the use of my Eyes, and of my Hands, as well as if I were sober. Upon this, he drank to a higher pitch than ordinary, and order'd *Praxaspes* his Son to go out, and stand on the other side of the Threshold, with his Left-arm over his Head; And (says he) *If I have a good aim, have at the heart of him.* He shot, and upon cutting up the Young Man, they found indeed that the Arrow had struck him through the middle of the Heart. *What do yo think now* (says *Cambyfes*) *Is my hand steady, or no? Apollo himself,* (says *Praxaspes*) *could not have out-done it.* It may be a Question now, which was the greater Impiety, the Murther it self, or the Commendation of it: for him to take the heart of his Son, while it was yet reaking, and panting under the Wound, for an Occasion of Flattery; Why was there not another Experiment made upon the Father, to try if *Cambyfes* could not have yet mended his shot? This was a most unmanly Violation of Hospitality, but the Approbation of the Fact was still worse than the Crime it self. This Example of *Praxaspes* proves sufficiently that a Man may repress his Anger; for he return'd not one ill word; no not so much as a Complaint; but he paid dear for his good Counsel. He had been wiser perhaps, if he had let the King alone in his Cups, for he had better have drunk Wine then Blood. 'Tis a dangerous Office to give good Advice to Intemperate Princes.

An Instance  
of Anger  
supprest in  
Harpagus.

ANOTHER Instance of Anger suppress'd we have in *Harpagus*, who was commanded to expose *Cyrus* upon a Mountain, but the Child was preserv'd; which when *Astyages* came afterward to understand, he invited *Harpagus* to a Dish of Meat; and when he had eaten his fill, he told him it was a peice of his Son, and asked him how he lik'd the seasoning. *What ever pleases your Majesty*, says *Harpagus must please me*; and he made no more words on't. It is most certain that we might govern our Anger if we would; for the same thing that Galls us at home, gives us no offence at all abroad, and what's the Reason of it, but that we are Patient in one Place, and Froward in another?

The Mode-  
ration of  
Philip of  
Macedon.

IT was a strong provocation, that which was given to *Philip* of *Macedon*, the Father of *Alexander*: The *Athenians* sent their Ambassadors to him, and they were receiv'd with this Compliment. *Tell me Gentlemen*, says *Philip*, *What is there that I can do to oblige the Athenians*. *Democharas*, one of the Ambassadors, told him, That they would take it for a great Obligation if he would be pleas'd to hang himself. This Insolence gave an Indignation to the By standers, but *Philip* bad them not to meddle with him, but e'en to let that foul mouth'd Fellow go as he came. And, *for you, the rest of the Ambassadors*, says he, *pray'e tell the Athenians, that it is worse to speak such things, then to hear, and forgive them*. This wonderful Patience under Contumelies was a great means of *Philip's* Security.

C H A P.

## C H A P. IV.

*It is a short Madness, and a deformed Vice.*

**H**E was much in the right whoever it was that first call'd *Anger, a short Madness*; for they have both of them the same Symptoms; and there is so wonderful a Resemblance betwixt the transports of *Choler*, and those of *Phrensie*, that 'tis a hard matter to know the One from the Other. A Bold, Fierce, and Threatning Countenance, as Pale as Ashes, and in the same moment as red as Blood; a Glaring Eye; a Wrinkled Brow, Violent Motions, the Hands Restless, and perpetually in Action, Wringing, and Menacing, Snapping of the Joynts, Stamping with the Feet, the Hair Staring, Trembling Lips, a Forc'd, and Squeaking Voice; the Speech False, and Broken, Deep, and frequent Sighs, and Ghastly Looks; the Veins swell, the Heart pants, the Knees knock, with a hundred dismal Accidents that are common to both Distempers. Neither is *Anger* a bare Resemblance only of Madness, but many times an irrevocable Transition in the thing it self. How many Persons have we known, read, and heard of, that have lost their Wits in a Passion, and never came to themselves again? It is therefore to be avoided, not only for Moderation



ration sake, but also for Health. Now if the outward appearance of Anger be so foul, and hideous, How deformed must that miserable Mind be that is harass'd with it? for it leaves no place either for Counsel, or Friendship, Honesty, or Good Manners; No place either for the Exercise of Reason, or for the Offices of Life. If I were to describe it, I would draw a Tiger bath'd in Blood; sharp set, and ready to take a leap at his Prey: or dress it up as the Poets represent the Furies, with Whips, Snakes, and Flames: It should be Sour, Livid, full of Scars, and wallowing in Gore, Raging Up, and Down, Destroying, Grinning, Bellowing, and Pursuing; Sick of all other things, and most of all of it self. It turns Beauty into Deformity, and the Calmest Councils into Fierceness: It disorders our very Garments, and fills the Mind with Horror. How abominable is it in the Soul then, when it appears so hideous even through the Bones, the Skin, and so many Impediments? Is not he a Mad-man that has lost the Government of himself, and is tost hither and thither by his Fury, as by a Tempest? The Executioner of his own Revenge, both with his heart and hand; and the Murderer of his nearest Friends? The smallest matter moves it, and makes us Inaccessible, and Inaccessible. It does all things by Violence, as well upon it self, as others, and it is, in short, the Master of all Passions.

THERE

THERE is not any Creature so \* Ter-<sup>\* AllCrea-</sup>rible, and Dangerous by Nature, but it be-<sup>tures are</sup>comes fiercer by Anger. Not that Beasts <sup>made more</sup>have humane Affections, but certain Impul-<sup>Terrible be</sup>ses they have which come very near them. The Boar foams, champs, and whets his Tusks; the Bull tosses his horns in the Air, Bounds, and Tears up the Ground with his Feet. The Lyon Roars, and Swings himself with his Tail; the Serpent Swells, and there is a Ghastly kind of Fellness in the Aspect of a Mad Dog. How great a Wickedness is it now to indulge a Violence, that does not only turn a Man into a Beast, but makes even the most outrageous of Beasts themselves to be more Dreadful, and Mischievous! A Vice that carries along with it neither Pleasure, nor Profit, neither Honor, nor Security, but on the Contrary, destroys us to all the Comfortable, and Glorious Purposes of our Reasonable being. Some there are, that will have the Root of it to be Greatness of Mind. And why may we not as well entitle *Impudence to Courage*, whereas the One is Proud, the Other Brave; the One is Gracious, and Gentle, the Other Rude, and Furious? at the same rate, we may ascribe Magnanimity to Avarice, Luxury, and Ambition, which are all but Splended Impotencys, without Measure, and without Foundation. There is nothing Great, but what is Vertuous, nor indeed truly Great, but what is also Compos'd, and Quiet. Anger, alas! is but a Wild,  
Impe-

Impetuous Blast, an Empty Tumour, the very Infirmary of Women, and Children; a Brawling, Clamorous Evil: And the more Noise, the less Courage, as we find it commonly, that the Boldest Tongues have the Faintest Hearts.

---

## C H A P. V.

*Anger is neither Warrantable, nor Useful.*

**I**N the first place, Anger is *Unwarrantable*, as it is *Unjust*: For it falls many times upon the wrong Person, and discharges it self upon the Innocent, instead of the Guilty: beside the Disproportion of making the most trivial Offences to be Capital, and punishing an Inconsiderate Word perhaps with Torments, Fetters, Infamy, or Death. It allows a Man neither Time, nor Means for Defence, but judges a Cause without Hearing it, and admits of no Mediation. It flies into the Face of Truth it self, if it be of the Adverse Party; and turns Obstinacy in an Error, into an Argument of Justice. It does Every thing with Agitation, and Tumult: Whereas Reason, and Equity, can destroy whole Families, if there be Occasion for't, even to the Extinguishing of there Names, and Memories, without any Indecency, either of Countenance, or Action.

SECONDLY, It is Infociable to the \*highest Point; for it spares neither Friend, \* *Anger is Infociable.* nor Foe; but tears all to pieces, and casts Humane Nature into a perpetual State of War. It dissolves the Bond of Mutual Society, infomuch that our very Companions, and Relations, dare not come near us; it renders us unfit for the Ordinary Offices of Life, for we can neither govern our Tongues, our Hands, nor any part of our Body. It tramples upon the Laws of Hospitality, and of Nations, leaves every Man to be his own Carver, and all things Publick, and Private, Sacred, and Profane, suffer Violence.

THIRDLY, It is to no purpose, \* 'Tis \* it is *Un-* a sad thing, we cry, to put up these *Injuries,* profitable. and we are not able to bear them; as if any Man that can bear *Anger*, could not bear an *Injury*, which is much more supportable. You'll say, that *Anger* does some good yet, for it keeps People in Awe, and secures a Man from Contempt; never considering, that it is more dangerous to be fear'd, then despis'd. Suppose that an Angry Man could do as much as he threatens; the more Terrible, he is still the more odious: and on the other side, if he wants Power, he is the more despicable for his *Anger*; for there is nothing more wretched than a Choleric Huff, that makes a Noise, and no body cares for't. If *Anger* should be Valuable because Men are afraid of it; Why not an Adder, a Toad, or a Scorpion as well?



well? It makes us lead the Life of Gladiators; we Live, and we Fight together. We hate the Happy, despise the Miserable, envy our Superiors, insult upon our Inferiors, and there is nothing in the World which we will not do, either for Pleasure, or profit. To be Angry at Offenders, is to make our selves the Common Enemies of Mankind, which is both weak and wicked; and we may as well be Angry that our Thistles do not bring forth Apples; or that every Pebble in our Ground is not an Oriental Pearl. If we are Angry both with Young Men, and with Old, because they *do* offend? why not with Infants too, because they *will* offend? It is Laudable to rejoyce for any thing that is Well done; but, to be transported for another Man's doing Ill, is narrow, and fordid. Nor is it for the Dignity of Vertue to be either Angry, or Sad. It is with a Tainted Mind as with an Ulcer, not only the Touch, but the very Offer at it makes us Shrink, and Complain; when we come once to be carry'd off from our Poize, we are lost. In the Choice of a Sword, we take care that it be wieldy, and well mounted; and it concerns us as much to be wary of engaging in the Excesses of Ungovernable Passions. It is not the Speed of a Horse altogether that pleases us, unless we find that he can Stop, and turn at Pleasure. 'Tis a sign of Weakness, and a kind of Stumbling, for a Man to Run, when he intends only to Walk;

Walk; and it behoves us to have the same Command of our Minds that we have of our Bodies. Besides that, the greatest punishment of an Injury is the Conscience of having done it; and no man suffers more, than he that is turned over to the pain of a Repentance. How much better is it to Compose Injuries, than to Revenge them? For it does not only spend time, but the Revenge of one Injury exposes us to more. In fine, as it is unreasonable to be Angry at a Crime, it is as foolish to be Angry without one.

BUT, \* *May not an honest Man then be allow'd to be Angry at the Murther of his Father, or the Ravishing of his Sister, or Daughter, before his Face?* No, not at all; I will defend my Parents, and I will repay the Injuries that are done them; but it is my Piety, and not my Anger that moves me to it. I will do my duty without Fear, or confusion; I will not Rage, I will not Weep; but discharge the Office of a good Man, without forfeiting the Dignity of a Man. If my Father be assaulted, I'll endeavour to rescue him; If he be kill'd, I'll do right to his Memory; and all this, not in any Transport of passion; but in Honour, and Conscience. Neither is there any need of Anger where Reason does the same thing. A Man may be Temperate, and yet Vigorous and raise his Mind according to the Occasion, more or less; as a stone is thrown according to the Discretion, and Intent of

the Caſter. How outrageous have I ſeen ſome People for the Loſs of a Monkey, or a Spaniel; and were it not a ſhame to have the ſame Sence for a Friend that we have for a Puppy; and to cry like Children, as much for a Bauble, as for the Ruine of our Country? This is not an Effect of Reaſon but of Infirmity: For a Man indeed to expoſe his Perſon for his Prince, his Parents, or his Friends, out of a Senſe of Honesty, and a Judgment of Duty, it is without Diſpute, a Worthy, and a Glorious Action; but it muſt be done then with Sobriety, Calmneſs, and Reſolution. It is high time to convince the World of the Indignity, and uſeleſneſs of this Paſſion, when it has the Authority, and Recommendation of no leſs then *Ariſtotle* himſelf, as an Affection very much conducing to all Heroick Actions that require Heat, and Vigour: Now, to ſhew on the other ſide, that it is not in any Caſe Profitable, we ſhall lay open the Obſtinate, and Unbridled Madneſs of it: A Wickedneſs, neither ſenſible of Infamy, nor of Glory; without either Modeſty, or Fear; and if it paſſes once from Anger into a harden'd Hatred, it is Incurable. It is either ſtronger then Reaſon, or it is weaker. If ſtronger, there is no contending with it; if weaker, Reaſon will do the Buſineſs without it. Some will have it that an Angry Man is Good Natur'd, and Sincere, whereas in truth, he only lays himſelf open out of Heedleſneſs, and want of Caution.

Caution. If it were in it self Good, the more of it the better; but in this Case, the more, the worse; and a wise Man does his Duty, without the Aid of any thing that is ill. 'Tis objected by some, that those are the most Generous Creatures, which are the most prone to Anger. But first *Reason* in *Man*, is *Impetuous* in *Beasts*. Secondly, without Discipline, it runs into Audaciousness, and Temerity; over and above that the same thing does not help all. If Anger helps the Lyon, 'Tis Fear that saves the Stag, Swiftnes the Hawk, and Flight the Pigeon; but Man has *God* for his Example (who is never Angry) and not the *Creatures*. And yet it is not amiss sometimes to counterfeit Anger; as upon the Stage: Nay, upon the Bench, and in the Pulpit, where the Imitation of it is more effectual, then the thing it self. But it is a great Error, to take this Passion either for a Companion, or for an Assistant to Virtue; that makes a man incapable of all those Necessary Counsels, by which Virtue is to govern her self. Those are false, and Inauspicious Powers, and Destructive of themselves, which arises only from the Accession, and Fervor of a Disease. Reason Judges according to Right; Anger will have every thing seem right whatever it does; and when it has once pitcht upon a Mistake, it is never to be convinc'd; but prefers a Perinacy even in the greatest Evil, before the most necessary Repentance.



\* It is more  
mischie-  
vous in  
War, then  
in Peace.

SOME People are of Opinion, that Anger \*Enflames, and Animates the Soldier; that it is a Spur to bold, and arduous Undertakings, and that it were better to Moderate, then wholly to suppress it, for fear of dissolving the Spirit, and force of the Mind. To this I answer, That Virtue does not need the help of Vice, but where there is any Ardor of Mind Necessary, we may rouze our selves, and be more or less brisk, and vigorous, as their is occasion: But all without Anger still. 'Tis a mistake to say, that we may make use of Anger as a Common Soldier, but not as a Commander; for if it hears Reason, and follows Orders, it is not properly Anger, and if it does Not, it is Contumacious, and Mutinous. By this Argument a Man must be Angry to be Valiant; Covetous to be Industrious; Timorous to be safe, which makes our Reason confederate with our Affections. And 'tis all one whether Passion be Inconsiderate without Reason, or Reason Ineffectual without Passion; Since the one cannot be without the other. 'Tis true, the less the Passion, the less is the Mischeif; for a little Passion is the smaller Evil. Nay, so far is it from being of Use, or Advantage in the Field, that 'tis the place of all others where 'tis the most dangerous: for the Actions of War are to be managed with Order, and Caution, not Precipitation and Phanfy: Whereas Anger is heedless, and heady, and the Vertue only of *Barbarous Nations,*

*Nations*, which, though their Bodies were much stronger, and more harden'd, were still worsted by the Moderation, and Discipline of the *Romans*. There is not upon the Face of the Earth, a Bolder, or a more Indefatigable Nation then the *Germans*; not a Braver upon a Charge, nor a Hardier against Colds, and Heats; their only Delight, and Exercise, is in Arms, to the Utter Neglect of all things else: and yet upon the Encounter, they are broken and destroyed through their own Undisciplin'd Temerity, even by the most effeminate of Men. The Huntsman is not Angry with the wild Boar, when he either pursues, or receives him; a good Sword-man watches his Opportunity, and keeps himself upon his Guard, whereas Passion lays a Man open: nay, it is one of the Prime Lessons in a Fencing School, to learn not to be Angry. If *Fabius* had been *Cholerick*, *Rome* had been *lost*: and before he conquered *Hannibal*, he overcame *Himself*. If *Scipio* had been *Angry*, he would never have left *Hannibal*, and his Army (who were the proper Objects of his Displeasure) to carry the War into *Africk*, and so compass his End by a more temperate way. Nay, he was so slow, that it was charged upon him for want of Mettle, and Resolution. And what did the *Other Scipio*? (*Africanus* I mean) how much time did he spend before *Numantia*, to the Common Grief both of his Country, and himself, though he reduc'd it at

last, by so miserable a Famine, that the Inhabitants laid violent Hand upon themselves, and left neither Man, Woman, nor Child, to survive the Ruines of it. If Anger makes a Man fight better; so does Wine, Phrensy, nay, and Fear it self; For the greatest Coward in despair does the greatest Wonders. No man is Couragious in his Anger, that was not so without it. But put the Case that Anger, by Accident, may have done some good, and so have Fevers remov'd some Distempers; but it is an Odious kind of Remedy, that makes us indebted to a Disease for a Cure. How many Men have been preserv'd by Poyson; by a Fall from a Precipice; by a Shipwrack; by a Tempest? Does it therefore follow, that we are to recommend the practice of these Experiments?

\* *He that's Angry at Publick Wickedness, shall never be at Peace.* BUT, in Case of an Exemplary, and \* *Prostitute Dissolution of Manners, when Clodius shall be preferr'd, and Cicero rejected; when Loyalty shall be broken upon the Wheel, and Treason sit Triumphant upon the Bench; Is not this a Subject to move the Choler of any Virtuons Man? No, by no means, Virtue will never allow of the Correcting of one Vice by another; or that Anger, which is the Greater Crime of the two, should presume to punish the less. It is the Natural Property of Virtue to make a Man Serene, and Cheerful; and it is not for the Dignity of a Philosopher, to be Transported either with Grief, or Anger: And then*  
the

the End of Anger is Sorrow, the constant Effect of Disappointment, and Repentance. But, to my purpose. If a Man should be Angry at Wickedness, the Greater the Wickedness is, the Greater must be his Anger: And so long as there is Wickedness in the World, he must never be pleas'd. Which makes his Quiet dependent upon the Humor, or Manners of Others. There passes not a day over our Heads, but he that is Cholerick, shall have some Cause, or other of Displeasure, either from Men, Accidents, or Business. He shall never stir out of his House, but he shall meet with Criminals of all sorts; Prodigal, Impudent, Covetous, Perfidious, Contentious; Children persecuting their Parents; Parents cursing their Children; the Innocent accused, the Delinquet acquitted, and the Judge practising that in his Chamber, which he condemns upon the Bench: In fine, where-ever there are Men, there are Faults, and upon these Terms, *Socrates* himself should never bring the same Countenance home again, that he carry'd out with him.

IF Anger were Sufferable in any Case, it might be allow'd against an Incurable Criminal under the hand of \* Justice: But \* *Justice is Calm and Temperate:* Punishment is not matter of Anger, but of Caution. The Law is without Passion, and strikes Malefactors as we do Serpents, and Venemous Creatures, for fear of greater Mischief. It is not for the Dignity of a Judge,



Judge, when he comes to pronounce the fatal Sentence, to express any Motions of Anger in his Looks, Words, or Gestures: For he condemns the Vice, not the man; and looks upon the Wickedness without Anger, as he does upon the Prosperity of Wicked men without Envy. But though he be not Angry, I would have him a little mov'd, in point of Humanity; but yet without any Offence either to his Place, or Wisdom. Our Passions vary, but Reason is equal; and it were a great Folly for that which is Stable, Faithful, and Sound, to repair for Succour to that which is Uncertain, False, and Distemper'd. If the Offender be Incurable, take him out of the World, that if he will not be Good, he may cease to be Evil; but this must be without Anger too. Does any man hate an Arm, or a Leg, when he cuts it off; or reckon *That* a Passion, which is only a miserable Cure? We knock mad Dogs on the head, and remove Scabbed Sheep out of the Fold: and this is not Anger still, but Reason; to separate the Sick from the Sound. Justice cannot be Angry; nor is there any need of an Angry Magistrate, for the Punishment of Foolish, and Wicked men. The Power of Life and Death, must not be managed with Passion. We give a Horse the Spur, that is restiff, or jadish, and tries to cast his Rider. But, this is without Anger too, and only to take down his Stomach, and bring him, by Correction, to Obedience.



'TIS true, that Correction is Necessary,  
 \* yet within Reason, and Bounds, for it <sup>\* Correction is necessary but within Bounds.</sup> does not Hurt, but Profit us under an Appearance of Harm. Ill Dispositions in the Mind are to be dealt with as those in the Body; The Physician first tries Purgings, and Abstinence; if This will not do, he proceeds to Bleeding, nay to Dismembering rather than fail; for there's no Operation too severe that ends in Health. The Publick Magistrate begins with Perswasion, and his Business is, to beget a Detestation for Vice, and a Veneration for Virtue: From Thence, if need be, he advances to Admonition, and Reproach, and then to Punishments; but Moderate, and Revocable, unless the Wickedness be incurable, and then the Punishment must be so too. There's only This Difference, the Physician, when he cannot save his Patients Life, endeavours to make his Death Easie; but the Magistrate Aggravates the Death of the Criminal, with Infamy, and Disgrace: not as Delighting in the Severity of it (for no Good man can be so barbarous) but for Example, and to the end that they that will do no good Living, may do some Dead. The end of all Correction, is either the Amendment of Wicked Men, or to prevent the Influence of Ill Example: For men are Punish'd with a Respect to the Future, not to expiate Offences, Committed, but for fear of worse to come. Publick Offenders must be publickly Executed, that their Punishment

nishment may be a Terror to Others; but still all this while, the power of Life and Death must not be manag'd with Passion. The Medicine, in the mean time must be suited to the Disease; Infamy cures One; Pain Another; Exile cures a Third; Beggary a Fourth; but there are some that are only to be Cur'd by the Gibbet. I would be no more Angry with a Thief, or a Traitor, then I am Angry with my Self when I open a Vein. All punishment is but a Moral, or Civil Remedy. I do not do any thing that is very ill; but yet I Transgress Often. Try me first with a Private Reprehension; and then with a Publick; If That will not serve, see what Banishment will do; If not that neither, load me with Chains, lay me in Prison: But if I should prove Wicked even for Wickedness sake, and leave no hope of Reclaiming me, it would be a kind of Mercy to destroy me. Vice is Incorporated with me; and there's no Remedy, but the taking of both away together; but still, without Anger.

## C H A P. VI.

*Anger in General, with the Danger and Effects of it.*

THERE is no surer Argument of a Great Mind, than not to be transported to Anger by any Accident; The Clouds, and the Tempests are form'd below, but all *Above* is Quiet, and Serene: which is the Emblem of a brave Man, that suppresses all Provocations, and lives within himself, Modest, Venerable, and Compos'd: Whereas Anger is a Turbulant Humor which at first dash casts off all Shame, without any regard to Order, Measure, or good Manners; transporting a Man into Misbecoming Violences, with his Tongue, his Hands, and every part of his Body. And whoever considers the Foulness, and the Brutality of this Vice, must acknowledge, that there is no such Monster in Nature, as one Man raging against another, and labouring to sink that, which can never be drown'd, but with himself for Company. It renders us incapable, either of Discourse, or of other common Duties. It is of all Passions the most Powerful: for it makes a Man that is in Love, to kill his Mistress; The Ambitious Man to trample upon his Honors, and the Covetous to throw away  
his

his Fortune. There is not any Mortal that lives free from the Danger of it, for it makes even the Heavy, and the good Natur'd to be fierce and outragious; It invades us like a pestilence, the Lusty as well as the Weak, and 'tis not either strength of Body, or a good Diet, that can secure us against it; nay, the Learnedest, and Men otherwise of exemplary Sobriety, are infested with it. It is so potent a Passion that *Socrates* durst not trust himself with it. *Sirrah* (says he, to his Man) *now would I beat you, if I were not Argry with you.* There is no Age, or Sect of Men that Scapes it. Other Vices take us one by one; but This; like an *Epidemical Contagion*, sweeps all: Men, Women, and Children; Princes, and Beggars are carry'd away with it in Sholes, and Troops, as one man. It was never seen that a whole Nation was in Love with one Woman, or Unanimously bent upon one Vice: But here and there, some particular men are tainted with some particular Crimes: whereas in Anger, a single Word many times inflames the whole Multitude, and Men betake themselves Presently to Fire, and Sword upon it; the Rabble takes upon them to give Laws to their Governors; the Common Soldiers, to their Officers; to the Ruine, not only of private Families, but of Kingdoms; turning their Arms against their own Leaders, and chusing their own Generals. There's no publick Council; no putting

ting of things to the Vote; but in a Rage the Mutineers divide from the Senate, name their Head, force the Nobility in their own Houses, and put them to Death with their own Hands. The Laws of Nations are violated, the Persons of publick Ministers affronted, whole Cities infected with a General Madnes, and no Respite allow'd for the Abatement, or discussing of this Publick Tumor. The Ships are crouded with tumultuary Soldiers. And in this rude, and ill-boading Manner they march, and act under the Conduct only of their own Passions. Whatever comes next serves them for Arms, till at last they pay for their Licencious Rashness, with the Slaughter of the whole Party: This is the Event of a heady, and inconsiderate War. When mens Minds are struck with the Opinion of an Injury, they fall on immediately wherefoever their Passion leads them, without either Order, Fear, or Caution; provoking their own Mischief; never at Rest, till they come to blows; and pursuing their Revenge, even with their Bodies upon the Points of their Enemies Weapons. So that the Anger it self is much more hurtful to us, then the Injury that provokes it; for the one is bounded, but where the other will stop, no man living knows. There are no greater Slaves certainly, then those that serve Anger, for they improve their Misfortunes by an Impatience more insupportable then the Calamity that causes it.

NOR



*Anger  
blows up  
all in a  
Moment.*

NOR does it rise by degrees, as other Passions, but flushes like Gun-powder, \*blowing up all in a Moment. Neither does it only press to the Mark, but over-bears every thing in the way to't. Other Vices drive us, but This Hurries us headlong; other Passions stand firm Themselves, though perhaps we cannot resist them, but this consumes, and destroys it self: It falls like Thunder, or a Tempest; with an Irrevocable Violence, that gathers strength in the Passage, and then evaporates in the Conclusion. Other Vices are *Unreasonable*, but this is *Unhealthful* too; Other Distempers have their Intervals, and Degrees, but in this we are thrown down, as from a Precipice; There is not any thing so amazing to others, or so destructive to it self: So Proud, and Insolent, if it succeeds; or so Extravagant, if it be disappointed. No repulse discourages it, and for want of other Matter to work upon, it falls foul upon it self; and let the Ground be never so Trivial, it is sufficient for the Wildest Outrage imaginable. It spares neither Age, Sex, nor Quality. Some people would be Luxurious perchance, but that they are Poor; and others Lazy, if they were not perpetually kept at work. The Simplicity of a Country life keeps many men in Ignorance of the Frauds and Impieties of Courts, and Camps: But, no Nation, or Condition of men is exempt from the Impressions of Anger, and it is equally dangerous,

rous, as well in War, as in Peace. We find that Elephants will be made Familiar; Bulls will suffer Children to ride upon their Backs, and play with their Horns; Bears, and Lyons, by good Usage, will be brought to fawn upon their Masters: How desperate a madness is it then for men, after the reclaiming of the fiercest of Beasts, and the bringing of them to be tractable, and domestick, to become yet worse than Beasts one to another? *Alexander* had two Friends, *Clytus*, and *Lysimachus*; the One he exposed to a Lyon, the other to himself, and he that was turn'd loose to the Beast escap'd. Why do we not rather make the best of a short Life, and render our selves Amiable to all while we Live, and Desirable when we Die?

LET us bethink our selves of our Mortality, and not squander away the little \* time that we have, upon Animosities, and Feuds, as if it were never to be at an end. Had we not better enjoy the Pleasure of our own Life, then be still contriving how to gall and torment another's? In all our Brawlings, and Contentions, never so much as dreaming of our Weakness. Do we not know that these Implacable Enmities of ours lie at the mercy of a Fever, or any petty Accident to disappoint? Our Fate is at hand, and the very hour that we have set for another mans Death; may peradventure be prevented by our own. What is it that we make all this Bustle for; and so need-

\* *Anger is*  
*Loss of*  
*Time, as*  
*well as of*  
*Peace.*

needlessly disquiet our Minds, we are offended with our Servants, our Masters, our Princes, our Clients: 'Tis but a little Patience, and we shall be all of us Equal; so that there's no need either of Ambushes, or of Combats. Our Wrath cannot go beyond Death; and Death will most undoubtedly come, whether we be peevish, or quiet. 'Tis time lost to take pains to do that, which will infallibly be done without us. But, suppose that we would only have our Enemy Banish'd, Disgrac'd, or Damag'd, let his Punishment be more or less, it is yet too long, either for him to be inhumanely tormented, or for us our selves to be most barbarously Pleas'd with it. It holds in Anger, as in Mourning, it must, and will at last fall of it self: let us look to it then betimes, for when 'tis once come to an ill Habit, we shall never want matter to feed it; and 'tis much better to overcome our Passions, then to be overcome by them. Some way or other, either our Parents, Children, Servants, Acquaintance, or Strangers, will be continually vexing us. We are tos'd hither, and thither, by our Affections, like a Feather in a Storm, and by fresh Provocations the Madness becomes perpetual. Miserable Creatures! That ever our precious Hours should be so ill employ'd! How prone and eager are we in our Hatred, and how backward in our Love? were it not much better now to be making of Friendships; pacifying of Enemies; doing of good Offices

Offices both Publick and Private; then to be still meditating of Mischief, and designing how to wound one Man in his Fame, another in his Fortune, a Third in his Person? the One being so Easie, Innocent, and Safe; and the other so Difficult, Impious, and Hazardous. Nay take a Man in Chains, and at the Foot of his Opressor; How many are there, who, even in this Case, have maim'd themselves in the heat of their Violence upon others?

THIS Untractable Passion is much more \* easily kept out, then Govern'd when it is once Admitted; for the stronger will give Laws to the weaker; and make Reason a slave to the Appetite. It carries us headlong, and in the course of our Fury, we have no more Command of our Minds, then we have of our Bodies down a Precipice; when they are once in Motion there's no stop till they come to the bottom. Not but that it is possible for a Man to be warm in Winter; and not to sweat in Summer, either by the benefit of the Place, or the hardiness of the Body. And, in like manner, we may provide against Anger. But certain it is, that Virtue and Vice can never agree in the same Subject; and one may be as well a Sick Man and a Sound at the same time, as a Good Man, and an Angry. Beside, if we will needs be Quarrelsome, it must be either with our Superior, our Equal or Inferior. To contend with our Superior is Folly, and Madnes; with our Equals it

\* *Anger*  
may be  
better kept  
out then  
Governed.

is Doubtful, and Dangerous; and with our Inferiors 'tis Base. Nor does any Man know but that he that is now our Enemy, may come hereafter to be our Friend, over and above the Reputation of Clemency, and Good Nature. And what can be more Honorable, or Comfortable, than to exchange a Feud for a Friendship? The People of *Rome* never had more Faithful Allies, then those that were at first the most obstinate Enemies: Neither had the *Roman Empire* ever arrived at that heighth of Power, if Providence had not mingled the Vanquish'd with the Conquerors. There's an end of the Contest, when one side deserts it: So that the Paying of Anger with Benefits puts a period to the Controversie. But however, if it be our fortune to Transgress, let not our Anger descend to the Children, Friends, or Relations, even of our bitterest Enemies; the very Cruelty of *Sylla* was heightned by that Instance of Incapacitating the Issue of the Proscrib'd. It is Inhuman to entail the hatred we have for the Father upon his Posterity. A Good, and a Wise Man is not to be an *Enemy* of Wicked Men, but a *Reprover* of them, and he is to look upon all the Drunkards, the Lustfull, the Thankless, Covetous, and Ambitious that he meets with, no otherwise then as a Physician looks upon his Patients; for he that will be Angry with *Any Man*, must be displeas'd with All; which were as ridiculous, as to quarrel with a Body for stumbling



blind in the Dark : with one that's deaf, for not doing as you bid him : Or with a School-boy for loving his Play better then his Book. *Democritus laugh'd*, and *Heraclitus wept* at the Folly, and Wickedness of the World, but we never read of an *Angry Philosopher*.

\* THIS is undoubtedly the most detestable of Vices, even compar'd with the worst of them. Avarice Scrapes, and gathers together, that which some Body may be the better for : But Anger lashes out, and no Man comes off *gratis*. An Angry Master makes one Servant run away, and another hang himself ; and his Choler causes him a much greater loss then he suffer'd in the Occasion of it. 'Tis the cause of Mourning to the Father, and of Divorce to the Husband : It makes the Magistrate Odious, and gives the Candidate a Repulse. And it is worse then Luxury too, which only aims at its proper pleasure ; whereas the other is bent upon another Bodies Pain. The Malevolent, and the Envious, content themselves only to *wish* another Man Miserable ; but 'tis the Business of Anger to *make* him so : And to wreak the Mischief it self, not so much desiring the hurt of another, as to inflict it. Among the Powerful, it breaks out into open War, and into a private one with the Common People, but without Force, or Arms. It engages us in Treacheries, perpetual Troubles, and Contentions : It alters the very Nature of a

\* Anger  
the most  
Detestable  
of all Vices :

Man, and punishes it self in the Persecution of others, Humanity excites us to Love; This to Hatred: That to be beneficial to Others; This to hurt them: Beside that though it proceeds from too high a Conceit of our selves, it is yet in effect, but a Narrow, and Contemptible Affection: especially when it meets with a Mind that is hard, and impenetrable; and returns the dart upon the head of him that casts it.

\*The Miserable Effects of Anger.

TO take a further view now of\* the miserable Consequences, and Sanguinary Effects of this hideous distemper; from hence come Slaughters, and Poisons, Wars, and Desolations, the Raising, and Burning of Cities; the Unpeopling of Nations, and the turning of Populous Countries into Deserts; Publick Massacres and Regicides; Princes led in triumph; some Murther'd in their Bed-chambers; others stabb'd in the Senate, or cut off, in the Security of their Spectacles, and pleasures. Some there are that take Anger for a Princely Quality; as *Darius*, who in his Expedition against the *Scythians*, being besought by a Noble-Man, that had Three Sons, that he would vouchsafe to except of two of them into his Service, and leave the third at home for a Comfort to his Father. *I will do more for you than that, says Darius, for you shall have them all three again:* So he order'd them to be slain before his Face, and left him their Bodies. But *Xerxes* dealt a little better with *Pythius*, who had five Sons, and desir'd

desir'd only one of them for himself. *Xerxes* bad him take his Choice, and he nam'd the *Eldest*, whom he immediately Commanded to be Cut in halves; and one half of the Body to be laid on each side of the way, when his Army was to pass betwixt them: Undoubtedly a most Auspicious Sacrifice; but he came afterward to the end that he deserv'd; for he liv'd to see that Prodigious Power Scatter'd, and Broken, and, instead of Military; and victorious Troops, to be compassed with Carcasses. But these you'll say, were only Barbarous Princes, that knew neither Civility, nor Letters: And these Salvage Cruelties will be imputed perchance to their rudeness of Manners, and want of Discipline. But what will you say then of *Alexander the Great*, that was trained up under the Institution of *Aristotle* himself; and kill'd *Clytus* his Favorite and School-fellow with his own hand, under his own Roof, and over the Freedom of a Cup of Wine? And what was his Crime? He was loath to degenerate from a *Macedonian Liberty* into a *Persian Slavery*: that is to say, he could not Flatter. *Lyfimachus*, another of his Friends, he expos'd to a Lyon; and this very *Lyfimachus* after he had escap'd this danger, was never the more Merciful, when he came to Reign himself; for he cut of the Ears and Nose of his Friend *Telephorus*, and when he had so disfigur'd him, that he had no longer the Face of a Man, he threw him into a Dun-

geon and there kept him to be shew'd for a Monster, as a strange sight. The Place was so low, that he was fain to creep upon all four, and his sides were gall'd too with the straitness of it. In this Misery he lay half famish'd in his own Filth: so Odious, so Terrible, and so Loathsom a Spectacle, that the horror his Condition had even extinguish'd all pity for him. *Nothing was ever so unlike a Man, as the poor wretch that suffer'd this, saving the Tyrant that Acted it.*

NOR did this Merciless Hardness only exercise it \* self among Foreigners, but \* *The Cruelty of Marius.* the fierceness of their Outrages and Punishments, as well as their Vices, brake in upon the *Romans*. *M. Marius*, that had his Statue set up every where, and was adored as a God; *L. Sylla* commanded his Bones to be broken, his Eyes to be pull'd out, his Hands to be cut of; and, as if every Wound had been a several Death; his Body to be torn to Pieces, and *Cataline* was the Executioner. A Cruelty, that was only fit for *Marius* to Suffer; *Sylla* to Command, and *Catiline* to Act; but most Dishonourable and fatal to the Common wealth, to fall indifferently upon the Swords Points both of Citizens, and of Enemies.

IT was a severe Instance that of *Piso*, \* *A Barbarous Severity of Piso.* \* too. A Soldier that had leave to go abroad with his Comrade, came back to the Camp at his time, but without his Companion; *Piso* condemns him to Die, as if he had kill'd him, and appoints a Centurion to

to see the Execution. Just as the Headman was ready to do his Office, the other Soldier appear'd, to the great Joy of the whole Field, and the Centurion bad the Executioner hold his hand; Hereupon, *Piso* in a Rage mounts the *Tribunal*, and Sentences all Three to Death: The *One*, because he was *Condemn'd*; the *Other*, because it was for *his sake* that his Fellow Soldier was *Condemn'd*; the *Centurion*, for not obeying the *Order* of his *Superior*. An Ingenious Piece of Inhumanity, to contrive how to make Three Criminals, where effectually there were none. There was a *Persian King* that caus'd the Noses of a whole Nation to be cut off, and they were to thank him that he spar'd their Heads. And this perhaps would have been the Fate of the *Macrobian* (if Providence had not hinder'd it) for the Freedom they us'd to *Cambyfes's* Embassadors in not accepting the slavish terms that were offer'd them. This put *Cambyfes* into such a Rage that he presently List'd into his Service every Man that was able to bare Arms: and without either Provisions or Guides, march'd Immediately through dry and barren Defarts, and where never any Man had pass'd before him, to take his Revenge. Before he was a third Part of the way, his provisions fail'd him; his Men, at first, made shift with the Buds of Trees, Boil'd Leather, and the like; but soon after there was not so much as a Root, or a Plant to be gotten, nor a living Creature



to be seen; and then, by Lot, every Tenth Man was to Die, for a nourishment to the rest; Which was still worse then the Famine: But yet this Passionate King went on so far, till one part of his Army was lost, and the other devoured, and till he fear'd that he himself might come to be serv'd with the same fauce. So that at last he order'd a Retreat, wanting no delicates all this while for himself, while his Soldiers were taking their Chance who should Dye miserably, or Live worse. Here was an Anger taken up against a whole Nation, that neither deserv'd any ill from him, nor was so much as known to him.

---

## C H A P. V I I.

### *The Ordinary Grounds and Occasions of Anger.*

**I**N this wandering State of Life, we meet with many Occasions of Trouble; and displeasure, both Great and Trivial; and not a day passes, but from Men, or things we have some Cause or other for Offence; as a Man must expect to be Justl'd, dash'd and Crowded in a Populous City. One Man deceives our Expectation; Another delays it; and a Third Crosses it: and if every thing does not succeed to our wish, we presently fall out either with the Person, the  
Business,

Business, the place, our Fortune, or our Selves. Some Men value themselves upon their Wit, and will never forgive any one that pretends to lessen it: Others are Enflam'd by Wine; and some are distemper'd by Sickness, Weariness, Watchings, Love, Care, &c. Some are prone to it by Heat of Constitution; but Moist, Dry, and Cold Complexions are more liable to other Affections; as Suspicion, Despair, Fear, Jealousie, &c. But most of our Quarrels are of our own Contriving. One while we suspect upon Mistake; and another while we make a great matter of Trifles. To say the Truth, most of those things that exasperate us, are rather Subjects of Disgust, than of Mischief; there's a large difference betwixt Opposing a Man's Satisfaction and not Assisting it; betwixt *Taking away*, and *not Giving*; but we reckon upon *Denying*, and *Deferring*, as the same thing, and interpret anothers being *for himself*, as if he were *against us*. Nay, we do many times entertain an ill Opinion of Well doing, and a Good one of the Contrary: And we hate a Man for doing that very thing, which we should hate him for on the other side, if he did not do it. We take it ill to be oppos'd when there's a Father perhaps, a Brother or a Friend in the Case against us; when we should rather love a Man for it; and only wish that he could be honestly of our Party. We approve of the Fact, and detest the doer of it. It is a base thing to hate the  
Person

Person whom we cannot but Commend; but it is a great deal worse yet, if we hate him for the very thing that deserves Commendation. The things that we desire, if they be such as cannot be Given to One, without being taken away from another, must needs set those People together by the Ears that desire the same thing. One Man has a design upon my Mistress; another upon mine Inheritance: And that which should make Friends, makes Enemies; our being all of a Mind. The General Cause of Anger, is the Sence, or Opinion of an *Injury*; that is, the Opinion either of an Injury Simply done, or of an Injury done which we have not deserv'd. Some are Naturally given to Anger; Others are provok'd to't by Occasion; The Anger of Women, and Children, is commonly sharp, but not lasting: Old Men are rather querelous, and peevish. Hard Labor, Diseases, Anxiety of Thought, and whatsoever hurts the Body, or the Mind, disposes a Man to be Froward, but we must not add fire to fire.

\* *The Subject of our Anger is not worth the while.*

HE that duly considers the subject \* Matter of all our Controversies, and Quarrels, will find them Low, and Mean, and not worth the Thought of a Generous Mind; but the greatest Noise of all is about *Money*. This is it, that sets Fathers and Children together by the Ears; Husbands and Wives; and makes way for Sword and Poison: This is that tires out Courts of Justice; enrages Princes, and lays Cities in the Dust, to  
seek

seek for Gold, and Silver in the Ruins of them. This is it, that finds work for the Judge, to determine, which side is least in the wrong; And whose is the more plausible Avarice, the Plaintiffs, or the Defendants: And what is it that we contend for all this while, but those Baubles that make us Cry, when we should Laugh? To see a Rich old Cuff, that has no body to leave his Estate to, break his Heart for a handful of Dirt; And a Gouty Usurer, that has no other Use of his Fingers left him, but to Count withal; to see him I say, in the Extremity of his Fit, wrangling for the odd Money in his Interest: ———If all that's precious in Nature were gather'd into one Mass, it were not worth the trouble of a Sober Mind. It were endless to run over all those ridiculous Passions that are mov'd about Meats, and Drinks, and the matter of our Luxury; Nay, about Words, Looks, Actions, Jealousies, Mistakes, which are all of them as Contemptible Fooleries as those very Baubles that Children Scratch, and Cry for. There is nothing Great, or Serious in all that which we keep such a Clutter about; the Madness of it is, that we set to great a value upon Trifles. One Man flies out upon a Salute, a Letter, a Speech, a Question, a Gesture, a Wink, a Look. An Action moves one Man; A Word affects another: One Man is tender of his Family; another of his Person; One sets up for an Orator; Another for a Philosopher; This Man  
Man

Man will not bear Pride, nor that Man Opposition. He that Plays the Tyrant at Home, is as gentle as a Lamb Abroad. Some take Offence if a Man ask a Favour of them, and others, if he does not. Every Man has his weak side ; let us learn which that is and take a care of it ; for the same thing does not work upon all Men alike. We are mov'd like Beasts, at the Idle appearances of things ; and the fiercer the Creature, the more is it startled. The sight of a Red Cloth enrages a Bull. A Shadow provokes the Asp ; Nay, so unreasonable are some Men, that they take Moderate Benefits for Injuries ; and Squabble about it, with their nearest Relations ; *They have done this and that for others, they cry ; And they might have dealt better with us if they had pleased.* Very Good ! And if it be less than we look'd for, it may be yet more than we deserve. Of all Unquiet humours, this is the worst, that will never suffer any Man to be happy, so long as he sees a happier Man than himself. I have known some Men so weak, as to think themselves contemn'd, if a Horse did but play the Jade with *Them*, that is yet obedient to *Another Rider*. A Brutal Folly, to be Offended at a Mute Animal ; for no Injury can be done us without the Concurrence of Reason. A Beast may hurt us, as a Sword, or a Stone, and no otherwise. Nay, there are, that will Complain of *foul Weather, a raging Sea, a biting Winter,* as if



if it were expressly directed to them; and this they charge upon Providence, whose Operations are all of them so far from being Injurious, that they are Beneficial to us.

HOW Vain, and Idle are many of those \*things that make us stark Mad! A resty Horse, the overturning of a Glass; the falling of a Key, the Draging of a Chair, a Jealousie, a Misconstruction. How shall that Man endure the Extremities of Hunger, and Thirst, that flies out into a rage only for the putting of a little too much Water in his Wine? What hast is there to lay a Servant by the Heels, or break a Leg, or an Arm immediately for't, as if he were not to have the same power over him an hour after, that he has at that Instant? The Answer of a Servant, a Wife, a Tenant, puts some People out of all Patience; and yet they can quarrel with the Government for not allowing them the same Liberty in Publick, which they themselves deny to their own Families. If they say nothing 'tis Contumacy: if they speak, or Laugh, 'tis Insolence. As if a Man had his Ears given him only for Musick; Whereas we must suffer all sorts of Noises, good and bad, both of men and Beast. How Idle is it to start at the tinkling of a Bell, or the Creaking of a Door, when for all this delicacy, we must endure Thunder? Neither are our Eyes less Curious and Phantastical then our Ears. When we are abroad, we  
can

*\*We are  
Angry for  
Trifles.*

can bear well enough with foul ways, nasty Streets, noisom Ditches; but a spot upon a Dish at home, or an unswept Hearth, absolutely distracts us. And what's the Reason, but that we are patient in the One Place, and Phantastically Peevish in the other? Nothing makes us more Intemperate than Luxury, that shrinks at every stroke, and starts at every shadow. 'Tis Death to some to have another sit above them, as if a Body were ever the more or the less honest for the Cushion. But they are only weak Creatures that think themselves wounded, if they be but touch'd. One of the *Sibarites*, that saw a Fellow hard at work a digging, desired him to give over, for it made him weary to see him: And, it was an ordinary complaint with him, That *he could take no rest, because the Rose-leaves lay double under him.* When we are once weakn'd with our Pleasures, every thing grows Intolerable. And we are Angry as well with those things that cannot hurt us, as with those that do. We tare a Book because 'tis blotted. And our Cloaths, because they are not well made: Things that neither deserve our Anger, nor feel it: The Taylor perchance did his best, or however, had no Intent to displease us: If so, first, Why should we be Angry at all? Secondly, Why should we be Angry with the thing for the Man's sake? Nay, our Anger extends even to Dogs, Horses, and other Beasts.

\* IT was a Blasphemous, and a Sottish Extravagance that of *Caius Caesar*, who challeng'd *Jupiter* for Making such a Noise with his *Thunder* that he could not hear his *Mimiques*, and invented a Machine in Imitation of it, to oppose *Thunder* to *Thunder*; a brutal conceit, to imagine, either that he could reach the Almighty, or that the Almighty could not reach him.

\* *The Blasphemous Extravagance of Caius Cæsar.*

AND every jot as ridiculous, though not so Impious, was that of \* *Cyrus*; who, in his design upon *Babylon*, found a River in his way that put a stop to his March: The Current was strong, and carry'd away one of the Horses that belong'd to his own Chariot: upon this he swore, that since it had obstructed *his* Passage, it should never hinder any Bodies else: And presently set his whole Army to work upon't, which diverted it into a hundred and fourscore Channels, and laid it dry. In this Ignoble and unprofitable employment, he lost his Time, and the Soldiers their Courage, and gave his Adversaries an opportunity of providing themselves, while he was waging War with a River, instead of an Enemy.

\* *A Ridiculous Extravagance of Cyrus.*

## C H A P. VIII.

*Advice in the Cafes of Contumely and Revenge.*

OF Provocations to Anger there are two forts ; there is an *Injury*, and there [is a *Contumely*. The former in its own Nature is the heavier ; the other, flight in it felf, and only troublesom to a wounded Imagination. And yet fome there are that will bear Blows, and Death it felf rather than Contumelious Words. A Contumely is an Indignity below the Consideration of the very Law ; and not worthy either of a Revenge, or fo much as a Complaint. It is only the Vexation, and Infirmity of a weak Mind, as well as the Practice of a Haughty and Insolent Nature, and fignifies no more to a Wife and fober Man than an Idle Dream, that is no fooner paff then forgotten. 'Tis true, it implies Contempt ; but what needs any Man care for being contemptable to others, if he be not fo to himfelf ? For a Child in the Arms to ftrike the Mother, tear her Hair, claw the Face of her, and call her Names ; That goes for nothing with us, becaufe the Child knows not what it does. Neither are we mov'd at the Impudence, and Bitternefs of a *Buffoon* ; though he fall upon his own Mafter,

fter, as well as the Guests: But, on the contrary, we encourage and entertain the Freedom. Are we not Mad then to be delighted and displeas'd with the same thing, and to take that as an *Injury* from one Man, which pass'es only for a *Raillery* from another? He that is Wise, will behave himself toward all Man as we do to our Children: For they are but Children too; though they have Gray Hairs: They are indeed of a larger Size, and their Errors are Grown up with them; They live without Rule, they covet without Choice, they are Timorous and Unsteady, and if at any time they happen to be Quiet, 'tis more out of Fear, then Reason. 'Tis a wretched condition to stand in awe of every Bodies Tongue; and whosoever is vext at a Reproche would be proud if he were Commended. We should look upon Contumelies, Slanders, and ill Words, only as the Clamour of Enemies, or Arrows shot at a distance that make a Clattering upon our Arms, but do no Execution. A Man makes himself less then his Adversary, by Phancying that he is Contemn'd. Things are only ill, that are ill taken; and 'tis not for a Man of Worth to think himself better or worse for the Opinion of Others. He that thinks himself injur'd, let him say, *Either I have deserv'd this, or I have not. If I have, 'tis a Judgment; If I have not, 'tis an Injustice; and the doer of it has more reason to be asham'd than the sufferers.* Na-  
D d ture



ture has assign'd every Man his Post, which he is bound in Honor to maintain, let him be never so much press'd. *Diogenes* was Disputing of *Anger*, and an Insolent young Fellow, to try if he could put him beside his Philosophy, spit in his Face; *young Man*, says *Diogenes*, *this does not make me Angry yet; but I am in some doubt whether I should be so or no.* Some are so impatient, that they cannot bear a Contumely, even from a Woman; whose very Beauty, Greatness, and Ornaments, are all of them little enough to vindicate her from many Indecencies, without much Modesty, and Discretion. Nay, they will lay it to heart even from the meanest of Servants. How wretched is that Man whose Peace lies at the Mercy of the People? A Physitian is not Angry at the Intemperance of a Mad Patient; nor does he take it ill to be rail'd at by a Man in a Fever: Just so should a Wise Man treat all Mankind, as a Physitian does his patient; and looking upon them only as sick, and extravagant; let their Words and Actions, whether Good, or Bad, go equally for nothing; attending still his Duty even in the courtest Offices that may conduce to their Recovery. Men that are Proud, Froward, and Powerful, he values their Scorn as little as their Quality, and looks upon them no otherwise, than as People in the Access of a Fever. If a Beggar *worships* him, or if he takes *no Notice* of him, 'tis all one to him; and with a  
Rich

Rich Man he makes it the same Case. Their Honors, and their Injuries he accounts much alike; without Rejoycing at the one, or Grieving at the other.

In these Cases, the Rule is to pardon all \* Offences, where there is any sign of \* *Pardon* Repentance, or hope of Amendment. It *all, where* does not hold in Injuries, as in Benefits, *their's ei-* the Requiting of the one with the other: *ther sign* For it is a shame to overcome in the one, *of Repen-* and in the other to be overcome. It is the *tance, or* Part of a great Mind to despise Injuries; *hope of A-* and it is one kind of Revenge, to neglect a *mendment.* Man, as not worth it: For it makes the first Aggressor too considerable. Our Philosophy methinks might carry us up to the Bravery of a Generous Mastiff, that can hear the Barking of a thousand Curs, without taking any notice of them. He that receives an Injury from his Superior, it is not enough for him to bear it with Patience and without any thought of Revenge, but he must receive it with a cheerful Countenance, and look as if he did not understand it too: for if he appear too sensible, he shall be sure to have more on't. *'Tis a* *Damn'd Humour in great Men, that whom they* *wrong they'll hate.* It is well answer'd of an old Courtier; that was ask'd, How he kept so long in favour? *Why,* says he, *By* *receiving Injuries, and crying your Humble* *Servant for them.* Some Men take it for an Argument of Greatness, to have Revenge in their power; but so far is he that is under

the Dominion of Anger, from being Great, that he is not so much as Free. Not but that Anger is a kind of pleasure to some in the Act of Revenge : But the very *Word* is *Inhumane*, though it may pass for *Honest*. *Virtue*, in short, is impenetrable, and *Revenge* is only the *Confession of an Infirmity*.

IT is a phantastical Humor, that the same \* Jest in private, should make us Merry, and yet enrage us in Publick ; nay, we will not allow the Liberty that we take. Some Railleries we account pleasant, others bitter : A Conceit upon a *Squint-Eye*, a *Hunch Back*, or any Personal Defect passes for a Reproche. And why may we not as well hear it, as see it ? Nay, if a Man Imitates our Gate, Speech, or any Natural Imperfection, it puts us out of all Patience, as if the Counterfeit were more Grievous, than the doing of the thing it self. Some cannot endure to hear of their Age, nor others of their Poverty ; and they make the thing the more taken notice of, the more they desire to hide it. Some bitter Jest ( for the purpose ) was broken upon you at the Table ; keep better Company then. In the Freedom of Cups a sober Man will hardly contain himself within Bounds. It sticks with us extremely sometimes, that the Porter will not let us in to his Great Master. Will any but a Mad-Man quarrel with a Cur for Barking, when he may pacifie him with a Crust ? What have we to do but to keep further off, and Laugh  
at

\* The same  
Conceit  
makes us  
Merry in  
private,  
and angry  
in Publick.

at Him? *Fidus Cornelius* (a tall, slim Fellow) fell down-right a crying, in the Senate-house, at *Corbulo's* saying, that *he lookt like an Estriche*. He was a Man that made nothing of a Lash upon his Life, and Manners, but it was worse than Death to him, a reflection upon his Person: No Man was ever ridiculous to others, that laught at himself first: It prevents mischief, and 'tis a Spiteful disappointment of those that take pleasure in such abuses. *Vatinus* (a Man that was made up for Scorn, and Hatred, Scurrilous, and Impudent to the highest degree, but most abusively Witty, and with all this he was diseas'd, and deform'd to extremity) his way was always to begin to make sport with himself, and so he prevented the Mockeries of other People. There are none more abusive to others, then they that lye most open to it themselves; but the Humor goes round, and he that Laughs at me to day, will have some Body to Laugh at him to morrow, and revenge my Quarrel. But however, there are some Liberties that will never go down with some Men.

*ASIATICUS VALERIUS* (one of *Caligula's* particular Friends, and a Man of Stomach, that would not easily \* digest an Affront) *Caligula* told him in Publick what kind of Bedfellow his Wife was. Good God! that ever any Man should here this, or a Prince speak it, especially to a Man of Consular Authority, a Friend, and a Husband; and in such a Manner too, as at



once to own his Disguft, and his Adultery. The Tribune *Chareas* had a weak broken Voice, like an *Hermophrodite* ; when he came to *Caligula* for the *Word*, he would give him fometimes *Venus*, otherwhiles *Priapus* ; as a Slur upon him both ways. *Valerius* was afterwards the principal Instrument in the Conſpiracy againſt him ; and *Chareas*, to convince him of his Manhood, at one blow cleft him down the Chine with his Sword. No Man was fo forward as *Caligula* to *Break* a Jeſt, and no Man fo unwilling to *Bear* it.

## C H A P. IX.

*Cautions againſt Anger in the matter of Education, Converſe, and other General Means of preventing it, both in our ſelves and others.*

**A**LL that we have to ſay in particular upon this Subject lies under theſe two Heads ; Firſt, that we do not fall into Anger, and Secondly, that we do not *Transgreſs* in't. As in the caſe of our Bodies, we have ſome Medicines to preſerve us when we are Well, and others to recover us when we are ſick ; ſo it is one thing not to admit it, and another thing to Overcome it. We are in the firſt place, to avoid all provocations, and the beginnings



nings of Anger: for if we be once down, 'tis a hard Task to get up again: When our Passion has got the better of our Reason, and the Enemy is receiv'd into the Gate, we cannot expect that the Conqueror, should take Conditions from the Prisoner. And, in truth our Reason, when it is thus master'd, turns effectually into Passion. A careful Education is a great Matter, for our Minds are easily form'd in our Youth, but 'tis a harder business to cure ill Habits: Beside that, we are inflam'd by Climate, Constitution, Company, and a thousand other Accidents, that we are not aware of.

THE Choice of a good Nurse, and a Well-natur'd Tutor, goes a great way; for the sweetness both of the Blood, and of the Manners will pass into the Child. There is nothing breeds Anger, more than a soft and effeminate Education; and 'tis very seldom seen, that either the Mothers, or the School-masters Darling ever comes to good. But, *my young Master*, when he comes into the World behaves himself like a choleric Coxcomb; for Flattery, and a great Fortune nourish Teachiness. But it is a nice point, so to check the Seeds of Anger in a Child, as not to take off his Edge, and quench his Spirits, whereof a principal Care must be taken, betwixt Licence and Severity, that he be neither too much Emboldn'd or Depress'd. Commendation gives him Courage, and Confidence;

dence; but then the danger is, of blowing him up into Insolence, and Wrath: So that when to use the Bitt, and when the Spur, is the main difficulty. Never put him to a necessity of Begging any thing basely, or if he does, let him go without it. Enure him to a Familiarity, where he has any Emulation; And in all his Exercises, let him understand, that 'tis generous to overcome his Competitor, but not to hurt him. Allow him to be pleas'd when he does well, but not Transported, for that will puff him up into too high a Conceit of himself. Give him nothing that he cries for, till the Dogged Fit is over, but then let him have it when he is quiet; to shew him that there is nothing to be gotten by being peevish. Chide him for whatever he does amiss, and make him betimes acquainted with the Fortune that he was Born to. Let his Diet be Cleanly, but Sparing; and Cloath him like the rest of his Fellows; For by placing him upon that Equality at first, he will be the less proud afterward: And consequently the less waspish and quarrelsome.

In the next place let us have a care of Temptations, that we cannot Resist, and Provocations that we cannot Bear; and especially of Sour, and exceptious Company: For a Cross Humour is Contagious: Nor is it all, that a Man shall be the better for the example of a quiet Conversation; but an Angry Disposition is troublesome, because it has nothing else to work upon.

We

We should therefore chuse a sincere, Easy, and Temperate Companion, that will neither Provoke Anger, nor Return it; nor give a Man any occasion of exercising his Distempers. Nor is it enough to be Gentle, Submiss, and Humane, without Integrity, and Plain dealing: For Flattery is as Offensive on the other side. Some Men would take a Curse from you better than a Compliment. *Calius*, a passionate Orator had a Friend of singular Patience that Supp'd with him; who had no way to avoid a quarrel, but by saying *Amen* to all that *Calius* said. *Calius*, taking this ill; *Say something against me*, says he, *that you and I may be Two*; and he was angry with him because he would not; but the Dispute fell, as it needs must, for want of an Opponent.

He that is naturally addicted to Anger, let him use a Moderate Diet, and Abstain from Wine; for it is but adding Fire to Fire. Gentle Exercises, Recreations, and Sports, Temper and Sweeten the Mind. Let him have a care also of long and obstinate Disputes, for 'tis easier not to begin them, than to put an end to them. Severe Studies are not good for him neither: as *Law*, *Mathematicks*: too much Intention preys upon the Spirits, and makes him Eager. But *Poetry*, *History*, and those lighter Entertainments may serve him for Diversion and Relief. He that would be quiet, must not venture at things out of his

his reach, or beyond his strength; for he shall either stagger under the Burthen, or Discharge it upon the next Man he meets; which is the same Case in Civil and Domestick Affairs. Business that is ready, and practicable, goes off with ease; but when 'tis too heavy for the Bearer, they fall both together. Whatsoever we design, we should first take a measure of our selves, and compare our Force with the Undertaking, for it vexes a Man not to go through with his Work: a Repulse inflames a generous Nature, as it makes one that is *Phlegmatick*, *Sad*. I have known some that have advis'd looking in a Glass when a Man is in the Fit, and the very Spectacle of his own deformity has cur'd him. Many that are troublesome in their Drink, and know their own Infirmary, give their Servants order before-hand, to take them away by force, for fear of Mischeif, and not to obey their Masters themselves when they are hot-headed. If the thing were duly consider'd, we should need no other Cure than the bare consideration of it. We are not Angry at Mad-men, Children, and Fools, because they do not know what they do: and why should not Imprudence have an equal Priviledge in other Cases? If a Horse Kick, or a Dog Bite, shall a Man Kick or Bite again? The one 'tis true is wholly void of Reason, but it is also an equivalent Darkness of mind, that possesses the other. So long as we are among Men, let



let us cherish Humanity; and so live, that no Man may be either in Fear, or in Danger of us. Losses, Injuries, Reproaches, Calumnies, they are but short inconveniences and we should bear them with Resolution. Beside that, some People are above our Anger, others below it. To contend with our Superiors were a Folly, and with our Inferiors an Indignity.

THERE is hardly a more effectual Remedy Against anger than \* Patience, and Consideration. Let but the first Fervour abate, and that Mist which darkens the Mind, will be either Lessen'd or Dispell'd; a Day, nay, an Hour does much in the most violent Cases, and perchance totally suppresses it: Time discovers the Truth of things, and turns that into Judgment which at first was Anger. *Plato* was about to strike his Servant, and while his Hand was in the Air, he checkt himself, but still held it in that Menacing Posture. A Friend of his took notice of it, and ask't him what he mean't: *I am now*, says *Plato*, *punishing of an Angry Man*: So that he had left his Servant to chastise himself. Another time, his Servant having committed a great Fault; *Speusippus*, says he, *Do you beat that Fellow, for I am angry*: So that he forbore striking him for the very Reason that would have made another Man have done it. *I am Angry*, says he, *and shall go further then becomes me*. Nor is it fit that a Servant should be in his Power, that

*Patience  
softens  
Wrath.*

is



is not his own Master. Why should any one venture now to trust an *Angry* Man with a Revenge, when *Plato* durst not trust himself? Either he must Govern, That, or That will undo him. Let us do our best to Overcome it? but let us however keep it close, without giving it any Vent. An *Angry* Man, if he gives himself Liberty at all times, will go to far. If it comes once to shew it self in the Eye, or Countenance, it has got the better of us. Nay, we should so oppose it, as to put on the very contrary dispositions: Calm Looks, Soft and Slow Speech; an easie, and deliberate March, and by little and little we may possibly bring our Thoughts into a sober Conformity with our Actions. When *Socrates* was *Angry*, he would take himself in't, and *Speak Low*, in opposition to the Motions of his displeasure. His Friends would take notice of it, and it was not to his disadvantage neither, but rather to his Credit, that so many should *know* that he was *Angry*, and no Body *feel* it; which could never have been, if he had not given his Friends the same Liberty of Admonition which he himself took. And this Course should we take; we should desire our Friends not to flatter us in our Follies, but to treat us with all Liberties of Reprehension, even when we are least willing to bear it, against so powerful, and so insinuating an Evil, we should call for help while we have our Eyes in our Head, and are yet  
Masters

Masters of our selves. Moderation is profitable for Subjects, but more for Princes; who have the means of executing all that their Anger Prompts them to. When that Power comes once to be exercis'd to a Common mischief, it can never long continue, a Common Fear joyning in one Cause all their divided Complaints. In a Word now how we may prevent, Moderate, or Master this Impotent Passion in others.

IT is not enough to be found our selves, unless we \* endeavour to make others so, wherein we must accommodate the Remedy to the Temper of the patient. Some are to be dealt with by artifice, and Address: As for Example, *Why will you gratifie your Enemies to shew your self so much concern'd? 'Tis not worth your Anger; 'tis below you; I am as much troubled at it my self, as you can be; but you had better say nothing, and take your time to be even with them.* Anger in some People, is to be openly oppos'd; in others, there must be a little yielding, according to the disposition of the Person. Some are won by Entreaties; others are gain'd by meer shame, and Conviction; and some by Delay; A dull way of Cure for a violent Distemper: But this must be the last Experiment. Other Affections may be better dealt with at leisure: For they proceed gradually; but this commences, and perfects it self in the same Moment. It does not, like other Passions, Solicite, and Mislead us, but it runs away with us by force;

force; and hurries us on with an irresistible Temerity, as well to our own, as to anothers ruine: Not only flying in the Face of him that Provokes us, but like a Torrent, bearing down all before it. There's no encountring the first Heat and Fury of it; For it is Deaf, and Mad. The best way is (in the beginning) to give it Time, and Rest, and let it spend it self: while the Passion is too hot to handle, we may deceive it: but however, let all Instruments of Revenge be put out of the way. It is not amiss sometimes too pretend to be Angry too; and joyn with him, not only in the Opinion of the Injury, but in the seeming contrivance of a Revenge. But this must be a Person then that has some Authority over him. This is a way to get Time, and by advising upon some greater punishment to delay the present. If the passion be outrageous, try what shame or fear can do. If weak, 'tis no hard matter to amuse it by strange Stories, grateful News, or pleasant Discourses. Deceit, in this Case, is Friendship, for Men must be Cozen'd to be Cur'd.

THE Injuries that press hardest upon us, are those which \*either we have not deserv'd, or not expected, or at least not in so high a degree. This arises from the Love of our selves: For every Man takes upon him like a Prince in this Case, to Practise all Liberties, and to allow none. Which proceeds either from Ignorance, or Insolence

*\*Those Injuries go nearest us, that we have neither Deserv'd, nor Expected.*

Insolence. What News is it for People to do ill things? For an Enemy to hurt us; nay, for a Friend, or a Servant to Transgress, and to prove Treacherous, Ungrateful, Covetous, Impious? What we find in one Man, we may in another, and there is no more Security in Fortune, than in Men. Our Joys are mingled with Fears, and a Tempest may rise out of a Calm: but a Skilful Pilot is always provided for't.

---

## C H A P. X.

### *Against Rash Judgment.*

**I**T is good for every man to fortifie himself on his weak side: and if he Loves his Peace, he must not be Inquisitive, and hearken to Tale-bearers; for the man that is over-curious to hear, and see every thing, multiplies Troubles to Himself: For a Man does not feel, what he does not know. He that is Listning after private Discourse, and what People say of him, shall never be at Peace. How many things that are Innocent in themselves, are made Injurious yet, by misconstruction? Wherefore some things we are to pause upon, others to laugh at, and others again to pardon. Or if we cannot avoid the Sense of Indignities, let us however shun the open  
pro-



profession of it; which may be easily done as appears by many Examples of those, that have suppress'd their Anger, under the Awe of a greater Fear. It is a good Caution not to believe any thing till we are very certain of it, for many probable things prove false, and a short time will make Evidence of the undoubted Truth. We are prone to believe many things which we are unwilling to hear, and so we conclude, and take up a prejudice before we can judge. Never condemn a Friend unheard; or without letting him know his Accuser, or his Crime. 'Tis a common thing to say, *Do not you tell that you had it from me: for if you do, I'll deny it, and never tell you any thing again.* By which means, Friends are set together by the Ears, and the Informer slips his Neck out of the Collar. Admit no Stories upon these terms; for it is an unjust thing to Believe in private, and to be Angry openly. He that delivers himself up to Guess and Conjecture, runs a great hazard; for there can be no Suspicion without some probable Grounds; so that without much Candor, and simplicity, and making the best of every thing, there is no living in Society with Mankind. Some things that offend us we have by report; others we see, or hear. In the first Case, let us not be too Credulous; some People frame Stories that they may deceive us: Others, only tell what they Hear, and are deceiv'd Themselves. Some make



it their Sport to do ill Offices; others do them only to pick a Thank: There are some that would part the dearest Friends in the World; Others love to do Mischief and stand aloof off, to see what comes on't. If it be a small matter, I would have witnesses; but if it be a greater, I would have it upon Oath, and allow time to the Accused, and Counsel too, and hear it over and over again.

IN those Cases where we our selves are Witnesses, we should \* take into Consideration all the Circumstances. If a *Child*, <sup>the best of</sup> 'twas *Ignorance*: If a *Woman*, a *Mistake*: <sup>every thing;</sup> If done by *Command*, a *Necessity*; If a *Man* be injur'd, 'tis but *Quid pro quo*. If a *Judge*, he *Knows* what he does: If a *Prince*, I must *Submit*; either, if *Guilty*, to *Justice*, or if *Imnocent*, to *Fortune*: If a *Brute*, I make my self one by *Imitating* it: if a *Calamity*, or *Disease*, my best Relief is *Patience*: If *Providence*, 'tis both *Impious* and *Vain* to be *Angry* at it: If a *Good Man* I'll make the *Best* on't; If a *Bad*, I'll never *Wonder* at it. Nor is it only by *Tales*, and *Stories*, that we are inflam'd, but *Suspitions*, *Countenances*; nay, a *Look*, or a *Smile* is enough to blow us up. In these Cases let us suspend our Displeasure, and plead the Cause of the Absent. *Perhaps he is innocent*; or if not, *I have time to consider on't, and may take my Revenge at Leisure*: but when it is once *Executed*, 'tis not to be *Recall'd*. A *Jealous Head* is apt to take that to himself which was never meant him. Let us there-

fore trust to nothing, but what we see :  
 And chide our selves where we are over  
 Credulous. By this Course we shall not  
 be so easily impos'd upon ; nor put to trouble  
 our selves about things not worth the  
 while ; as the Loytring of a Servant upon  
 an Errand, the Tumbling of a Bed ; or  
 the Spilling of a Glafs of Drink. 'Tis a Mad-  
 ness to be disorder'd at these Fooleries,  
 We consider the thing done, and not the  
 Doer of it. *It may be he did it Unwillingly ;  
 or by Chance. It was a trick put upon him, or  
 he was forc'd to't. He did it for Reward per-  
 haps, not Hatred ; Nor of his own Accord ;  
 but he was egg'd on to't.* Nay some regard  
 must be had to the Age of the Person, or  
 to Fortune ; and we must consult Human-  
 ity, and Candor in the Case. One does me  
 a *Great Mischief*, at *Unawares*. Another  
 does me a very *small* one by *Design* : Or  
 peradventure none at all, but intended me  
 one. The Latter was more in Fault, but  
 I'll be Angry with neither. We must di-  
 stinguish betwixt what a Man *cannot* do,  
 and what he *will* not. *'Tis true ; he has once  
 offended me, but, How often has he pleas'd me ?  
 He has offended me often, and in other kinds,  
 And why should not I Bear it as well now as I  
 have done ? Is he my Friend ? why then 'twas  
 against his will. Is he my Enemy ? 'Tis no  
 more then I look'd for.* Let us give way to  
 Wise Men, and not squabble with Fools :  
 and say thus to our selves, *We have all of us  
 our Errors ; No Man is so Circumspect, so*  
 Consi-

Considerate, or so fearful of offending, but he has much to answer for. A Generous Prisoner cannot immediately comply with all the sordid, and Laborious Offices of a Slave. A Footman that is not breath'd, cannot keep pace with his Master's Horse. He that is over-watch'd, may be allow'd to be Drowzy. All these things are to be weigh'd before we give any Ear to the first Impulse. If it be my duty to love my Country, I must be kind also to my Countrymen: If a Veneration be due to the Whole, so is a Piety also to the Parts: And it is the Common Interest to preserve them. We are all Members of one Body, and it is as Natural to help one another, as for the hands to help the feet, or the eyes the hands. Without the Love, and Care of the Parts, the Whole can never be preserv'd, and we must spare one another, because we are born for Society, which cannot be maintain'd, without a Regard to Particulars. Let this be a Rule to us, never to deny a Pardon that does no Hurt either to the Giver, or Receiver. That may be well enough in *One*, which is Ill in *Another*; and therefore we are not to condemn any thing that is Common to a Nation: for Custom defends it. But much more Pardonable are those things which are Common to Mankind.

IT is a kind of Spiteful Comfort that  
 \* whoever does me an Injury, may receive  
 one, and that there is a Power over him  
 that

\* *whoever*  
*do's an In-*  
*jury, is li-*  
*ble to suffer*  
*one.*

that is above me. A Man should stand as firm against all Indignities, as a Rock does against the Waves. As it is some satisfaction to a Man in a Mean Condition, that there is no Security in a more prosperous; And as the Loss of a Son in a Corner is born with more Patience, upon the sight of a Funeral carry'd out of a Palace; So are Injuries, and Contempts, the more tolerable from a meaner Person, when we consider, that the Greatest Men, and Fortunes are not exempt. The wisest also of Mortals have their failings, and no man living is without the same Excuse. The difference is, that we do not all of us transgress the same way: but we are oblig'd in Humanity to bear one with another. We should, every one of us bethink our selves how remiss we have been in our Duties: How immodest in our Discourses; how Intemperate in our Cups; and why not as well how Extravagant we have been in our Passions. Let us clear our selves of this Evil, purge our minds, and utterly root out all those Vices, which, upon leaving the least string will grow again, and recover. We must Think of every thing, Expect every thing that we may not be Surpriz'd. It is a Shame, says *Fabius*, for a Commander to excuse himself, by saying, *I was not aware of it.*

## C H A P. XI.

*Take nothing ill from Another Man, till you have made it your Own Case.*

**I**T is not Prudent to deny a pardon to any Man without first examining, if we do not stand in need of it our selves; for it may be our Lot to ask it, even at his Feet, to whom we refuse it. But we are willing enough to *Do*, what we are very unwilling to *Suffer*. It is unreasonable to charge Publick Vices upon Particular Persons: For we are all of us wicked, and that which we blame in others, we find in our selves. 'Tis not a Paleness in one, or a leanness in another; but a Pestilence that has laid hold upon All. 'Tis a Wicked World, and we make part of it; and the way to be quiet, is to bare one with another. *Such a Man* we cry, *has done me a shrewd turn, and I never did him any hurt.* Well, but it may be I have mischief'd other People, or at least I may live to do as much to him as that comes to. *Such a one has spoken ill things of me*; but if I first speak ill of him, as I do of many others, this is not an Injury, but a Repayment. What if he did over shoot himself? He was loth to lose his Conceit perhaps, but there was no Malice in't; and if he had not done me a Mischief, he must



have done himself one. How many Good Offices are there that look like Injuries? Nay, how many have been reconcil'd, and good Friends, after a profess'd hatred?

\* *Let no Man condemn another without making it his own Case.* BEFORE we lay any thing to heart, let us ask our selves if we have not done \* the same thing to others. But, where shall we find an Equal Judge? He that loves another Man's Wife (only perhaps because she is another's) will not suffer his own to be so much as look'd upon. No Man so fierce against Calumny, as the Evil Speaker; None so strict exacters of Modesty in a Servant, as those that are most Prodigal of their own. We carry our Neighbors Crimes in sight, and we throw our own over our Shoulders. The Intemperance of a bad Son is chastis'd by a worse Father; and the Luxury that we punish in others, we allow to our selves. The Tyrant Exclaims against Homicide; and Sacrilege against Theft. We are Angry with the Persons, but not with the Faults.

\* *Some things cannot hurt us and others will not.* SOME things there are that cannot hurt us, and \* others will not; as good Magistrates, Parents, Tutors, Judges; whose Reproof or Correction we are to take, as we do Abstinence, bleeding, and other uneasie things, which we are the better for. In which Cases, we are not so much to reckon upon what we suffer, as upon what we have done. *I take it ill,* says one, *and I have done nothing,* says another: when at the same time we make it worse, by adding Arro-

Arrogance, and Contumacy to our first Error. We cry out presently, *What Law have we Transgress'd?* As if the Letter of the Law were the Sum of our Duty; and that Piety, Humanity, Liberality, Justice, and Faith, were things beside our Business. No, no, the Rule of Humane Duty is of a greater Latitude; and we have many Obligations upon us, that are not to be found in the *Statute-Books*. And yet we fall short of the Exactness, even of That *Legal Innocency*. We have intended one thing, and done another; wherein only the want of Success has Kept us from being Criminals. This very thing, methinks, should make us more favourable to Delinquents, and to forgive not only our selves, but the Gods too; of whom we seem to have harder thoughts in taking that to be a Particular Evil directed to us, that befalls us only by the common Law of Mortality. In fine, no Man living can Absolve himself to his Conscience, though to the World Perhaps he may. 'Tis true, that we are also Condemn'd to Pains, and Diseases, and to Death too, which is no more then the quitting of the Souls house. But, Why should any Man complain of Bondage, that where-soever he looks, has his way open to Liberty? That Precipice, that Sea, that River, that Well, there's Freedom in the bottom of it. \* It hangs upon every Crooked Bow; and not only a Man's Throat, or his Heart but every vein in his Body opens a Passage to it.

\* A Strict Error.

TO Conclude, where my proper Virtue fails me, I will have recourse to Examples, and say to my self, Am I greater then *Philip*, or *Augustus*, who both of them put up greater Reproaches? Many have pardon'd their Enemies, and shall not I forgive a neglect, a little Freedom of the Tongue? Nay the Patience but of a Second Thought does the business; for, though the first shock be violent, take it in parts and 'tis subdu'd. And, to wind up all in one word; The great Lesson of Mankind, as well in this, as in all other Cases, is, *to do as we would be done by.*

---

## C H A P. XII.

### *Of Cruelty.*

THERE is so near an Affinity betwixt *Anger*, and *Cruelty*, that many People confound them; as if *Cruelty* were only the Execution of *Anger* in the payment of a *Revenge*: which holds in some Cases, but not in others. There are a sort of Men that take delight in the Spilling of Humane Blood; and in the Death of those that never did them any Injury, nor were ever so much as suspected for it; As *Apollodorus*, *Phalaris*, *Sinis*, *Procrustus*, and others, that burnt Men alive, whom we cannot so properly call *Angry*, as *Brutal*. For, *Anger* does

does necessarily presuppose an *Injury*, either *Done*, or *Conceiv'd*, or *Fear'd*; but the other takes *Pleasure* in *Tormenting*, without so much as pretending any *Provocation* to't, and kills meerly for *killing sake*. The *Original* of this *Cruelty* perhaps, was *Anger*, which by frequent *Exercise*, and *Custom*, has lost all sense of *Humanity*, and *Mercy*; and they that are thus affected, are so far from the *Countenance*, and *Appearance* of Men in *Anger*, that they will *Laugh*, *Rejoyce*, and *Entertain themselves* with the most *horrid Spectacles*; as *Racks*, *Gaols*, *Gibbets*, several sorts of *Chains*, and *Punishments*; *Dilaceration* of *Members*, *Stigmatizing*, and *Wild Beasts*; with other exquisite *Inventions* of *Torture*: And yet at last the *Cruelty* it self is more *Horrid*, and *Odious*, then the means by which it works. It is a *Bestial* madness to *Love* *Mischief*; beside, that 'tis *Womanish* to *Rage* and *Tare*; a *Generous Beast* will scorn to do't, when he has any thing at his *Mercy*. It is a *Vice* for *Wolves*, and *Tygers*; and no less *Abominable* to the *World*, then *Dangerous* to it self.

THE *Romans* had their *Morning*, and their *Meridian* \* *Spectacles*. In the *Former*, <sup>\* The Cru-</sup> they had their *Combats* of *Men* with *Wild* <sup>elty of the</sup> *Beasts*; and in the *Latter*, the *Men* fought <sup>Roman</sup> *Spectacles*. *One with another*. I went (says our Author) *the other day* to the *Meridian Spectacles*, in *hope* of *Meeting* somewhat of *Mirth*, and *Diversion*, to *sweeten* the *humors* of those that had



had been entertain'd with Blood in the Morning : But, it prov'd otherwise ; for compar'd with this Inhumanity, the former was a Mercy. The whole business was only Murther upon Murther ; the Combatants fought Naked, and every Blow was a Wound. They do not contend for Victory, but for Death ; and he that kills one Man, is to be kill'd by another. By Wounds they are forc'd upon Wounds, which they Take, and give upon their bare Breasts. Burn that Rogue they cry ; What ? Is he afraid of his Flesh ? Do but see how sneakingly that Rascal dies ? Look to your selves my Masters, and consider on't : Who knows but this may come to be your own Case ? Wicked Examples seldom fail of Coming home at last to the Authors. To destroy a Single Man, may be Dangerous, but to Murther whole Nations, is only a more Glorious Wickedness. Private Avarice, and Rigour are Condemn'd : But Oppression, when it comes to be Authoriz'd, by an Act of State ; and to be publickly Commanded, though particularly forbidden, becomes a Point of Dignity and Honor. What a shame is it for Men to Enterworry one another, when yet the fiercest even of Beasts are at peace with those of their own kind ? This Brutal Fury puts Philosophy it self to a stand. The Drunkard, the Glutton, the Covetous, may be reduc'd. Nay, and the mischief of it is, that no Vice keeps it self within its proper Bounds. Luxury runs into Avarice, and when the Reverence of Virtue is extinguish'd,



guish'd, Men will stick at nothing that carries profit along with it. Man's Blood is shed in Wantonness; his Death is a Spectacle for Entertainment, and his Groans are Musick. When *Alexander* deliver'd up *Lyfimachus* to a Lyon, how glad would he have been to have had Nails, and Teeth to have devour'd him himself? It would have too much derogated, he thought, from the dignity of his Wrath, to have appointed a *Man* for the Execution of his *Friend*. Private Cruelties, 'tis true, cannot do much Mischief, but in *Princes*, they are a War against Mankind.

*C. CÆSAR* would commonly, for *Exercise*, and *Pleasure*, put *Senators*, and *Roman Knights* to the *Torture*, And *Whip* several of them, like *Slaves*, or put them to *Death* with the most accurate *Torments*, meerly for the Satisfaction of his *Cruelty*. That *Cesar* that wish'd the *People* of *Rome* had but one *Neck*, that he might cut it off at one *Blow*. It was the Employment, the Study, and the Joy of his Life. He would not so much as give the Expiring leave to Groan, but caus'd their Mouths to be stopt with Sponges, or for want of them with Rags of their own Cloaths, that they might not breath out so much as their last Agonies at Liberty; Or perhaps, lest the Tormented should speak something which the Tormenter had no mind to hear. Nay, he was so impatient of Delay, that he would frequently rise from Supper to have Men  
kill'd

\* *Barbarous Cruelties.*

kill'd by *Torch-Light*, as if his Life and Death had depended upon their dispatch before the next morning. To say nothing how many *Fathers* were put to Death by him in the same night with their *Sons*, (which was a kind of Mercy, in the prevention of their Mourning.) And was not *Sylla's* Cruelty prodigious too, which was only stopt for want of Enemies? He caus'd 7000 *Citizens* of *Rome* to be slaughter'd at once; and some of the Senators being startled at their Cries that were heard in the *Senate-house*: *Let us mind our business*, says *Sylla*, *This is nothing but a few Mutineers that I have Order'd to be sent out of the Way. A Glorious Spectacle!* says *Hannibal*, when he saw the Trenches flowing with Humane Blood; and if the Rivers had run Blood too he would have lik'd it so much the better.

AMONG the famous, and detestable Speeches that are committed to Memory, I know none worse then that *Impudent*, and *Tyrannical Maxime*; \* *Let them Hate me so they Fear me*: not considering that those that are kept in Obedience by Fear, are both Malicious, and Mercenary, and only wait for an opportunity to change their Master. Beside that whosoever is Terrible to others, is likewise afraid of Himself. What is more ordinary, then for a Tyrant to be destroy'd by his Own Guards, which is no more then the putting Those Crimes into Practice which they learned of their Masters: How many Slaves have reveng'd them-

\* He that  
Threatens  
All, Feares  
All.

themselves of their Cruel Oppressors, though they were sure to dye for't; but when it comes once to a *Popular Tyranny*, whole Nations conspire against it. For *whosoever threatens All, is in danger of All*; over and above, that the Cruelty of a Prince encreases the *number* of his Enemies, by destroying some of them; for it entails an hereditary hatred upon the Friends and Relations of those that are taken away. And then it has this Misfortune, that a Man must be wicked upon Necessity; for there's no going back; So that he must betake himself to Arms, and yet he lives in fear. He can neither trust to the Faith of his Friends, nor to the Piety of his Children; he both dreads Death and wishes it; and becomes a greater Terror to himself, than he is to his People. Nay, if there were nothing else to make Cruelty detestable, it were enough, that it passes all Bounds both of Custom, and Humanity, and is followed upon the Heel, with Sword, or Poison. A Private Malice indeed does not move whole Cities; but that which extends to All, is every Bodies Mark. One Sick Person gives no great disturbance in a Family; but when it comes to a Depopulating Plague, all People fly from't. And why should a Prince expect any man to be good, whom he has taught to be wicked?

BUT, What if it were *Safe* to be *Cruel*? Were it not still a sad thing, the very State of such a *Government*? \* A *Government* that

\*Tyrannical Government is a Perpetual State of War.

bears the Image of a *Taken City*, where there's nothing but *Sorrow*, *Trouble*, and *Confusion*. Men dare not so much as trust themselves with their Friends, or with their Pleasures. There is not any Entertainment so Innocent, but it affords pretence of Crime, and Danger. People are betray'd at their *Tables*, and in their *Cups*, and drawn from the very *Theatre* to the *Prison*. How horrid a Madness is it to be still *Raging*, and *Killing*; to have the rattling of *Chains* always in our *Ears*; *Bloody Spectacles* before our *Eyes*; and to carry *Terror*, and *Dismay*, where ever we go? If we had *Lyons*, and *Serpents* to rule over us, this would be the manner of *Their Government*; saving that they agree better among themselves: It passes for a Mark of Greatness to burn Cities, and lay whole Kingdoms waste; nor is it for the honour of a Prince, to appoint this or that single Man to be kill'd, unless they have whole *Troops*, (or sometimes) *Legions* to work upon. But, it is not the Spoils of *War*, and *Bloody Trophies*, that make a Prince *Glorious*; but, the *Divine Power* of preserving *Unity*, and *Peace*. Ruine without *Distinction* is more properly the business of a General *Deluge*, or a *Conflagration*. Neither does a Fierce, and Inexorable *Anger* become the *Supreme Magistrate*: *Greatness of Mind* is always *MEEK* and *Humble*; but *Cruelty* is a *Note*, and an *Effect* of *Weakness*; and brings down a Governour to the Level of a *Competitor*.

O F

## Clemency.

**T**HE Humanity, and Excellence of this Virtue, is confess'd at all hands, as well by the Men of *Pleasure*, and those that think every Man was made for himself, as by the *Stoicks*, that make *Man a Sociable Creature, and born for the Common good of Mankind*: For it is, of all Dispositions, the most *Peaceable*, and *Quiet*. But before we enter any further upon the Discourse, it would be first known what *Clemency* is, that we may distinguish it from *Pity*: which is a *Weakness*; though many times mistaken for a *Virtue*: and the next thing will be, to bring the Mind to the *Habit and Exercise* of it.

\* *CLEMENCY* is a favourable Disposition \* *Clemency* of the Mind, in the Matter of Inflicting Punishment; Or, A Moderation, that remits somewhat of the Penalty Incur'd. As Pardon



*is the Total Remission of a deserv'd Punishment.*  
 We must be Careful not to confound *Clemency* with *Pity*; for as *Religion* *Worships* God, and *Superstition* *Prophanes* that worship; so should we distinguish betwixt *Clemency*, and *Pity*; *Practising* the *One*, and *Avoiding* the *Other*. For *Pity* proceeds from a *Narrowness of Mind*, that respects rather the *Fortune*, than the *Cause*. It is a kind of *Moral Sickness*, contracted from other Peoples *Misfortunes*: Such another weakness as *Laughing*, or *Yawning* for *Company*, or as *That of Sick Eyes*, that cannot look upon others that are *Blear'd*, without dropping *Themselves*. I'll give a *Shipwrack'd-Man* a *Plank*, a *Lodging* to a *Stranger*, or a *Piece of Money* to him that wants it: I will dry up the *Tears* of my *Friend*, yet I will not weep with him, but treat him with *Constancy*, and *Humanity*, as *one Man* ought to treat *Another*.

\* *Clemency*  
*is Profitable*  
*for all.*

IT is objected by some, that \* *Clemency* is an *Insignificant Virtue*; and that only the *Bad* are the *Better* for't; for the *Good* have no need on't. But, in the first place; as *Physick* is in *Use* only among the *Sick*, and yet in *Honor* with the *Sound*; so the *Innocent* have a *Reverence* for *Clemency*, though *Criminals* are properly the objects of it. And then again, a man may be *Innocent*, and yet have *Occasion* for it too: for, by the *Accidents*, of *Fortune*, or the *Condition* of *Times*, *Virtue* it self may come to be in *danger*. Consider the most  
 Popu-

Populous City, or Nation; what a solitude would it be, if none should be left there but those that could stand the Test of a Severe Justice? We should have neither Judges, nor Accusers: none either to Grant a Pardon, or to Ask it. More or less, we are all Sinners; and he that has best purg'd his Conscience, was brought by Errors to Repentance. And it is further profitable to Mankind; for many Delinquents, come to be converted. There is a Tenderness to be us'd, even toward our Slaves, and those that we have bought with our Money; How much more then, to Free, and to Honest Men, that are rather under our Protection, than Dominion? Not that I would have it so General neither, as not to distinguish betwixt the Good, and the Bad, for that would Introduce a Confusion; and give a kind of encouragement to Wickedness. It must therefore have a respect to the Quality of the Offender, and separate the Curable from the Desperate; for it is an equal Cruelty to pardon All, and to pardon None. Where the matter is in Balance, let Mercy turn the Scale: If all Wicked Men should be punish'd, who should scape?

THOUGH Mercy, and Gentleness of Nature, keeps all in peace, and Tranquillity, even in a *Cottage*; yet is it much more Beneficial, and Conspicuous in a *Palace*. *Private Men* in their *Condition*, are likewise *Private* in their *Virtues*, and in their *Vices*; but the Words, and the Actions of *Princes*.

are the subject of *Publick Rumor*; and therefore they had need have a Care, what Occasion They give People for Discourse, of whom people will be always a talking. There is the *Government* of a *Prince* over his *People*, a *Father* over his *Children*, a *Master* over his *Scholars*, an *Officer* over his *Soldiers*. He is an *Unnatural Father*, that for every *Trifle* beats his *Children*. Who is the better *Master*, he that rages over his *Scholars*, for but *Missing a Word* in a *Lesson*; or he that tries by *Admonition*, and *fair Words*, to *Instruct*, and *Reform* them? An *Outrageous Officer* makes his men run from their *Colours*. A *Skillful Rider* brings his *Horse* to *Obedience*, by mingling *Fair means* with *foul*; whereas to be perpetually, *switching* and *spurring*, makes him *Vicious*, and *Jadish*: And shall we not have more care of *Men*, then of *Beasts*? It breaks the *Hope* of *Generous Inclinations*, when they are *depress'd* by *Servility*, and *Terror*. There is no *Creature* so hard to be *pleas'd* with *Ill Usage*, as *Man*.

*CLEMENCY* does well with *All*, but best with a *Princes*, for it makes their *Power* *Comfortable*, and *Beneficial*, which would otherwise be the *Best* of *Mankind*. It establishes their *Greatness*, when they make the good of the *Publick*, their *Particular Care*, and *Employ* their power for the *safety* of the *People*. The *Prince*, in effect, is but the *Soul* of the *Community*; as the *Community* is only the *Body* of the *Prince*:

a Mercy is  
the Interest  
both of  
Prince and  
People.

Prince: So that being Merciful to Others he is Tender of himself: Nor is any Man so mean, but his Master feels the Loss of him, as a part of his Empire. And he takes Care, not only of the Lives of his People, but also of their Reputation. Now, giving for granted, that all Virtues are in themselves Equal, it will not yet be deny'd, that they may be more Beneficial to Mankind in One Person, than in Another. A Beggar may be as Magnanimous as a King: For, what can be Greater, or Braver, then to baffle Ill Fortune! This does not hinder, but that a Man in Authority, and Plenty, has more Matter for his Generosity to work upon, than a Private Person: and it is also more taken notice of upon the Bench, than upon the Level. When a Gracious Prince shews himself to his People, they do not fly from him as from a Tyger, that rouz'd himself out of his Den; but they worship him as a Benevelous Influence, they secure him against all Conspiracies, and interpose their Bodies betwixt him and Danger. They Guard him while he sleeps, and defend him in the Field against his Enemies. Nor is it without Reason, this Unanimous Agreement in Love and Loyalty; and this Heroical Zeal of abandoning themselves for the safety of their Prince, but it is as well the Interest of the People. In the Breath of a Prince there's Life, and Death: and his Sentence stands good, Right or Wrong.



If he be Angry, no Body dares Advise him ; and if he does Amifs, who fhall call him to Accompt? Now for him that has fo much Mifchief in his Power, and yet applies That Power to the Common Utility, and Comfort of his people, diffufing alfo Clemency and Goodnefs into their hearts too ; What can be a greater Bleffing to Mankind then fuch a Prince? *Any Man* may kill another *Against* the Law, but only a *Prince* can *save* him fo. Let him fo deal with his own Subjects, as he defires God fhould deal with him : If Heaven fhould be Inexorable to Sinners, and deftroy all without Mercy, What Flefh could be fave? But, as the Faults of Great Men are not prefently punifh'd with Thunder from above, let them have a like regard to their Inferiors here upon Earth. He that has Revenge in his Power, and does not Ufe it, is the Great Man. Which is the more Beautiful, and Agreeable State, that of a Calm, a Temperate, and a Clear Day ; or That of Lightning, Thunder, and Tempefts ; And this is the very difference betwixt a Moderate, and a Turbulent Government. 'Tis for Low, and Vulgar Spirits, to Brawl, Storm and Transport themfelves ; but 'tis not for the Majesty of a Prince to lash our into intemperance of Words: Some will think it rather Slavery, then Empire, to be debarr'd Liberty of Speech: and what if it be, when Government it felf is but a more Illuftrious Servitude? He that ufes his  
Power



Power as he should, takes as much Delight in making it Comfortable to his people, as Glorious to Himself. He is Affable, and easie of Access; his very Countenance make him the joy of his Peoples Eyes, and the Delight of Mankind. He is Belov'd, Defended, and Reverenc'd, by all his Subjects; and Men speak as well of him in private as in Publick: He is safe without Guards, and the Sword is rather his Ornament, then his Defence; In his Duty, he is like that of a good Father, that sometimes gently Re- proves a Son; sometimes threatens him; nay, and perhaps Corrects him: But no Father in his right Wits, will Disinherit a Son for the First Fault: There must be Many, and Great Offences, and only Desperate Consequences that should bring him to that Decretory Resolution: He will make many Experiments, to try if he can Reclaim him first, and nothing but the utmost Despair must put him upon Extremities. It is not Flattery that calls a Prince *the Father of his Country*: The Titles of *Great*, and *August* are Matter of Complement, and of Honour; but in calling him *Father*, we mind him of that moderation, and Indulgence, which he owes to his Children. His Subjects are his Members; Where, if there must be an Amputation, let him come slowly to it, and when the Part is cut off, let him wish it were on again: let him grieve in the doing of it: He that passes a Sentence *Hastily*, looks as if he did it *willingly*;

lingly; and then there is an injustice in the Excess.

*c The blef-  
sed Reflexi-  
ons of a  
Merciful  
Prince.*

IT is a Glorious Contemplation, for a Prince, first to Consider the vast Multitudes of his People, whose Seditions, Divided, and Impotent passions would cast All in Confusion, and Destroy Themselves, and Publick Order too, if the Band of Government did not restrain them: And Thence to pass to the Examination of his Conscience, saying thus to himself, *It is by the Choice of Providence that I am here made God's Deputy upon Earth; the Arbitrator of Life, and Death, and that upon My breath, depends the Fortune of my People. My Lips are the Oracles of their Fate, and upon Them, hangs the Destiny both of Cities, and of Men. It is under my Favour that People seek for either Prosperity, or Protection; Thousands of Swords are Drawn, or sheath'd at my Pleasure. What Towns shall be advanc'd or Destroy'd; who shall be Slaves, or who Free, depends upon my Will; and yet in this Arbitrary Power of Acting without Control, I was never Transported to do any Cruel Thing, either by Anger, or Hot Blood in my Self, or by the Contumacy, Rashness, or Provocations of other Men; though sufficient to turn Mercy it self into Fury. I was never mov'd by the Odious vanity of making my self Terrible by my Power (that Accursed (though Common) Humour of Ostentation, and Glory, that haunts Imperious Natures.) My Sword has not only been bury'd in the Scabbard, but in a manner*

*Bound.*

*Bound to the Peace, and tender even of the Cheapest Blood: And where I find no other Motive to Compassion, Humanity it self is Sufficient. I have been always Slow to Severity, and Prone to Forgive, and under as strict a Guard to Observe the Laws, as if I were Accountable for the Breaking of them. Some I pardon'd for their Youth; Others for their Age. I spare one Man for his Dignity, Another for his Humility; and when I find no other matter to work upon, I spare my self. So that if God should at this Instant call me to an Account, the whole World would agree to witness for me, that I have not by any Force, either Publick or Private; either by my Self, or by any Other, defraud the Common-wealth; and the Reputation that I have ever sought for, has been That which few Princes have Obtain'd, the Conscience of my Proper Innocence. And I have not lost my labour neither, for no one Man was ever so Dear to another, as I have made my self to the whole Body of my People. Under such a Prince the Subject has nothing to wish for, beyond what he enjoys; their Fears are Quieted, and their Prayers heard, and there is nothing can make their Felicity Greater unless to make it perpetual; and there is no Liberty Deny'd to the People, but that of Destroying one another.*

*IT is the Interest of the People, by the* f Upon the  
*Consent of all Nations, to run all hazards* well being  
*for the safety of their Prince, and by a* of the  
*Thousand Deaths to redeem that one Life,* Prince, de-  
*upon which so many Millions depend. Does* pends the  
Safety of  
the People

not the whole Body serve the Mind, though only the One is expos'd to the Eye, and the Other not ; but, Thin, and Invisible, the very seat of it being Uncertain? Yet the Hand, Feet and Eyes, Observe the Motions of it: we Lye down, Run about, and Ramble. As that Commands us. If we be Covetous, we Fish the Seas, and Ranfack the Earth for Treasure ; if Ambitious, we burn our own Flesh with *Scævola* ; we cast our selves into the Gulph with *Cur-tius* : So would that vast Multitude of people, which is Animated but with one Soul, Govern'd by one Spirit, and Mov'd by one Reason, destroy it self with its own Strength, if it were not supported by Wisdom, and Government. Wherefore it is for their Own Security, that the People expose their Lives for their Prince, as the very Bond that ties the Republick together ; the Vital Spirit of so many Thousands, which would be nothing else but a Burthen and a prey, without a Governor. When this Union comes once to be Dissolv'd, falls all to pieces ; for Empire, and Obedience, must Stand, and Fall together. It is no wonder then, if a Prince be Dear to his people, when the Community is wrapt up in him, and the Good of Both as inseparable as the Body and the Head ; the one for Strength and the other for Counsel ; for What signifies the Force of the Body, without the Direction of the Understanding? While the Prince watches, his  
 People



People Sleep ; his Labour keeps them at Ease, and his business keeps them at Quiet . The Natural Intent of Monarchy appears even from the very Discipline of Bees ; They assign to their Master the fairest Lodgings, the Safest Place, and his Office is only to see, that the rest perform their Duties. When the King is Lost, the whole Swarm Dissolves: More than One, they will not Admit ; and then they contend who shall have the Best: They, are of all Creatures, the Fiercest, for their Bigness ; and leave their stings behind them in their Quarrels ; Only the King himself has None, intimating, that Kings should neither be Vindictive, nor Cruel. Is it not a shame, after such an Example of Moderation in these Creatures, that Men should be yet Intemperate? It were well if they lost their Stings too in their Revenge, as well as the Other, that they might hurt but Once, and do no Mischeif by their Proxies. It would tire them out, if either they were to execute All with their Own Hands, or to wound Others, at the Peril of their own Lives.

A Prince should behave himself Generously <sup>g</sup> in the Power, which God has given <sup>g</sup> *The Prince that is Gracious, is Below'd.* him, of Life and Death ; especially toward those that have been at any time his Equals ; for the One has his Revenge, and the other his Punishment in't. He that stands indebted for his Life, has lost it : but he that Receives his Life at the Foot of his enemy,  
Lives



Lives to the Honour of his preserver : He Lives the Lasting Monument of his Virtue ; whereas if he had been led in Triumph, the Spectacle would have been quickly over. Or what if he should restore him to his Kingdom again ; Would it not be an Ample Accession to his Honour, to shew that he found nothing about the Conquer'd that was worthy of the Conqueror? There's nothing more Venerable then a Prince that does not Revenge an Injury. He that is Gracious, is Belov'd, and Reverenc'd as a Common Father ; but a Tyrant stands in Fear, and in Danger even of his Own Guards. No Prince can be safe himself, of whom all Others are Afraid ; for to spare None is to enrage All. 'Tis an Error to Imagine, that any Man can be secure, that suffer no body else to be so too. How can any Man endure to lead an Uneasie, Suspicious, Anxious Life, when he may be safe, if he Pleases, and enjoy all the Blessings of Power, together with the Prayers of his People ? Clemency protects a Prince without a Guard ; there's no need of Troops, Castles or Fortifications : Security on the One side, is the Condition of Security on the Other ; and the Affections of the Subject are the most Invincible Fortrefs. What can be Fairer, then for a Prince to Live the Object of his Peoples Love, to have the Vows of their Hearts, as well as of their Lips ; and his Health and Sickness, their Common Hopes, and Fears ; There will be

be no Danger of Plots: Nay, on the Contrary, Who would not frankly venture his Blood, to serve him, under whose Government, Justice, Peace, Modesty, and Dignity Flourish; under whose Influence Men grow Rich, and Happy; and whom Men look upon with such Veneration, as they would do upon the immortal Gods, if they were Capable of seeing them? And, as the True Representative of the Almighty, they consider him, when he is Gracious, and Bountiful, and imployes his Power to the Advantage of his Subjects.

WHEN a Prince proceeds to Punishment, <sup>h</sup> it must be either to Vindicate Himself, or Others. It is a hard matter to Govern Himself in his Own Case. If a Man should advise him not to be Credulous, but to examine Matters and Indulge the Innocent, this is rather a point of Justice than of Clemency: But, in Case that he be Manifestly Injur'd, I would have him *Forgive*, where he may *Safely* do it, and be *Tender* even where he cannot *Forgive*: But far more Exorable in his Own Case however than in Anothers. 'Tis nothing to be free of another Mans Purse; and 'tis as Little to be Merciful in Another Mans Cause. He is the great Man that Masters his Passion where he is stung himself; and Pardons, when he might Destroy. The end of Punishment, is either to Comfort the Party Injur'd, or to secure him for the Future. A Princes Fortune is above the need of such a Comfort,

*h Where  
Punishment  
is Necessary,  
let it be  
Moderate.*

Comfort, and his Power is too Eminent to seek an Advance of Reputation, by doing a Private Man a Mischief. This I speak, in Case of an Affront from those that are Below us: But he, that of an Equal, has made any man his inferiour, has his Revenge, in the bringing of him Down. A *Prince* has been *kill'd* by a *Servant*, destroy'd by a *Serpent*; but whosoever preserves a Man, must be greater then the Person that he preserves. With Citizens, Strangers, and People of Low condition, a Prince is not to Contend, for they are Beneath him: He may spare some, out of Good Will, and Others, as he would do some little Creatures that a Man cannot touch without fouling his Fingers: But for those that are to be Pardon'd, or expos'd to publick Punishment, he may use Mercy as he sees Occasion; and a Generous Mind can never want Inducements, Motives to it; And whether it be *Age*, or *Sex*; *High*, or *Low*, Nothing comes amiss.

i The Ends  
of Punish-  
ment.

TO pass now to the Vindication of Others, there must be had a regard either to the Amendment of the Person Punish'd, or the making Others better for fear of Punishment; or the taking the Offender out of the way for the Security of Others. An Amendment may be Procur'd by a Small Punishment; for he lives more Carefully that has something yet to Lose; It is a kind of *Impunity*, to be incapable of a *further Punishment*. The Corruptions of a City are  
best

best Cur'd by a Few, and Sparing Severities ; for the Multitude of Offenders, creates a Custom of offending, and Company Authorizes a Crime, and their is more good to be done upon a *Dissolute Age*, by *Patience* then by *Rigour* : Provided that it pass not for an *Approbation* of *Ill Manners* ; but only as an *Unwillingness* to proceed to *Extremities*. Under a Merciful Prince a Man will be ashamed to offend; because a Punishment that is inflicted by a Gentle Governor, seems to fall heavier, and with more Reproach : and it is Remarkable also, that *Those Sins are often Committed, which are very often Punish'd*. *Caligula*, in five years Condemn'd more People to the *Sack*, then ever were before him ; and there were fewer *Parricides* before that *Law* against them then After. For our Ancestors did wisely presume that the Crime would never be Committed, till by Law for punishing it they found that it might be done. *Parricides* began with the *Law* against them, and the Punishment instructed Men in the Crime. Where there are few Punishments, Innocency is indulg'd as a Publick Good, and it is a dangerous thing to shew a City how strong it is in Delinquents. There is a certain Contumacy in the Nature of Man, that makes him Oppose Difficulties. We are better to Follow then to Drive ; as a Generous Horse rides best with an Easie Bitt. People Obey willingly, where they are Commanded kindly. When *Burrhus* the Prefect, was to Sentence



Two Malefactors, he brought the warrant to *Nero* to sign; who after a long Reluctancy, came to't at last with this Exclamation, *I would I could not Write.* A Speech that deserv'd the whole World for an Auditory, but all Princes especially; and that the hearts of all the Subjects would conform to the likeness of their Masters. As the Head is Well, or Ill, so is the mind Dull, or Merry. What's the Difference betwixt a *King*, and a *Tyrant*, but a *Diversity of Will*, under one, and *the same Power*; the One Destroys for his pleasure, the other upon Necessity: A Distinction rather in Fact, then in Name. A Gracious Prince is Arm'd as well as a Tyrant; but 'tis for the Defence of his people, and not for the Ruin of them. No King can ever have Faithful Servants that accustoms them to Tortures and Executions: The very Guilty themselves do not lead so Anxious a Life as the Persecutors, for they are not only afraid of Justice, both Divine, and Humane, but it is Dangerous for them to mend their Manners; so that when they are once in, they must continue to be Wicked upon Necessity. An Universal Hatred unites in a Popular Rage. A Temperate Fear may be kept in Order; but when it comes once to be Continual, and Sharp, it provokes People to Extremities, and Transports them to Desperate Resolutions: as Wild Beasts, when they are prest upon the *Toyl*, turn back, and assarult the very Pursuers. A Turbulent Government is a perpetual



tual trouble both to Prince, and People ; and he that is a Terror to all Others, is not without Terror also himself. Frequent punishments, and Revenges may Suppress the Hatred of a Few, but then it stirs up the Detestation of All. So that there's no destroying One Enemy, without making Many. It is good to Master the *Will* of being *Cruel*, even while there may be *Cause* for it, and *Matter* to Work upon.

*AUGUSTUS* was a Gracious <sup>h</sup> Prince *h*A famous Instance of Augustus's Clemency. when he had the Power in his own hand ; but in the *Triumviracy* he made use of his Sword, and had his Friends ready Arm'd to set upon *Anthony*, during That Dispute. But he behaved himself afterwards at another rate ; for when he was betwixt forty and fifty years of Age, he was told, that *Cinna* was in a Plot to Murther him, with the Time, place and Manner of the Design ; and This from one of the Confederates. Upon This, he resolv'd upon a Revenge, and sent for several of his Friends to advise upon't. The thought of it kept him walking, to consider, that there was the Life of a young Nobleman in the Case, the Nephew of *Pompey*, and a Person otherwise Innocent. He was off and on several times, whether he should put him to Death or not. *What ( says he ) shall I live in Trouble, and in danger my self, and the Contriver of my Death walk Free, and secure ? Will nothing serve him but That Life, which Providence has preserv'd in so many Civil Wars ;*

Wars; in so many Battles, both by Sea, and Land; and Now, in the State of an Universal Peace too? and not a simple Murther neither, but a Sacrifice; for I am to be assaulted at the very Altar; and shall the Contriver of all this Villany scape Unpunish'd? Here Augustus made a little pause, and then recollecting himself: No, no, Cæsar, (says he) 'tis rather Cæsar, then Cinna, that I'm to be Angry with: why do I my self live any longer, after that my Death is become the Interest of so many people? And if I go on, what end will there be of Blood, and of Punishment? If it be against My Life that the Nobility Arms it Self, and levels their Weapons; my Single Life, is not worth the while, if so many must be destroy'd, that I may be preserv'd. His Wife Livia gave him here an Interruption, and desir'd him, that he would for once hear a Womans Council. Do (says she) like a Physician, that when common Remedies fail, will try the Contrary; You have got nothing hitherto by Severity; After Salvidianus there follow'd Lepidus; after him Muræna; Cæpio follow'd him, and Egnatious follow'd Cæpio: Try now what Mercy will do; Forgive Cinna. He is Discover'd, and can do you no hurt in your Person; and it will yet Advantage you in your Reputation. Augustus was glad of the Advice, and he gave Thanks for't, and thereupon Countermanded the Meeting of his Friends, and order'd Cinna to be brought to him Alone; for whom he caus'd a Chair to be set, and then discharg'd the  
rest

rest of the Company. Cinna (*says Augustus*) before I go any further, you must promise not to give me the Interruption of one Syllable till I have told you all I have to say, and you shall have Liberty afterward to say what you Please: You cannot forget, that when I found you in Arms against me, and not only Made my Enemy, but Born so, I gave you your Life and Fortune. Upon your Petition for the Priest-hood, I granted it with a Repulse to the Sons of those that had been my Fellow-Souldiers; and you are at this day so Happy, and so Rich, that even the Conquerors envy him that is Overcome; and yet after all This you are in a Plot, Cinna, to Murther me. At that word Cinna started, and interposed with Exclamations, That certainly he was far from being either so Wicked, or so mad. This is breach of Conditions, Cinna, (*says Augustus*) 'tis not your time to speak yet. I tell you again, that you are in a Plot to Murther me; and so he told him the Time, the Place, the Confederates, the Order, and Manner of the Design, and who it was that was to do the Deed. Cinna, upon This, fixt his eye upon the Ground, without any Reply; not for his words-sake, but as in a Confusion of Conscience; and so Augustus went on. What (*says he*) may your Design be in all this? Is it that you would pretend to step into my Place? The Commonwealth were in an Ill Condition, if only Augustus were in the way betwixt you and the Government. You were Cast the Other day in a

Cause, by one of your own Free-Men; and do you expect to find a weaker Adversary of Cæsar? But, What if I were remov'd? There's Æmilius Paulus, Fabius Maximus, and twenty other Families of great Blood, and Interest, that would never bear it. To cut off he Story thort; ( for it was a Discourse of above two Hours; and Augustus lengthen'd the Punishment in Words; since he intended that should be all ) Well, Cinna, says he, the Life that I gave to you once, as an Enemy, I will now repeat it to a Traytor, and to a Paricide, and this shall be the last Reproach I'll give you. For the time to come, there shall be no other Contention betwixt You and Me, then which shall out do the other in Point of Friendship. After This Augustus made Cinna Consul ( an Honour, which he confess'd, he durst not so much as Desire ) and Cinna was ever affectionately Faithful to him; he made Cæsar his Sole Heir, and this was the Last Conspiracy that ever was form'd against him.

i Augu-  
sus's Me-  
deration to  
his Enc-  
mies.

THIS Moderation in Augustus, was the Excellency of his Mature Age; for in his Youth, he was Passionate, and Sudden; and he did many things, which afterward he look'd back upon with Trouble: After the Battel of Actium, so many Navies broken in Sicily, both Roman and Strangers; the Perusian Altars; (where 300 Lives were Sacrific'd to the Ghost of Julius) his frequent Prescriptions, and other Severities; his Temperance at last seem'd to be little more then a Weary Cruelty. If he had not Forgi-  
ven



ven those that he Conquer'd, Whom should he have Govern'd? He chose his very *Life-Guard* from among his *Enemies*, and the *Flower* of the *Romans* owed their *Lives* to his *Clemency*. Nay, he only punish'd *Lepidus* himself with *Banishment*, and permitted him to wear the *Ensigns* of his *Dignity* without taking the *Pontificate* to himself, so long as *Lepides* was *Living*; for he would not possess it as a *Spoil*, but as an *Honor*. This *Clemency* it was, that Secur'd him in his *Greatness*, and Ingratiated him to the *People*, though he laid his hand upon the *Government* before they had throughly submitted to the *Yoke*; and This *Clemency* it was, that has made his *Name Famous* to *Posterity*. This is it, that makes us reckon him *Divine*, without the *Authority* of an *Apotheosis*. He was so *Tender*, and *Patient*, that tho' many a bitter jest was broken upon him (and *Contumelies* upon *Princes*, are the most *Intolerable* of all *Injuries*) yet he never punish'd any *Man* upon that *Subject*. It is Then Generous to be *Merciful*, when we have it in our *Power* to take *Revenge*.

A Son of *Titus Arius* being *Examin'd* and found k Guilty of *Paricide*, was *Banish'd* k A Merciful Judgment of Augustus, *Rome*, and *Confin'd* to *Marseilles*, where his *Father* allow'd him the same *Annuity* that he had before; which made all *People* conclude him *Guilty*, when they saw that his *Father* had yet *Condemn'd* the *Son*, that he could not *Hate*. *Augustus* was pleas'd to Sit upon the *Fact* in the *House* of *Arius*, only as

a *Single Member* of the *Counsel*, that was to examine it: If it had been in *Cæsar's* Palace the *Judgment* must have been *Cæsar's*, and not the *Father's*. Upon a full hearing of the Matter *Cæsar* directed, that every Man should write his Opinion, whether *Guilty* or *Not*, and without declaring of his Own for fear of a Partial Vote. Before the Opening of the Books, *Cæsar* pass'd an Oath, that he would not be *Arius his Heir*: and to shew, that he had no Interest in his Sentence, as appear'd afterward, for he was not Condemn'd to the Ordinary *Punishment* of *Paricides*, nor to a Prison, but, by the Meditation of *Cæsar*, only Banish'd *Rome*, and confin'd to the Place which his Father should Name: *Augustus* insisting upon it, that the Father should content himself with an Easie punishment, and Arguing, that the young Man was not mov'd to the Attempt by *Malice*, and that he was but half resolv'd upon the Fact, for he waver'd in it, and therefore to remove him from the City, and from his Fathers sight, would be sufficient. This is a Glorious Mercy, and worthy of a Prince, to make all things Gentler where ever he comes. How Miserable is that Man in Himself, who when he has employ'd his Power in Rapines, and Cruelty upon others, is yet more Unhappy in Himself? He stands in Fear both of his Domesticks, and of Strangers, the Faith of his Friends, and the Piety of his Chil-

Children, and flies to Actual Violence to secure him from the Violence he Fears. When he comes to look about him, and to consider what he *Has* done, what he *Must*, and what he is *About* to do; what with the *Wickedness*, and with the *Torments* of his *Conscience*, many times he fears Death, Oftner he wishes for't, and lives more Odious to himself, then to his Subjects: whereas, on the Contrary, he that takes a Care of the Publick, though of one part more perhaps then of Another, yet there is not any part of it, but he looks upon as part of Himself. His Mind is Tender and Gentle, and even where Punishment is Necessary, and profitable, he comes to it Unwillingly, and without any Rancor or Enmity in his heart. Let the Authority, in fine, be what it will, Clemency becomes it, and the Greater the Power, the greater is the Glory of it. *It is a truly Royal Virtue, for a Prince to deliver his people from Other Mens Anger, and not to Oppress them with his Own.*

---

---

T H E  
C O N T E N T S.

Chap. I.

*A*nger describ'd: It is against Nature;  
and only to be found in Men.

pag. 347.

Chap. II.

*The Rise of Anger.*

p. 351.

Chap. III.

*Anger may be Suppress'd.*

p. 354.

Chap. IV.

*It is a short Madness, and a deformed Vice.*

p. 359.

Chap. V.

*Anger is neither Warrantable nor Useful.*

p. 362.

Chap. VI.

*Anger is General; with the Danger, and  
Effects of it.*

p. 373.

Chap. VII.

*The Ordinary Grounds, and Occasions of Anger.*

p. 388.

Chap.



# The CONTENTS.

Chap. VIII.

*Advice in the Case of Contumely and Revenge.*  
P. 326.

Chap. IX.

*Cautions against Anger in the Matter of Education, Converse, and other General Means of preventing it, both in our selves and others.*  
P. 402

Chap. X.

*Against Rash Judgment.*  
P. 411.

Chap. XI.

*Take nothing ill from another Man; till you have made it your own Case.*

Chap. XII.

*Of Cruelty.*  
P. 420.

---

**O** F Clemency.

P. 427.

SENECA'S

G g 4

THE HISTORY OF THE

ROYAL SOCIETY OF LONDON

IN THE YEAR 1660

BY JOHN WALLIS

EPITOME

OF THE

PROCEEDINGS

AND

DISCOVERIES

IN THE

ARTS AND SCIENCES

FROM THE YEAR 1660 TO 1680

IN TWO VOLUMES

S E N E C A's

MORALS

The *Third*, and *Last Part*.

Digested into XXVIII.

EPISTLES.

By Sir ROGER L'ESTRANGE.

The Seventh Edition.

L O N D O N:

Printed for *Jacob Tonson*, at *Grays-Inn-Gate* next *Grays-Inn-Lane*. 1699.

TABLE

OF THE

CONTENTS

OF THE

WORKS

OF

THE

REV. FATHER

FRANCIS

DE



---

---

THE  
CONTENTS.

Epist. I.

**C**ertain General Directions for the Government of the Voice; as in speaking Soft, or Loud; Quick, or Slow. The Speech is the Index of the Mind. P. 461.

Epist. II.

Of Stiles, Compositions, and the Choice of Words. That's the Best way of Writing, and Speaking, which is Free, and Natural. Advice concerning Reading. P. 464.

Epist. III.

Against all sorts of Affectation in Discourse. Phantastical Studies; Impertinent, and Unprofitable

# The CONTENTS.

*profitable Subtilties. Man's Business is Virtue, not Words.* P. 471.

## Epist. IV.

*Business, and want of News, are no Excuse among Friends, for not Writing. Wise Men are the better for one another. How far Wisdom may be advanc'd by Precept.* P. 478.

## Epist. V.

*Seneca gives an Account of Himself, his Studies, and of his Inclinations: With many Excellent Reflections upon the Duties, and the Errors of Humane Life.* P. 487.

## Epist. VI.

*The Blessings of a Virtuous Retirement. How we come to the Knowledge of Virtue. A Distinction betwixt Good and Honest. A Wise Man Contents himself with his Lot.* P. 496.

## Epist. VII.

*Of Impertinent Studies, and Impertinent Men. Philosophers, the Best Companions.* P. 504.

## Epist. VIII.

# The CONTENTS.

## Epist. VIII.

*Against Singularity of Manners, and Behavior.* P. 509.

## Epist IX.

*The Blessings of a Vigorous Mind in a Decay'd Body. With some Pertinent Reflections of Seneca, upon his Own Age.* P. 512.

## Epist. X.

*Custom is a Great Matter, either in Good or Ill. We should check our Passions Betimes. Involuntary Motions are Invincible.* P. 517.

## Epist. XI.

*We are Divided in our Selves ; and Confound Good, and Evil.* P. 521.

## Epist. XII.

*We are mov'd at the Novelty of things, for want of Understanding the Reason of them.* P. 527.

## Epist. XIII.

*Every Man is the Artificer of his Own Fortune.*

# The CONTENTS.

tune. *Of Justice, and Injustice.*

P. 531.

Epist. XIV.

*Of Trust in Friendship. Prayer; and Bodily Exercise*

P. 534.

Epist. XV.

*The Danger of Flattery; and in what Cases a Man may be allow'd to Commend Himself.*

P. 539.

Epist. XVI.

*A General Dissolution of Manners: with a Censure of Corrupt Magistrates.*

P. 543.

Epist. XVII.

*The Original of All Men is the Same; And Virtue is the Only Nobility. There is a Tendernefs due to Servants*

p. 548.

Epist. XVIII.

*We are Juster to Men, then to God. Of Life, and Death: Of Good and Evil.*

P. 552.

Epist. XIX.

*Of True Courage.*

p. 560.  
Epist. XX.



# The CONTENTS.

## Epist. XX.

*'Tis Never too Late to Learn. The Advantages of a private Life; and the Slavery of a Publick. The Ends of Punishment.* p. 564.

## Epist. XXI.

*These Two Blessings of Life are, a Sound Body; and a Quiet Mind. The Extravagance of the Roman Luxury. The Moderation, and Simplicity of Former Times.* p. 570.

## Epist. XXII.

*Man is Compounded of Soul, and Body: And has Naturally a Civil War within Himself. The Difference betwixt a Life of Virtue, and a Life of Pleasure.* p. 576.

## Epist. XXIII.

*We abuse God's Blessings, and turn them into Mischiefs. Meditations upon the Horrors of Earthquakes, and Consolations against them. Death is the same thing, which way soever it comes: Only we are more mov'd by Accidents that we are not us'd to.* p. 580.

## Epist. XXIV.

*A Discourse of Gods Providence, in the Misfortunes of Good Men in this World, and in*

# The CONTENTS.

*in the Prosperity of the Wicked.* p. 588.

Epist. XXV.

*A Wise, and a Good Man is Proof against  
all Accidents. Of Fate.* p. 596.

Epist. XXVI.

*All things are Produc'd of Cause, and Mat-  
ter. Of Providence. A Brave Man is a  
Match for Fortune.* p. 601.

Epist. XXVII.

*Some Traditions of the Ancients concerning  
Thunder, and Lightning; with the Au-  
thors Contemplations thereupon.* p. 606.

Epist. XXVIII.

*A Contemplation of Heaven, and Heaven-  
ly Things. Of God, and of the Soul.* p. 610.

Epistles.

# Epistles.

---

## EPIST. I.

*Certain General Directions for the Government of the Voice; as in Speaking Soft; or Loud; Quick, or Slow. The Speech is the Index of the Mind.*

**Y**OU say well, that in Speaking, the very Ordering of the Voice, (to say nothing of the Actions, Countenances, and other Circumstances that Accompany it) is a Consideration worthy of a Wise Man. There are, that prescribe Certain Modes of Rising, and Falling: Nay, if you will be governed by Them, you shall not speak a Word, move a Step, or eat a Bit, but by a Rule: And these perhaps are too Critical. Do not understand me yet, as if I made no Difference betwixt entring upon a Discourse Loud, or Soft; for the Affections do Naturally Rise by Degrees; and, in all Disputes, or Pleadings, whether Publick, or

H h                      Private,

Private, a Man should properly Begin with Modesty, and Temper, and so Advance by little and little, if need be, into Clamour, and Vociferation. And as the Voice Rises by Degrees, let it fall so too; not Snapping off upon a sudden, but abating, as upon Moderation: The other is Unmannerly, and Rude. He that has a Precipitate Speech, is commonly violent in his Manners: Beside that, there is in it much of Vanity, and Emptiness; and no Man takes Satisfaction in a Flux of Words, without Choice; where the Noise is more than the Value. *Fabian* was a Man Eminent, both for his Life and Learning; and no less for his Eloquence. His Speech was rather Easie, and Sliding, than Quick; which he accounted to be, not only Liable to many Errors, but to a Suspicion of Immodesty. Nay, let a Man have Words never so much at Will, he will no more Speak fast, than he will Run, for fear his Tongue should go before his Wit. The Speech of a *Philosopher* should be like his Life, Compos'd, without Pressing, or Stumbling; which is fitter for a Mountebank, than a Man of Sobriety, and Business: And then to drop one Word after another, is as bad on the other side. The Interruption is Tedious, and tires out the Auditor with Expectation. Truth, and Morality, should be deliver'd in Words plain, and without Affectation; for, like Remedies, unless they stay with us, we are never the better for them. He that would work upon his Hearers,



ers, must no more expect to do it upon the Post, than a Physician to Cure his Patients, only in passing by them. Not but that I would have a wise Man, in some Cases, to Raise himself, and mend his Pace; but still with a Regard to the Dignity of his Manners; though there may be a great Force also in Moderation. I would have his Discourse smooth, and flowing, like a River; not Impetious, like a Torrent. There is a Rapid, Lawless, and Irrevocable Velocity of Speech, which I would scarce allow, even to an Orator; for if he be transported with Passion, or Ostentation, a Man's Attention can hardly keep him Company. It is not the Quantity, but the Pertinence, that does the Business. Let the Words of an Ancient Man flow Soft, and Gentle; let those of an Orator come off Round, and Powerful; but not run on without Fear, or Wit, as if a whole Declamation were to be but one Period. *Cicero* wrote with Care, and that which will for ever stand the Test. All Publick Languages are according to the Humor of the Age. A Wantonness, and Effeminacy of Speech, denotes Luxury; for the Wit follows the Mind: If the Latter be Sound, Compos'd, Temperate, and Grave, the Wit is Dry, and Sober too: But if the one be Corrupted, the other is likewise Unsound. Do we not see when a Man's Mind is heavy, how he Creeps, and Draws his Legs after him? A Finical Temper is read in the very Gestures, and

Cloaths; if a Man be Cholerick, and Violent, it is also discover'd in his Motions. An Angry Man speaks Short, and Quick; the Speech of an Effeminate Man is Loose, and Melting. A Queint, and Solicitous way of speaking, is the sign of a Weak Mind; but a Great Man speaks with Ease, and Freedom; and with more Assurance, though less Care. Speech is the *Index* of the Mind: When you see a Man Dress, and set his Cloaths in Print, you shall be sure to find his Words so too, and nothing in them that is Firm, and Weighty: It does not become a *Man* to be *Delicate*. As it is in Drink, the Tongue never Trips, till the Mind be Over-born; so it is with Speech, so long as the Mind is Whole, and Sound, the Speech is Masculine, and Strong; but if one fails, the other follows.

---

## E P I S T. II.

*Of Stiles, Compositions, and the Choice of Words. That's the best way of Writing, and Speaking, which is Free and Natural. Advice concerning Reading.*

**Y**OU cannot expect any *Certain*, and *Universal Rule*, either for the *Stile*, or for the Manner of Speaking, or Writing, because they vary according to Usage, and Occasion. So that we must content our selves

selves with *Generals*. Men Write, and  
 Speak commonly according to the Humour  
 of the Age they live in : And there is also  
 a Correspondence betwixt the Language,  
 and the Life of particular Persons ; as one  
 may give a near Guess at a Man, by his ve-  
 ry Gate, Furniture, and Cloaths. In the  
 first place, let the Sense be Honest, and  
 Noble ; not pinch'd up in Sentences, but  
 Substantial, and of Higher Design, with  
 nothing in it Superfluous. Let the Word  
 be fitted to the Matter : And where the Sub-  
 ject is Familiar, let the Stile be so too. But  
 great Thoughts must have suitable Expres-  
 sions ; and there ought to be a kind of  
 Transport in the One, to answer it in the  
 Other. It is not enough to Compose a  
 pleasant Fable, and tickle the Fancy ; but  
 he that Treats of weighty Matters, must  
 do it in Grave, and Sober Terms. There  
 are some that have not so much of the Vi-  
 gor of an Orator, or of that Sententious  
 Sharpness ; and yet the Worthiness of the  
 Sense makes amends for the Lowness of  
 the Stile. Our Fore-fathers were not at  
 all delighted with fine Words, and Flow-  
 ers : But their Compositions were Strong,  
 Equal, and Manly. We have now-a-days  
 here and there a Point ; but the Work  
 is Uneven, where only This, or That  
 Particular is Remarkable : We never ad-  
 mire This, or That single Tree, where the  
 whole Wood is all of a Height. A Spe-  
 cious Title-Page may commend a Book

to Sale, but not for Use. An Eminent Author is to be taken down Whole, and not here and there a Bit. 'Tis a Maiming of the Body to take the Members of it apart: Nor is it a Handsome Leg, or Arm, that makes a Handsome Man; but the Symmetry, and Agreement of all together. It is the Excellency of Speaking, and Writing, to do it Close, and in Words Accommodate to the Intention; and I would yet have somewhat more to be signified, than is Deliver'd: It being also a Mark of Strength, and Solidity of Judgment. The Propriety of Words, in some Cases, is wonderful; especially when we are well read in the Knowledge of Things, and of Duties; and there is a Singular Grace in the Gentleness of Numbers, when they run Smooth, and without Perturbation. Some are Rais'd, and Startl'd at Words, as a Horse is at a Drum; and endue the very Passion of the Speaker. Others are mov'd with the Beauty of Things; and when they hear any thing bravely urg'd against Death, or Fortune, they do secretly wish for some Occasion of Experimenting that Generosity in themselves. But not one of a Thousand of them, that carries the Resolution home with him that he had conceived. It is an easie Matter to excite an Auditory to the Love of Goodness, having already the Foundation and the Seeds of Virtue within themselves: So that it is but awakening the Consideration of it, where all Men are agreed



greed before-hand upon the Main. Who is so Sordid, as not to be rouz'd at such a Speech as this? *The Poor Man wants many things, but the Covetous Man wants All.* Can any Flesh forbear being delighted with this Saying, though a Satyr against his own Vice? As to forc'd *Metaphors*, and wild *Hyperboles*, I would leave them to the *Poets*. And I am utterly against Fooling with Tinkling Conceits, and Sounds: Not that I would wholly forbid the use of *Hyperboles*; which, although they exceed the Truth, may yet be a Means, by things Incredible, to bring us unto things Credible. And there may be great use made also of *Parables*: For the way of Application does usually more affect the Mind, than the downright Meaning. That Speech which gains upon the Passions, is much more Profitable than that which only works upon the Judgment. *Chrysisippus* was a Great Man, and of an Acute Wit; but the Edge of it was so fine, that every thing turn'd it; and he might be said, in Truth, rather to prick the Subject that he handled, than to Pierce it Through.

As it is not for the Honour of a *Philosopher* to be Solicitous about Words, I would not have him negligent neither: But, let him speak with Assurance, and without Affectation. If we can, let our Discourses be Powerful; but however, let them be Clear. I like a Composition that is Nervous, and Strong; but yet I would have it Sweet, and

Gracious withal. There are many things, I know, that please well enough in the Delivery, and yet will hardly abide the Test of an Examination. But, that Eloquence is Mischievous, that diverts a Man from Things to Words; and little better than a Prostitution of Letters. For, what signifies the Pomp of Words, or the Jumbling of Syllables, to the making up of a Wise Man? *Tully's* Composition indeed is equal, his Numbers are Harmonious, Free, and Gentle; and yet he takes a Care, not to make any Forfeiture of his Gravity. *Fabian* is a great Man, in being Second to *Cicero*: *Pollio* is a great Man too, tho' a step below him; and so is *Livy* likewise, tho' he comes after the other Three. But several Subjects require several Excellencies. An *Orator* should be Sharp; the *Tragedian* Great, and the *Comedian* Pleasant. When a Man Declaims against Vice, let him be Bitter; against Danger, Bold; against Fortune, Proud; against Ambition, Reproachful; Let him chide Luxury, defame Lust: An Impotency of Mind must be Broken. In these Cases, Words are the least part of an Honest Man's Business.

In the Matter of Composition, I would Write as I Speak; with Ease and Freedom; for it is more Friendly, as well as more Natural: And so much my Inclination, that if I could make my Mind visible to you, I would neither Speak, nor Write it. If I put my Thoughts in good Sense, the Matter  
of

of Ornament I shall leave to the *Orators*. There are some things that a Man may Write even as he Travels; Others, that require Privacy, and Leisure. But however, it is good in Writing, as in other Cases, to leave the best Bit for the last. A *Philosopher* has no more to do, than to speak properly, and in Words that express his Meaning. And this may be done without Tossing of the Hands, Stamping, or any Violent Agitation of the Body; without either the Vanity of the Theatre, on the one Hand, or an Insipid Heaviness on the other. I would have his Speech as plain and single, as his Life; for he is then as good as his Word, when both Hearing him, and Seeing him, we find him to be the same Person. And yet if a Man can be Eloquent, without more Pains than the thing's worth, let him use his Faculty: Provided, that he value himself upon the Matter, more than upon the Words; and apply himself rather to the Understanding, than to the Fancy; for this is a Business of Virtue, not a Tryal of Wit. Who is there that would not rather have a Healing, than a Rhetorical *Physician*? But, for esteeming any Man purely upon the Score of his Rhetorick, I would as soon chuse a Pilot for a good Head of Hair.

In the Matter of Reading; I would fix upon some Particular Authors, and make them my own. He that is every where, is

no where; but like a Man that spends his Life in Travel, he has many Hosts, but few Friends. Which is the very Condition of him, that skips from one Book to Another: The Variety does but distract his Head; and, for want of Digesting, it turns to Corruption, instead of Nourishment. 'Tis a good Argument of a Well-Composed Mind, when a Man loves Home, and to keep Company with Himself. Whereas a Rambling Head, is a Certain Sign of a Sickly Humour. Many Books, and many Acquaintances, bring a Man to a Levity of Disposition, and a Liking of Change. What is the Body the better for Meat, that will not stay with it? Nor is there any thing more Hurtful in the Case of Diseases, or Wounds, than the frequent shifting of Physick, or Plaisters. Of *Authors*, be sure to make Choice of the Best; and (as I said before) to stick Close to them; and though you may take up others by the By, reserve some Select Ones however for your Study, and Retreat. In your Reading, you will every Day meet with Consolation, and Support, against Poverty, Death, and Other Calamities, Incident to Humane Life: Extract what you like; and then single out some Particular from the rest, for that Days Meditation. Reading does not only Feed, and Entertain the Understanding; but when a Man is dos'd with One Study, he relieves himself with Another; but still Reading and Writing are  
to



to be taken up by Turns. So long as the Meat lies whole upon the Stomach, it is a Burthen to us; but upon the Concoction, it passes into Strength, and Blood. And so it fares with our Studies; so long as they lye whole, they pass into the Memory without affecting the Understanding: But, upon Meditation, they become our Own, and supply us with Strength, and Virtue: The Bee that Wanders, and Slips from every Flower, disposes what she has Gather'd into her Cells.

---

## E P I S T. III.

*Against all sorts of Affectation in Discourse.  
Phantastical Studies; Impertinent, and  
Unprofitable Subtilties. Man's Business  
is Virtue, not Words.*

THERE are many Men, (and some of great Sense too) that lose both the Profit, and the Reputation of good Thoughts, by the Uncouth Manner of Expressing them. They love to talk in *Mystery*, and take it for a Mark of *Wisdom*, not to be *Understood*. They are so fond of making themselves Publick, that they will rather be Ridiculous, than not taken Notice of. When the Mind grows Squeamish, and comes to a Loathing of things that are Common, as if they were *Sordid*, That Sick-



Sickness betrays it self in our way of Speaking too: For we must have *New Words, New Compositions*; and it passés for an Ornament, to borrow from other Tongues, where we may be better furnished in our own. One Man prizes himself upon being *Concise*, and talking in *Parables*: Another runs himself out in *Words*; and that which he takes only for *Copious*, renders him to Others both *Ridiculous*, and *Tedious*. Others there are, that like the Error well enough, but cannot come up to't. But, take this for a Rule; *Wheresoever the Speech is Corrupted, so is the Mind*. Some are only for *Words Antequated*, and long since out of Date; Others only for that which is *Popular*, and *Course*; and they are both in the Wrong: For the One takes too little Care, and the Other too much. Some are for a *Rough, Broken Stile*, as if it were a thing Unmanly to please the Ear; others are too Nice upon the Matter of *Number*, and make it rather *Singing*, than *Speaking*. Some affect not to be understood till the end of the Period, and hardly then neither. 'Tis not good; a Stile that is either too Bold, or too *Florid*; the One wants *Modesty*, and the Other Effect. Some are too *Starch'd*, and *Formal*; others take a Pride in being *Rugged*; and if they chance to let fall any thing that is smooth, they'll transpose, and mangle it on purpose, only to maim the Period, and disappoint a  
Bodies

Bodies Expectation. These Errors are commonly introduc'd by some Person that is Famous for his Eloquence; Others follow him, and so it passés into a Fashion. And we are as much out in the Choice of the Matter, as in that of our Words.

There are some Studies, which are only Matter of Curiosity, and Tryal of Skill; Others of Pleasure, and of Use: But still there are many things worth the Knowing perhaps, that were not worth the Learning. It is a huge deal of time that is spent, in Cavelling about Words, and Captious Disputations, that work us up to an Edge, and then Nothing comes on't. There are some Tricks of Wit, like flight of Hand, which amount to no more than the Tying of Knots only to Loosen them again; and it is the very Falacy that Pleases us; for, so soon as ever we know how they are done, the Satisfaction is at an End. He that does not understand these *Sophisms*, is never the worse, and he that does, is never the better. If a Man tells me that I have Horns, I can tell him again, That I have None, without Feeling on my Forehead. Bion's *Dilemma* makes *All Men to be Sacrilegious*, and yet, at the same time maintains, That there is no such thing as *Sacrilege*. *He that takes to himself (says he) what belongs to God, Commits Sacrilege; but all things belong to God, therefore he that applies any thing to his own Use, is Sacrilegious.* On the other side, the very *Rifing of a Temple*

*Temple* he makes to be *No Sacrilege*: For 'tis (says he) but the taking of something out of One place, that belongs to God, and removing of it to Another that belongs to him too. The Falacy lies in This, that tho' all things Belong to him, all things are not yet Dedicated to him. There is no greater Enemy of Truth, than overmuch Subtility of Speculation. *Protagoras* will have every thing Disputable, and as much to be said for the One side, as for the Other. Nay, he makes it another Question, *Whether every thing be Disputable, or no?* There are Others that make it a *Science*, to prove, *That Man knows Nothing*: But, the Former is the more Tolerable Error; for the Other takes away the very Hope of Knowledge; and it is better to know that which is Superfluous, than nothing at all. And yet it is a kind of Intemperance to desire to Know more than enough; for it makes Men Troublesome, Talkative, Impertinent, Conceited, &c. There is a Certain Hanking after Learning; which, if it be not put into a right way, hinders, and falls foul upon it self. Wherefore the Burthen must be fitted to the Shoulders, and no more than we are Able to Bear. It is, in a great Measure, the Fault of our Tutors, that teach their Disciples rather how to Dispute, than how to Live: And the Learner himself is also to blame, for applying himself to the Improvement, rather of his Wit, than of his Mind: By which

which Means Philosophy is now turn'd to *Philology*. Put a *Grammarian* to a *Virgil*; he never heeds the *Philosophy*, but the *Verse*: Every Man takes Notes for his own Study. In the same Meadow the *Cow* finds *Grass*, the *Dog* starts a *Hare*, and the *Stork* snaps a *Lizzard*. *Tully's de Republica* finds Work both for the *Philosopher*, the *Philologer*, and the *Grammarian*. The *Philosopher* wonders how it was Possible to Speak so much against *Justice*. The *Philologer* makes this Observation, That *Rome* had *two Kings*; the One without a *Father*, and the other without a *Mother*; for 'tis a Question, who was *Servius his Mother*, and of *Anchus his Father*, there is not so much as any Mention. The *Grammarian* takes Notice, that *Reapse* is used for *Re-ipsa*; and *Sepse* for *Seipse*: And so every Man makes his Notes for his own Purpose. These Fooleries apart, let us learn to do Good to Mankind, and put our Knowledge into Action. Our Danger is the being Mistaken in Things, not in Words; and in the Confounding of Good and Evil. So that our whole Life is but one continued Error, and we live in Dependency upon to Morrow. There are a World of things to be Study'd, and Learned, and therefore we should Discharge the Mind of things Unnecessary, to make way for Greater Matters. The Business of the Schools is rather a Play, than a Study, and only to be done when we can do nothing



thing else. There are many People that frequent them, only to Hear, and not to Learn; and they take Notes too, not to reform their Manners, but to pick up Words, which they Vent, with as little Benefit to Others, as they heard them, to themselves. It costs us a great deal of time, and other Men's Ears a great deal of trouble, to purchase the Character of a Learned Man: Wherefore I shall e'en content my self with the Courser Title of an Honest Man. The worst of it is, that there is a Vain, and Idle Pleasure in't, which tempts us to squander away many a precious Hour to very little Purpose. We spend our selves upon Subtilties, which may perchance make us to be thought Learned, but not Good. Wisdom delights in Openness and Simplicity; in the Forming of our Lives, rather than in the Niceties of the Schools, which, at best, do but bring us Pleasure without Profit. And, in short, the things which the *Philosophers* impose upon us with so much Pride, and Vanity, are little more than the same Lessons over again, which they learn'd at School. But some Authors have their Names up, tho' their Discourses be mean enough; they Dispute, and Wrangle, but they do not Edifie, any further, than as they keep us from Ill doing, or perhaps stop us in our speed to Wickedness. And there ought to be a Difference betwixt the Applauses of the Schools,

Schools, and of the Theatre; the One being mov'd with every Popular Conceit, which does not at all consist with the Dignity of the Other. Whereas there are some Writings that stir up some generous Resolutions, and do, as it were, inspire a Man with a new Soul. They display the Blessings of a Happy Life, and possess me at the same time with Admiration, and with Hope. They give me a Veneration for the Oracles of Antiquity, and a Claim to them, as to a Common Inheritance; for they are the Treasure of Mankind, and it must be my Duty to Improve the Stock, and transmit it to Posterity. And yet I do not love to hear a Man Cite *Zeno*, *Cleanthes*, *Epicurus*, without something of his Own too. What do I care for the bare Hearing of That which I may Read? Not but that Word of Mouth makes a great Impression, especially when they are the Speaker's own Words: But he that only recites Another Man's Words, is no more to me than a Notary. Beside that, there's an end of Invention, if we rest upon what's Invented already; and he that only Follows Another, is so far from finding out any thing New, that he does not so much as look for't. I do not pretend all this while to be the Master of Truth, but I am yet a most Obstinate Inquisitor after it, I am no Man's Slave; but as I ascribe much to Great Men, I challenge some-  
I i thing

thing to my self. Our Fore-Fathers have left us, not only their Invention, but Matter also for further Enquiry; and perhaps they might have found out more things that are necessary, if they had not bent their Thoughts too much upon Superfluities.

Is not this a fine time for us to be fiddling, and fooling about Words? How many Useful, and Necessary Things are there, that we are First to Learn, and Secondly, to Imprint in our Minds? For 'tis not enough to Remember, and to Understand, unless we Do what we Know.

## E P I S T. IV.

*Business, and want of News, are no Excuse among Friends, for not Writing. Wise Men are the better for one another. How far Wisdom may be advanc'd by Precept.*

**Y**OUR Last Letter was very short; and the whole Letter it self was little more than an Excuse for the Shortness of it. One while you are so full of *Business*, that you cannot write at all; and another while, you have so little *News*, that you do not know what to Write. Now, assure your self, that whosoever has a Mind to Write, may find Leisure for't:

And

And for your other Pretence, it looks as if we our selves were the least part of our own Business. Put the Case that the whole World were becalm'd, and that there were neither Wars, Amours, Factions, Designs, Disappointments, Competitors, or Law-Suits; No Prodigals, Usurers, or Fornicators in Nature, there would be a large Field yet left for the Offices of Friendship, and for the Exercise of Philosophy and Virtue. Let us rather consider, what we our selves ought to do, than hearken after the Doings of other People. What signifies the Story of our Neighbours Errors, to the reforming of our Own? Is it not a more Glorious, and Profitable Employment, to write the History of *Providence*, than to Record the Usurpations of *Ambitious Princes*; and rather to Celebrate the Bounties of the Almighty, than the Robberies of *Alexander*? Nor is Business any Excuse, for the Neglect, either of our Studies, or of our Friends. First, we continue our own Business, and then we encrease it: And instead of Lending, we do wholly Give our selves up to't, and hunt for Colourable Pretences of Mispending our Time. But, I say, that where-ever we are, or with whomsoever, or howsoever Imploy'd, we have our Thoughts at Liberty.

You have here drawn a long Letter from me; and if you find it Tedious, you may thank your self, for calling upon



me to be as good as my Word. Not but that I write by Inclination too. For if we love the Pictures of our Friends, by what Hand soever they be drawn, How much more then shall we joy in a Friend's Letters, which are undoubtedly the most Lively Pictures of one another? It is a shame, you'll say, to stand in need of any Remembrancers of an Absent Friend; and yet sometimes the Place, a Servant, a Relation, a House, a Garment, may honestly excite the Memory; and it renders every thing as Fresh to us, as if we were still join'd in our Embraces, and drinking up one another's Tears. It is by the Benefit of Letters, that Absent Friends are in a manner brought together; beside that, *Epistolary Discourses* are much more Profitable than Publick, and Premeditated Declamations: For they Infiltrate themselves into the Affections with more Freedom, and Effect, though with less Pomp, and Pretence. You do expect, perhaps, that I should tell you, how gentle and short a Winter we have had; how Cold, and Unseasonable a Spring; or some other Fooleries, to as little Purpose. But, What are you and I the better for such Discourses? We should rather be laying the Foundations of a Good Mind; and learning to distinguish betwixt the Blessings of Virtue, and the Amusements of Imagination. There came in some Friends to me Yesterday, that made the Chimney smoak a little

little more than Ordinary; but not at a rate, to make the Neighbourhood cry out *Fire*. We had Variety of Discourse; and passing from one thing to another, we came at last to read something of *Quintus Sextius*: (a Great Man, upon my Credit, deny it that will) Good God! The Force and Vigor of that Man's Writings! And how much are they above the Common Level of other Philosophers! I cannot read them, methinks, without Challenging of Fortune, and Defying all the Powers of Ambition, and Violence. The more I Consider him, the more I Admire him; for I find in him, (as in the World it self) *every Day* to be a *New Spectacle*, and to afford Fresh Matter still for more Veneration. And yet the Wisdom of our Fore-fathers has left Work enough for their Posterity; even if there were no more in it than the Application of what they have transmitted to us of their own Invention. As, suppose that they had left us Remedies for such and such Diseases; so Certain, that we should not need to look for any other Medicines; there would be some Skill yet requir'd in the applying of them in the Proper Case, Proportion, and Season. I have an Honour for the Memorials of our worthy Progenitors. If I meet a *Consul*, or a *Prætor* upon the Road, I'll alight from my Horse, uncover my Head, and give him the way; and, Shall I have no Veneration now for

the Names of the Governours of Mankind? No Man is so wise, as to know all things; or if he did, one wise Man may yet be helpful to another, in finding out a nearer way to the finishing of his Work: For, let a Man make never so much Haste, it is some sort of Assistance, the bare Encouraging of him to continue his Course; beside the Comforts, and Benefits of Communication, in Loving, and being Belov'd, and in the mutual Approbation of each Other.

The last Point, you know, that you and I had in Debate, was, *Whether or no Wisdom may be perfected by Precept*. There are some, that account only that part of *Philosophy* to be Profitable to Mankind, which delivers it self in particular Precepts to particular Persons, without Forming the whole Man: Teaching the Husband (for the purpose) how to behave himself to his Wife; the Father how to Train up, and Discipline his Children; and the Master, how to Govern his Servants. As if any Man could be sufficiently Instructed in the Parts of Life, without Comprehending the whole Sum, and Scope of it. Others (as *Aristo* the *Stoick*) are rather for the general Decrees of Philosophers; which whosoever knows in the main, that Person understands in every Particular how to Tutor himself. As he that learns to cast a Dart, when he has by Practise, and Exercise, gotten a true Aim, he will not only strike This, or That Mark,

Mark, but whatever he has a Mind to: So he that is well inform'd in the *Whole*, will need no Direction in the *Parts*, but under the Principles of a good Life, learn how to behave himself in all the Circumstances of it. *Cleanthes* allows the *Paranetick*, or *Perceptive Philosophy*, to be in some sort Profitable; but yet very short, and defective, unless as it flows from the Universal Understanding of the Heads, and Decrees of *Philosophy*. Now the Question is, Whether this alone can make a Good Man; and whether it be Superfluous it self; or so sufficient, as to make all other Knowledge appear so. They that will have it Superfluous, argue thus. If the Eyes be cover'd, there's no seeing, without removing the Impediment; and in that Condition, it is to no purpose to bid a Man go to such, or such a Place, or to reach This or That with his Hand. And so it fares with the Mind; so long as That continues Clouded with Ignorance, and Error, 'tis Idle to give particular Precepts; as if you should teach a Poor Man to act the part of a Rich; or one that is Hungry, how to behave himself with a Full Stomach: While the one is Necessitous, and the other half Starv'd, they are neither of them the berter for't. And then, shall we give Precepts in *Manifest Cases*, or in *Doubtful*? The Former need none, and in the Latter, we shall not be believ'd. Nor is it enough simply to advise, unless we also give Rea-



sons for't. There are two Errors which we are liable to in this Case; either the Wickedness of Perverse Opinions, which have taken Possession of us; or at least a Disposition to Entertain Error, under any Resemblance of Truth. So that our Work must be, either to Cure a Sick Mind, that is already Tainted; or to prepossess an Evil Inclination, before it comes to an Ill Habit. Now, the Decrees of *Philosophy* enable us in both these Cases; nor is it possible, by Particulars, to Obviate all Particular Occasions. One Man Marries a Widow, another a Maid: She may be Rich, or Poor; Barren, or Fruitful; Young, or Ancient; Superior, Inferior, or Equal. One Man follows Publick Business, another flies it; so that the same Advice that is Profitable to the One, may be Mischievous to the Other. Every ones is a Particular Case, and must be suited with a particular Counsel. The Laws of *Philosophy* are Brief, and extend to all; but the Variety of the Other is Incomprehensible, and can never make that good to all, which it promises to a few. The Precepts of Wisdom lye Open, but the Decrees of it are Hidden in the Dark.

Now, in Answer, It does not hold with the Mind, as with the Eye: If there be a Suffusion, it is to be help'd by Remedy, and not by Precept. The Eye is not to be taught to Distinguish of Colours; but the Mind must be Informed  
what

what to do in Life. And yet the Physician will Prescribe Order also to the Patient, as well as Physick; and tell him, *You must bring your Eye to endure the Light by Degrees; have a Care of Studying upon a full Stomach, &c.* We are told, That Precepts do neither Extinguish, nor Abate false Opinions in us of Good, or Evil: And it shall be granted, that of Themselves they are not able to Subdue Vicious Inclinations: But this does not hinder them from being very useful to us in Conjunction with other Helps. First, as they refresh the Memory; and Secondly, as they bring us to a more Distinct View of the Parts, which we saw but Confusedly in the Whole. At the same rate, Consolatories, and Exhortation, will be found superfluous, as well as Precepts. Which yet upon Daily Experience we know to be otherwise. Nay, we are the better, not only for the Precepts, but for the Converse of *Philosophers*; for we still carry away somewhat of the Tincture of Virtue, whether we will or no: But the Deepest Impression they make, is upon Children. It is urged, that Precepts are Insufficient without Proof; but I say, that the very Authority of the Adviser goes a great way in the Credit of the Advice: As we depend upon the Opinion of the Lawyer, without demanding his Reason for't. And again, whereas the Variety of Precepts is said to be Infinite, I cannot

not allow it. For the greatest and most Necessary Affairs are not many; and for the Application to Time, Places, and Persons, the Differences are so small, that a few General Rules will serve the Turn. Nay, let a Man be never so Right in his Opinion, he may yet be more Confirm'd in it by Admonition. There are many things that may assist a Cure, tho' they do not perfect it; even Mad-men themselves may be kept in Awe by Menaces, and Correction. But it is a hard matter, I must confess, to give Counsel at a Distance. For Advice depends much upon the Opportunity; and That perhaps which was Proper, when it was desir'd, may come to be Pernicious, before it be Receiv'd. Some indeed may be Prescrib'd, as some Remedies, at any distance, and transmitted to Posterity; but for Others, a Man must be upon the Place, and deliberate upon Circumstances, and be not only present, but watchful; to strike in with the very Nick of the Occasion.

EPIST.

## EPIST. V.

*Seneca gives an Account of Himself: Of his Studies, and of his Inclinations: With many Excellent Reflections upon the Duties, and the Errors of Humane Life.*

**Y**OUR Letters were Old, before they came to my Hand; so that I made no Enquiry of the Messenger what you were a doing; besides that, where-ever you are, I take it for granted, that I know your Business; and that you are still upon the great Work of perfecting your Self: A thing, not to be done by Chance, but by Industry and Labor. We are all of us wicked, before we come to be good. We are prepossess'd, so that we must unlearn Iniquity, and study Virtue. The great Difficulty is, to begin the Enterprize: For a weak Mind is afraid of new Experiments. I have now given over troubling my self for fear of you; because I have that Security for your well-doing, that never fail'd any Man. The Love of Truth, and of Goodness, is become Habitual to you. It may so fall out, that Fortune perhaps may do you an Injury; but there's no fear of your doing your self one. Go on as you have begun, and compose your Resolutions; not to an Effeminate Ease,  
but



but to a Frame of Virtuous Quiet. It is a Double Kindness that you call me to so strict an Account of my Time; that nothing less than a Diary of my Life, will satisfy you: For I take it as a Mark, both of your Good Opinion, and of your Friendship; the Former, in believing that I do nothing which I care to Conceal; and the Other, in assuring your self, that I will make you the Confident of all my Secrets. I will hereafter set a Watch upon my Self, and do as you would have me; and acquaint you, not only with the Course, and Method, but with the very Business of my Life.

This Day I have had entire to my self, without any knocking at my Door, or lifting up of the Hanging; but I have divided it betwixt my Book and my Bed, and been left at Liberty to do my own Business: For all the Impertinents were either at the Theatre, at Bowls, or at the Horse-match. My Body does not require much Exercise, and I am beholding to my Age for it: A little makes me Weary; and That's the end also of that which is most Robust. My Dinner is a piece of dry Bread, without a Table, and without fouling my Fingers. My Sleeps are short, and in truth a little Doubtful, betwixt slumbring and waking. One while I am reflecting upon the Errors of Antiquity; and then, I apply my Self to the Correcting of my Own. In my Reading, with Reverence to the Ancients, some things I Take, others I Alter; and  
some

some again I Reject; Others I Invent; without enthralling my self so to another's Judgment, as not to Preserve the Freedom of my Own. Sometimes of a sudden, in the Middle of my Meditations, my Ears are struck with the Shout of a Thousand People together, from some Spectacle or other; the Noise does not at all discompose my Thoughts; it is no more to me than the Dashing of Waves, or the Wind in a Wood; but possibly sometimes it may divert them. *Good Lord, (think I) If Men would but exercise their Brains, as they do their Bodies; and take as much Pains for Virtue, as they do for Pleasure! For Difficulties Strengthen the Mind, as well as Labour does the Body.*

You tell me, That you want my Books more than my Counsels; which I take just as kindly, as if you should have ask'd me for my Picture. For I have the very same Opinion of my Wit, that I have of my Beauty. You shall have both the One, and the Other, with my very Self into the Bargain.

In the Examination of my own Heart, I find some Vices that lye Open; Others more Obscure, and out of Sight; and some that take me only by Fits. Which last I look upon as the most Dangerous, and Troublesome; for they lye upon the Catch, and keep a Man upon a perpetual Guard: Being neither provided against them, as in a State of War; nor Secure, as in any Assurance of Peace. To say the Truth, we are  
all

all of us as Cruel, as Ambitious, and as Luxurious as our Fellows. But we want the Fortune, or the Occasion, perchance, to shew it. When the Snake is Frozen, 'tis safe; but the Poyson is still in it, though it be Numb'd. We hate Upstarts; that use their Power with Insolence; when yet if we had the same Means, 'tis Odds that we should do the same thing our selves. Only our Corruptions are Private, for want of Opportunity to Employ them. Some things we look upon as Superfluous; and others, as not worth the while. But, we never consider, that we pay dearest for that which we pretend to receive *Gratis*. As Anxiety, Loss of Credit, Liberty, and Time. So Cheap is every Man in effect, that pretends to be most Dear to Himself. Some are Dipt in their Lusts, as in a River; there must be a Hand to help them out: Others are strangely Careless of Good Counsel; and yet well enough dispos'd to follow Example. Some again must be forc'd to their Duties, because there's no Good to be done upon them by Perswasion. But, out of the whole Race of Mankind, how few are there that are able to help themselves? Being thus Conscious of our own Frailty, we should do well, to keep our selves quiet; and not to trust Weak Minds with Wine, Beauty, or Pleasure. We have much ado you see to keep our Feet upon dry Ground: What will become of us then, if we venture our selves where it is Slippety? 'Tis not to say,

say, *This is a hard Lesson, and we cannot go through with it.* For we *Can*, if we would *Endeavour* it; but we *Cannot*, because we give it for granted, that we *Cannot*, without trying whether we *Can* or *No*. And what's the Meaning of all *This*; but that we are pleas'd with our Vices, and willing to be Master'd by them. So that we had rather excuse, than cast them off. The true Reason is, we *Will not*; but the Pretence is, that we *Cannot*. And we are not only under a *Necessity* of Error, but the very *Love* of it.

To give you now a Brief of my own Character, I am none of Those that take Delight in Tumults, and in Struggling with Difficulties. I had rather be Quiet, than in Arms: For I account it my Duty to bear up against Ill Fortune; but still without Chusing it. I am no Friend to Contention; especially to That of the Bar: But I am very much a Servant to all Honest Business, that may be done in a Corner. And there is no Retreat so Unhappy, as not to yield Entertainment for a great Mind; by which a Man may make himself Profitable, both to his Country, and to his Friends, by his Wisdom, by his Interest, and by his Counsel. It is the Part of a good Patriot, to prefer Men of Worth; to defend the Innocent; to provide good Laws; and to advise in War, and in Peace. But, is not He as good a Patriot, that Instructs Youth in Virtue; that furnishes the World with  
Precepts



Precepts of Morality, and keeps Humane Nature within the Bounds of Right Reason? Who is the Greater Man, he that Pronounces a Sentence upon the Bench, or he that in his Study Reads us a Lecture of Justice, Piety, Patience, Fortitude; the Knowledge of Heaven, the Contempt of Death, and the Blessing of a Good Conscience? The Soldier that guards the Ammunition and the Baggage, is as necessary as he that fights the Battle. Was not *Cato* a greater Example than either *Ulysses*, or *Hercules*? They had the Fame, you know, of being indefatigable; Despisers of Pleasures, and great Conquerors, both of their Enemies, and of their Appetites. But *Cato*, I must confess, had no Encounters with Monsters; nor did he fall into those Times of Credulity, when People believ'd, that the weight of the Heavens rested upon one Man's Shoulders. But he grappled with Ambition, and the unlimited Desire of Power; which the whole World, divided under a *Triumvirate*, was not able to satisfy. He Oppos'd himself to the Vices of a degenerate City; even when it was now sinking under its own weight. He stood single, and supported the falling Commonwealth, till at last, as Inseparable Friends, they were crush'd together: For neither would *Cato* Survive the Publick Liberty; nor did That Liberty Out-live *Cato*; To give you now a further Account of my Self; I am Naturally a Friend to all the Rules

Rules and Methods of Sobriety, and Moderation. I like the Old-Fashion'd Plate that was left me by my Country Father: It is Plain and Heavy; And yet for all this, there is a kind of Dazling, methinks, in the Ostentations of Splendor and Luxury. But it strikes the Eye more than the Mind; and though it may Shake a VVise Man, it cannot Alter him. Yet it sends me Home many times sadder, perhaps, than I went out; but yet, I hope, not worfe; though not without some secret Dissatisfaction at my Own Condition. Upon these Thoughts I betake my self to my *Philosophy*; and then, methinks, I am not well, unless I put my self into some Publick Employment: Not for the Honour, or the Profit of it; but only to place my self in a Station where I may be serviceable to my Country, and to my Friends. But, when I come, on the other side, to consider the Uneasiness, the Abuses, and the Loss of Time that attends Publick Affairs, I get me home again as fast as I can; and take up a Resolution of spending the Remainder of my Days within the Privacy of my own VValls. How great a Madness is it to set our Hearts upon Trifles; especially to the Neglect of the most Serious Offices of our Lives, and the most Important End of our Being? How miserable, as well as short, is their Life, that Compass, with great Labor, what they Possess with Greater; and Hold with Anxiety, what they Acquire with Trouble? But, we are

govern'd in all things by Opinion, and every thing is to us, as we Believe it. What is *Poverty*, but a *Privative*; and not intended of what a Man *Has*, but of that which he has *Not*? The great Subject of Humane Calamities, is *Money*. Take all the Rest together, as Death, Sicknes, Fear, Desire, Pain, Labour; and those which proceed from *Money*, exceed them all. 'Tis a wonderful Folly, that of Tumblers, Rope-Dancers, Divers; what Pains they take, and what Hazards they run, for an Inconsiderable Gain. And yet we have not Patience for the Thousandth part of that Trouble, though it would put us into the Possession of an Everlasting Quiet. *Epicurus*, for Experiment sake, confin'd himself to a narrower Allowance, than that of the Severest Prisons to the most Capital Offenders; and found himself at Ease too in a stricter Diet, than any Man in the worst Condition needs to fear. This was to prevent Fortune, and to frustrate the Worst which she can do. We should never know any thing to be Superfluous, but by the Want of it. How many things do we provide, only because Others have them, and for Fashion sake? *Caligula* offer'd *Demetrius* 5000 Crowns; who rejected them with a Smile, as who should say, *It was so little, it did him no honour the refusing of it. Nothing less, says he, than the Offer of his whole Empire would have been a Temptation to have try'd the Firmness of my Virtue.* By this Contempt of Riches,

is intended only the Fearless Possession of them. And the way to attain That, is to perswade our selves, that we may live Happily without them. How many of those things, which Reason formerly told us were Superfluous, and Mimical, do we now find to be so by Experience? But we are misled by the Counterfeit of Good on the one Hand, and the Suspicion of Evil on the Other: Not that Riches are an Efficient Cause of Mischief; but they are a Precedent Cause, by way of Irritation, and Attraction. For they have so near a Resemblance of Good, that most People take them to be Good. Nay, Virtue it self is also a Precedent Cause of Evil; as many are Envy'd for their Wisdom, or for their Justice. Which does not arise from the thing it self, but from the Irreproveable Power of Virtue, that forces all Men to Admire, and to Love it. That is not *Good*, that is *More Advantageous* to us, but that which is *Only so*.



## EPIST. VI.

*The Blessings of a Virtuous Retirement.  
How we come to the Knowledge of Virtue.  
A Distinction betwixt Good and Honest.  
A Wise Man Contents himself with his  
Lot.*

**T**Here is no Opportunity scapes me, of Enquiring Where you are, What you do, and, What Company you keep: And I am well enough pleas'd, that I can hear nothing concerning you; for it shews, that you live Retir'd. Not but that I durst trust you with the wide World too; But, however, it is not easie, such a General Conversation: Nor is it absolutely safe neither; for, though it could not Corrupt you, it would yet Hinder you. Now, where-soever you are, know, that I am with you, and you are so to Live, as if I both heard, and saw you. Your Letters are really Blessings to me; and the Sense of your Improvements relieves me, even under the Consideration of my own decay. Remember, that as I am Old, so are you Mortal. Be true to your self, and Examine your self, whether you be of the same Mind to Day, that you were Yesterday; for, That's a Sign of perfect Wisdom. And yet give me leave to tell you, that though Change of  
Mind

Mind be a Token of Imperfection; it is the Business of my Age to Unwill One Day, that which I VVill'd Another. And let me recommend it to your Practice too, in many Cafes; for the Abatement of our Appetites, and of our Errors, is the best Entertainment of Mankind. It is for Young Men to Gather Knowledge, and for Old Men to Use it: And assure your self, that no Man gives a fairer Account of his Time, than he that makes it his daily Study, to make himself Better. If you be in Health, and think it worth your while to become the Master of your Self; it is my Desire, and my Advice, that you apply your self to VVifdom with your whole Heart: And judge of your Improvement, not by what you Speak, or by what you VVrite; but by the Firmness of your Mind, and the Government of your Passions. VVhat Extremities have some Men endur'd in Sieges; even for the Ambition and Interest of other People! And, shall not a Man venture the Crossing of an Intemperate Lust, for the Conquest of himself? You do very well to betake your self to a private Life; and better yet, in keeping of that Privacy Private: For, otherwise, your Retreat would look like Ostentation: The greatest Actions of our Lives are those, that we do in a Recess from Business: Beside, that there are some Governments, and Employments, that a Man would not have any thing to do withal. And then it is to be consider'd, that Publick Offices, and Com-

missions, are commonly bought with our Money; whereas the great Blessings of Leisure, and Privacy, cost us Nothing. Contemplation is undoubtedly the best Entertainment of Peace; and only a shorter Cut to Heaven it self: Over and above that, Business makes us Troublesome to Others, and Unquiet to our Selves: For, the End of one Appetite, or Design, is the Beginning of Another: To say nothing of the Expence of Time in Vexatious Attendances, and the Danger of Competitors. Such a Man, perhaps, has more Friends at Court, than I have; a larger Train, a fairer Estate, more profitable Offices, and more Illustrious Titles: But, what do I care to be overcome by Men, in some Cases, so long as *Fortune* is overcome by *Me* in *All*? These Considerations should have been Earlier; for, 'tis too late, in the Article of Death, to project the Happiness of Life. And yet there is no Age better Adapted to Virtue, than that which comes by many Experiments, and long Sufferings, to the Knowledge of It: For our Lusts are then weak, and our Judgment strong; and Wisdom is the Effect of Time.

Some are of Opinion, That we come to the Knowledge of Virtue by chance; (which were an Indignity.) Others, by Observation; and by Comparing Matters of Fact one with another; The Understanding, by a kind of *Analogy*, Approving This, or That, for Good, and Honest. These are

two Points, which Others make wholly Different; but the *Stoicks* only Divide them. Some will have every thing to be Good, that is Beneficial to us: As Money, Wine; and so Lower, to the meanest things we use. And they reckon that to be Honest, where there is a Reasonable Discharge of a Common Duty: As Reverence to a Parent; Tenderness to a Friend; the Exposing of our Selves for our Country, and the Regulating of our Lives according to Moderation, and Prudence. The *Stoicks* reckon them to be Two; but so, as to make *those Two*, yet, out of *One*. They will have nothing to be Good, but what is Honest; nor any thing to be Honest, but that which is Good: So that in some sort they are Mix'd, and Inseparable. There are some things that are neither Good, nor Bad; as War, Embassie, Jurisdiction: But these, in the Laudable Administration of them, do, of Doubtful, become Good; which Good is only a Consequent upon Honesty: But Honesty is Good in it self, and the Other flows from it. There are some Actions that seem to us Matter of Benignity, Humanity, Generosity, Resolution; which we are apt to admire, as Perfect: And yet, upon further Examination, we find, that Great Vices were conceal'd under the Resemblances of Eminent Virtues. Glorious Actions are the Images of Virtue; but yet many things seem to be Good, that are Evil; and Evil, that are Good: And the Skill is, to Distinguish



guish betwixt things that are so much Alike in Shew, and so Disagreeing in Effect. VVe are led to the Understanding of Virtue, by the Congruity we find in such and such Actions to Nature, and Right Reason: By the Order, Grace, and Constancy of them; and, by a certain Majesty, and Greatness, that surpasses all other things. From hence proceeds a happy Life; to which, nothing comes amiss; but, on the contrary, every thing succeeds to our very VVish. There is no wrangling with Fortune; no being out of Humour for Accidents; whatsoever befalls me in my Lot, and whether in Appearance it be Good or Bad, it is God's Pleasure; and it is my Duty to bear it. VVhen a Man has once gotten a Habit of Virtue, all his Actions are Equal: He is constantly one, and the same Man; and he does well, not only upon Counsel, but out of Custom too. Shall I tell you now, in a word, the Sum of Humane Duty? *Patience*, where we are to Suffer; and *Prudence*, in things we Do. It is a frequent Complaint in the VVorld, that the things we Enjoy are but Few, Transitory, and Uncertain; so Ungrateful a Construction do we make of the Divine Bounty. Hence it is, that we are neither willing to Die, nor contented to Live; betwixt the Fear of the one, and the Detestation of the other. Hence it is, that we are perpetually shifting of Counsels, and still craving of more, because that which we call Felicity, is not able

able to Fill us. And what's the Reason? But that we are not yet come to that Immenſe, and Inſuperable Good, which leaves us nothing further to deſire! In that Bleſſed Eſtate we feel no want; we are abundantly pleas'd with what we have; and what we have not, we do not Regard: So that every thing is Great, becauſe it is ſufficient. If we quit this Hold, there will be no place for the Offices of Faith and Piety: In the Diſcharge whereof, we muſt both ſuffer many things, that the VWorld calls Evil, and part with many things, which are commonly accounted Good. True Joy is Everlaſting; Pleaſures are Falſe, and Fugitive. It is a great Encouragement to *well-doing*, that when we are once in the Poſſeſſion of Virtue, it is our own for ever. VVhile I ſpeak this to you, I preſcribe to my ſelf; what I VVrite, I Read; and Reduce all my Meditations to the Ordering of my own Manners. There is nothing ſo Mean, and Ordinary, but it is Illuſtrated by Virtue; and Externals are of no more Uſe to it, than the Light of a Candle to the Glory of the Sun.

It is often Objected to me, that I Adviſe People to quit the VWorld, to Retire, and Content themſelves with a good Conſcience. But, what becomes of your Precepts then (ſay they) that enjoin us to Die in Action? To whom I muſt answer, *That I am never more in Action, than when I am alone in my Study, where I have only*  
*Lock'd*

*Lock'd up my self in Private, to attend the Business of the Publick. I do not Lose so much as One Day; nay, and part of the Night too I borrow for my Book. When my Eyes will serve me no longer, I fall asleep; and, till then, I Work. I have Retir'd my self, not only from Men, but from Business also: And my Own, in the first Place, to attend the Service of Posterity; In hope, that what I Now Write, may, in some Measure, be Profitable to Future Generations.*

But it is no New thing, I know, to Calumniate Virtue, and Good Men; for Sick Eyes will not endure the Light, but, like *Birds of Night*, they fly from it into their Holes. Why does such a Man talk so much of his *Philosophy*, and yet live in Magnificence? Of Contemning Riches, Life, Health; and yet Cherish, and Maintain them, with the greatest Care imaginable? Banishment, he says, is but an Idle Name; and yet he can grow Old within his own Walls. He puts no Difference betwixt a Long Life, and a Short; and yet he Spins out his Own, as far as it will go. The thing is This; He does not Contemn Temporary Blessings, so as to Refuse, or Drive them away; but if they Come, they are Welcome; if not, he'll never break his Heart for the want of them: He takes them into his House, not into his Soul; and he makes use of them, only as Matter for his Virtue to work upon. There is no doubt but a Wise Man may shew himself better in Riches,

Riches, than in Poverty: That is to say, his Temperance, his Liberality; his Magnificence, Providence, and Prudence, will be more Conspicuous. He will be a Wise Man still, if he should want a Leg, or an Arm; but yet he had rather be Perfect. He is pleas'd with Wealth, as he would be at Sea, with a fair Wind; or with a Glance of the warm Sun, in a Frosty Morning: So that the things which we call Indifferent, are not yet without their Value; and some greater than Others. But, with this Difference, betwixt the *Philosophers*, and the Common People, Riches are the Servants of the One, and the Masters of the Other. From the One, if they Depart, they carry away nothing but Themselves; but from the Other, they take away the very Heart, and Peace of the Possessor along with them. It is true, that if I might have my Choice, I would have Health, and Strength; and yet if I come to be visited with Pain, or Sickness, I will endeavour to Improve them to my Advantage, by making a Righteous Judgment of them; as I ought to do of all the Appointments of Providence. So that as they are not Good in themselves, neither are they Evil; but Matter of Exercise for our Virtues; of Temperance, on the One Hand, and of Resignation, on the Other.



## E P I S T. VII.

*Of Impertinent Studies, and Impertinent Men. Philosophers the best Companions.*

**H**E that duly Considers the Business of Life and Death, will find, that he has little Time to spare from that Study: And yet how we trifle away our Hours upon Impertinent Niceties and Cavils! VVill *Plato's* Imaginary Ideas make me an Honest Man? There's neither Certainty in them, nor Substance. *A Mouse is a Syllable, but a Syllable does not eat Cheese; therefore a Mouse does not eat Cheese.* Oh! these Childish Follies! Is it for this that we spend our Blood, and our good Humour, and grow Grey in our Closets? VVe are a jesting, when we should be helping the Miserable; as well our Selves as Others. There's no sporting with Men in Distress. The Felicity of Mankind depends upon the Counsel of Philosophers. Let us rather consider what Nature has made Superfluous, and what, Necessary: How Easie our Conditions are, and how Delicious that Life, which is govern'd by Reason, rather than Opinion. There are Impertinent Studies, as well as Impertinent Men. *Didymus* the *Grammarians* wrote 4000 Books; wherein  
he

he is much Concern'd to discover Where *Homer* was Born; Who was *Æneas's* true Mother; and whether *Anacreon* was the greater VVhoremaster, or Drunkard: VVith other Fopperies, that a Man would labor to Forget, if he Knew them. Is it not an Important Question, which of the Two was First, the Mallit, or the Tongs? Some People are extreamly Inquisitive, to know how many Oars *Ulysses* had: Which was first written, the *Iliads*, or the *Odysses*; or if they were Both done by the same Hand. A Man is never a Jot the more Learned for this Curiosity, but much the more Troublesome. Am I ever the more Just, the more Moderate, Valiant, or Liberal, for knowing, that *Curius Dentatus*, was the first that carry'd Elephants in Triumph? Teach me my Duty to Providence, to my Neighbour, and to my Self: To Dispute, with *Socrates*; to Doubt, with *Carneades*; to set up my Rest, with *Epicurus*; to Master my Appetites, with the *Stoicks*, and to Renounce the VVorld, with the *Cynick*. VVhat a deal of Business there is, First, to make *Homer* a *Philosopher*; and Secondly, in what *Classis* to Range him? One will have him to be a *Stoick*; a Friend to Virtue, and an Enemy to Pleasure; preferring Honesty even to Immortality it Self: Another makes him an *Epicurean*; One that loves his Quiet, and to spend his Time in Good Company: Some are Positive in it, that  
 he

he was a *Peripatetick*; and Others, that he was a *Sceptick*. But is it clear, that in being all these things, he was not any One of them. These Divided Opinions do not at all hinder us from agreeing, upon the Main, That he was a Wise Man. Let us therefore apply our selves to those things that made him so, and e'en let the Rest alone.

It was a pleasant Humour of *Calvicians Sabinus*, a Rich Man, and one that manag'd a very Good Fortune with a very Ill Grace. He had neither Wit, nor Memory; but would fain pass for a Learned Man, and so took several into his Family; and, whatsoever they knew, he assum'd to Himself. There are a sort of People, that are never well, but at Theatres, Spectacles, and Publick Places: Men of Business, but it is only in their Faces; for they wander up and down without any Design, like *Pismires*, Eager, and Empty; and every thing they do, is only *as it happens*. This is an Humour, which a Man may call a kind of Restless Laziness. Others you shall have, that are perpetually in Haste, as they were crying *Fire*, or running for a Midwife; and all this Hurry, perhaps, only to Salute some Body, that had no Mind to take Notice of them, or some such Trivial Errand. At Night, when they come Home tired and weary; ask them why they went out? Where they have been? And, What they have done?

done? 'Tis a very Slender Account they are able to give you; and yet the next Day they take the same *Faunt* over again: This is a kind of Phantastical Industry; a great deal of Pains taken to no purpose at all: Twenty Visits made, and no Body at home, (they themselves least of all:) They that have this Vice, are commonly Harkeners, Tale-bearers, News-Mongers, Medlers in other Peoples Affairs, and Curious after Secrets, which a Man can neither safely Hear, nor Report. These Men of Idle Employment, that run up and down, eternally vexing Others, and themselves too; that thrust themselves into all Companies, what do they get by't? One Man's Asleep, another at Supper, a third in Company, a fourth in Haste, a fifth gives them the Slip: And when their Folly has gone the Round, they close up the Day with Shame, and Repentance. Whereas *Zeno*, *Pythagoras*, *Democratus*, *Aristotle*, *Theophrastus*, and all the Patrons of *Philosophy*, and Virtue; they are always at Leisure, and in Good Humour; Familiar, Profitable; a Man never comes away empty handed from them; but, full of Comfort, and Satisfaction: They make all Past Ages Present to us; or Us, Their Contemporaries. The Doors of these Men are open Night, and Day; and in their Conversation there's neither Danger, Treachery, nor Expence; but we are the Wiser, the Happier, and the Richer for it.



it. How blessedly does a Man spend his time in this Company, where we may advise, in all the Difficulties of Life? Here's Cōunsel, without Reproach; and Praise, without Flattery. VVe cannot be the Chufers of our own Parents, but of our Friends we may; and adopt our Selves into these Noble Families. This is the way of making Mortality, in a Manner, to be Immortal: The Time past, we make to be our Own, by Remembrance; the present, by Use; and the future, by Providence, and Foresight. That only may properly be said to be the Long Life, that draws all Ages into One; and That a short one, that forgets the Past; Neglects the Present, and is Sollicitous for the Time to Come. But it is not yet sufficient to know what *Plato*, or *Zeno* said, unless we make it all our Own by *Habit*, and *Practice*, and Improve both the World, and our Selves, by an Example of Life Answerable to their Precepts.

## EPIST. VIII.

*Against Singularity of Manners, and  
Behaviour:*

IT is the Humour of many People, to be Singular in their Dress, and Manner of Life; only to the End that they may be taken Notice of. Their Cloaths, forsooth, must be Course, and Slovenly; their Heads and Beards neglected; their Lodgings upon the Ground, and they live in an Open Defiance of Money. What is all this, upon the whole Matter, but an Ambitious Vanity, that has crept in at the Back-Door? A Wise Man will keep himself Clear of all these Fooleries, without disturbing Publick Customs, or making himself a Gazing-stock to the People. But, Will This Secure him, think you? I can no more warrant it, than that a Temperate Man shall have his Health: But it is very Probable that it may. A *Philosopher* has enough to do to stand right in the World, let him be never so modest: And his out-side shall be still like that of Other People, let them be never so Unlike *within*. His Garments shall be neither Rich, nor Sordid. No matter for Arms, Motto's, and other Curiosities upon his Plate: But he shall not yet make it a Mat-

ter of Conscience, to have no Plate at all. He that likes an Earthen Vessel as well as a Silver, has not a greater Mind than he that uses Plate, and Reckons it as Dirt. It is our Duty to Live Better than the Common People, but not in Opposition to them; as if *Philosophy* were a Faction; for by so doing, instead of Reforming, and Gaining upon them, we drive them away; and when they find it unreasonable to Imitate us in All things, they will Follow us in Nothing. Our Business must be to live according to *Nature*, and to own the Sense of Outward things with other People: Not to torment the Body; and, with Exclamations against that which is Sweet, and Cleanly, to Delight in Nastiness; and, to use, not only a Course, but a Sluttish, and Offensive Diet. Wisdom Preaches Temperance, not Mortification; and a Man may be a very Good Husband, without being a Sloven. He that steers a Middle-Course, betwixt Virtue and Popularity; That is to say, betwixt Good Manners, and Discretion, shall gain both Approbation, and Reverence. But, what if a Man Governs himself in his Cloaths, in his Diet, in his Exercises, as he Ought to do? It is not that his Garments, his Meat, and Drink, or his Walking, are things Simply Good; but it is the Tenor of a Man's Life, and the Conformity of it to Right Nature, and Reason. *Philosophy* obliges us to Humanity, Society; and the Ordinary Use of  
 External

External things. It is not a thing to please the People with, or to entertain an Idle Hour; but a Study for the Forming of the Mind, and the Guidance of Humane Life. And a Wise Man should also Live as he Discourses, and in all Points be like himself; and, in the first Place, set a Value upon himself, before he can pretend to become Valuable to others. As well our Good Deeds, as our Evil, come home to us at last; he that is Charitable, makes others so by his Example, and finds the Comfort of that Charity when he wants it himself. He that is Cruel, seldom finds Mercy. 'Tis a hard Matter for a Man to be both Popular, and Virtuous; for he must be like the People, that would oblige them: And the Kindness of Dishonest Men is not to be acquir'd by Honest Means. He lives by Reason, not by Custom; He shuns the very Conversation of the Intemperate, and Ambitious. He knows the Danger of Great Examples of Wickedness, and that Publick Errors impose upon the World, under the Authority of Presidents; for they take for Granted, that they are never out of the way, so long as they keep the Road.

We are beset with Dangers; and therefore a Wise Man should have his Vertues in continual Readiness to Encounter them. Whether Poverty, Loss of Friends, Pains, Sickness, or the like; He still maintains his Post: Whereas a Fool is surpriz'd at every thing, and afraid of his very Suc-



cors: Either he makes no Resistance at all, or else he does it by Halves. He will neither take Advice from Others, nor look to himself: He reckons upon *Philosophy*, as a thing not worth his time; and if he can but get the Reputation of a Good Man among the Common People, he takes no further Cure, but accounts that he has done his Duty.

---

## E P I S T. IX.

*The Blessings of a Vigorous Mind, in a Decay'd Body, with some Pertinent Reflections of Seneca upon his Own Age.*

WHEN I call *Claranus*, my School-fellow, I need not say any thing more of his Age; having told you, that he, and I, were *Co-temporaries*. You would not Imagine, how Green, and Vigorous, his Mind is, and the perpetual Conflict that it has with his Body. They were Naturally Ill-match'd; unless to shew, that a Generous Spirit may be lodg'd under any shape. He has Surmounted all Difficulties; and, from the Contempt of himself, is advanc'd to the Contempt of all things else. When I consider him well, methinks his Body appears to me as fair as his Mind. If Nature could have brought the Soul Naked into the World, perhaps she would have done it:  
But

But yet she does a greater thing, in Exalting that Soul above all Impediments of the Flesh. It is a great Happiness, to preserve the Force of the Mind, in the Decay of the Body; and to see the Loss of Appetite more than Requited with the Love of Virtue. But, whether I Owe This Comfort to my *Age*, or to *Wisdom*, is the Question. And whether, if I could any longer, I would not still do the same things over again, which I Ought not to do. If Age had no other Pleasure than This, that it neither Cares for any thing, nor stands in need of any thing; it were a great one to me, to have left all my Painful and Troublesome Lusts behind me. But, 'Tis *uneasie*, you'll say, *to be always in Fear of Death*. As if That Apprehension did not Concern a Young Man as well as an Old; or that Death only call'd us, according to our Years. I am however beholden to my Old Age, that has now confin'd me to my Bed; and put me out of Condition of *doing* those things any longer, which I should *not* do. The less my Mind has to do with my Body, the Better: And if Age puts an end to my Desires, and does the Business of Virtue, there can be no Cause of Complaint; nor can there be any Gentler End, than to melt away in a kind of Dissolution. Where Fire meets with Opposition, and Matter to work upon, it is furious, and rages; but where it finds no Fuel, as in Old Age, it goes out quietly, for want of Nourishment. Nor

is the Body the Settled Habitation of the Mind; but a Temporary Lodging, which we are to leave whensoever the Master of the House pleases. Neither does the Soul, when it has left the Body, any more Care what becomes of the Carcass, and the several Parts of it, than a Man does for the Shavings of his Beard under the Hand of the *Barber*. There is not any thing that Exposes a Man to more Vexation, and Reproach, than the overmuch Love of the Body: For Sense neither looks forward, nor backward, but only upon the present: Nor does it judge of Good, or Evil; or Foresee Consequences, which give a Connexion to the Order, and Series of Things, and to the Unity of Life. Not but that every Man has Naturally a Love for his own Carcass, as Poor People Love even their own Beggarly Cottages, they are Old Acquaintances, and loath to part: And I am not against the Indulging of it neither; provided that I make not my self a Slave to it; for he that serves it, has many Masters. Beside that, we are in continual Disorder: One while with Gripes, Pains in the Head, Tooth-ach, Gout, Stone, Defluxions; some time with *too Much* Blood, other while with *too Little*: And yet this Frail, and Putrid Carcass of Ours, values it self as it were Immortal. We put no Bounds to our Hopes, our Avarice, our Ambition. The same Man is *Vanius* to Day, and *Cato* to Morrow: This  
Hour

Hour as Luxurious as *Apicius*, and the next as Temperate as *Tubero*: Now, for a Mistress; by and by for a Wife: Imperious this Hour; Servile the Next: Thirsty, and Prodigal; Laborious, and Voluptuous, by turns. But still the Goods, or Ills of the Body, do but Concern the Body (which is Peevish, Soure, and Anxious) without any Effect upon a well-Compos'd Mind. I was the other Day at my *Villa*, and Complaining of my Charge of Repairs: My Bayliff told me, *'Twas none of his Fault; for the House was Old, and he had much ado to keep it from falling upon his Head.* (Well, thought I) *and what am I my self then, that saw the laying of the first Stone?* In the Gardens, I found the Trees as much out of Order, the Boughs Knotted, and Wither'd, and their Bodies over-run with Mofs. *This would not have been,* (said I) *if you had Trenched them, and Water'd them, as you should have done,* By my Soul, Master, (says the poor Fellow) *I have done what I could: But alas! they are all Dotards, and Spent. What am I then,* (thought I to my self) *that planted all these Trees with my own Hands?* And then I come to bethink my Self, that Age it self is not yet without its Pleasures, if we did but know how to use them; and that the best Morfel is reserv'd for the Last: Or at worst, it is Equivalent to the Enjoying of Pleasures, not to stand in need of any. It is but Yesterday, me-



thinks, that I went to School. But time goes faster with an Old Man, than with a Young: Perhaps, because he Reckons more upon it. There is hardly any Man so Old, but he may hope for one Day more yet; and the Longest Life is but a Multiplication of Days, nay, of Hours, nay, of Moments. Our Fate is set, and the First Breath we draw, is but the First Step towards our Last. One Cause depends upon Another; and the Course of all things, Publick, and Private, is only a long Connexion of Providential Appointments. There is great Variety in our Lives; but all tends to the same Issue. Nature may use her own Bodies as she pleases; but a Good Man has this Consolation, that nothing Perishes that he can call his Own. What *Must* be, *Shall* be; and that which is a *Necessity* to him that Struggles, is little more than *Choice* to him that is Willing. 'Tis Bitter, to be Forc'd to any thing; but things are Easie, when they are Comply'd with.

## EPIST. X.

*Custom is a Great Matter, either in Good, or Ill. We should check our Passions Betimes. Involuntary Motions are Invincible.*

THERE is nothing so Hard, but Custom makes it Easie to us. There are some, that never Laugh'd; others, that Wholly abstain from Wine, and Women, and almost from Sleep. Much use of a Coach makes us lose the Benefit of our Legs: So that we must be Infirm to be in the Fashion; and, at last, lose the very Faculty of Walking, by Dis-using it. Some are so Plung'd in Pleasures, that they cannot live without them. And, in This, they are most Miserable; that what was, at *First*, but *Superfluous*, is *Now*, become *Necessary*. But their Infelicity seems to be then Consummate, and Incurable, when Sensuality has laid hold of the Judgment; and Wickedness is become a Habit. Nay, some there are, that both Hate, and Persecute Virtue; and that's the last Act of Desperation. It is much Easier to Check our Passions in the Beginning, than to stop them in their Course: For, if Reason could not hinder us at first, they will go on in Despite of us. The *Stoicks* will not allow a  
Wife

Wise Man to have any Passions at all. The *Peripateticks* Temper them; but that Mediocrity is altogether False, and Unprofitable. And 'tis all one, as if they said, That we may be a *Little Mad*, or a *Little Sick*. If we give any sort of Allowance to Sorrow, Fear, Desires, Perturbations, it will not be in our Power, to restrain them. They are fed from Abroad, and will encrease with their Causes. And if we yield never so little to them, the least Disorder works upon the whole Body. It is not my purpose all this while, wholly to take away any thing, that is either Necessary, Beneficial, or Delightful to Humane Life; but, to take That away, which may be Vicious in it. When I forbid you to desire any thing, I am yet content, that you may be willing to have it. So that I permit you the same things: And those very Pleasures will have a better Relish too, when they are enjoy'd without Anxiety; and when you come to Command those Appetites, which before you serv'd. 'Tis Natural, you'll say, to weep for the Loss of a Friend; to be mov'd at the Sense of a Good, or Ill Report, and to be sad in Adversity. All this I'll grant you; and there is no Vice, but something may be said for't. At First, 'tis Tractable and Modest; but if we give it Entrance, we shall hardly get it out again. As it goes on, it gathers Strength, and becomes Quickly Ungovernable. It cannot be deny'd, but that all Affections flow from a Kind of Natural

tural Principle; and that it is our Duty to take Care of our selves. But then it is our Duty also, not to be over Indulgent. Nature has mingled Pleasures, even with things most Necessary; not that we should value them for their own sakes, but to make those things which we cannot live without, to be more Acceptable to us. If we Esteem the Pleasure for it self, it turns to Luxury; It is not the Business of Nature to Raise Hunger, Thirst, but to Extinguish it.

As there are some Natural Frailties, that by Care, and Industry, may be Overcome; so there are others, that are Invincible: As for a Man that values not his Own Blood, to Swoon at the Sight of another Man's. Involuntary Motions are Insurmountable, and Inevitable; as the staring of the Hair at Ill News; blushing at a Scurrilous Discourse; swimming of the Head upon the sight of a Precipice, &c. Who can Read the Story of *Clodius's* Expelling *Cicero*, and *Anthony's* Killing of him, the Cruelties of *Marius*, and the Proscriptions of *Sylla*, without being mov'd at it? The Sound of a Trumpet, the Picture of any thing that is Horrid, the Spectacle of an Execution, strikes the Mind, and works upon the Imagination. Some People are strangely subject to Sweat, to Tremble, to Stammer; their very Teeth will Chatter in their Heads, and their Lips Quiver; and especially in Publick Assemblies. These are Natural Infirmities; and it is not all the Resolution



solution in the World, that can ever Master them. Some Redden when they are Angry: *Scilla* was one of those; and when the Blood Flush'd into his Face, you might be sure he had Malice in his Heart. *Pompey*, on the other side, (that hardly ever spake in Publick without a Blush) had a wonderful Sweetness of Nature; and it did exceedingly well with him. Your *Comedians* will represent Fear, Sadness, Anger, and the like; but when they come to a Bashful Modesty, though they'll give you Humbleness of Looks, Softness of Speech, and down-cast-Eyes, to the very Life, yet they can never come to express a Blush; for it is a thing neither to be commanded, nor hindred; but it comes and goes of its own Accord. The Course of Nature is Smooth, and Easy; but when we come to Cross it, we strive against the Stream. It is not for one Man to Act another Man's part. For Nature will quickly Return, and take off the Mask. There is a kind of Sacred Instinct that moves us. Even the worst, have a Sense of Virtue. We are not so much Ignorant, as Careless. Whence comes it, that Grazing Beasts distinguish Salutory Plants from Deadly? A Chicken is afraid of a Kite; and not of a Goose, or a Peacock, which is much Bigger: A Bird of a Cat, and not of a Dog. This is Impulse, and not Experiment. The Cells of Bees, and the Webs of Spiders, are not to be imitated by Art, but it is Nature that teach-

es

es them. The Stage-Player has his Aētions, and Gestures in Readiness; but This is only an Improvement by Art, of what Nature teaches them; who is never at a Loss for the Use of her self. We come into the World with This Knowledge; and we have it by a Naturāl Institution; which is no Other, than a Natural *Logick*. We brought the Seeds of Wisdom into the World with us; but not Wisdom it self. There is the Goodness of God, and That of Man; the One is Immortal, the Other Mortal: Nature perfects the One, and Study the Other.

---

## E P I S T. XI.

*We are Divided in our selves; and Confound  
Good and Evil.*

**I**T is no wonder that Men are generally very much Unsatisfied with the World; when there's not one Man of a Thousand that agrees with himself; and that's the Root of our Misery; only we are willing to charge our own Vices, upon the Malignity of Fortune. Either we are Puff'd up with Pride; Rack'd with Desires; Dissolv'd in Pleasures, or Blasted with Cares; and, which perfects our Unhappiness, we are never Alone, but in perpetual Conflict, and Controversie with our Lusts.

We

VVe are startled at all Accidents. VVe Boggle at our own Shadows, and Fright one another. *Lucretius* says, *That we are as much afraid in the Light, as Children in the Dark*; but, I say, *That we are altogether in Darknes, without any Light at all; and we run on blindfold, without so much as Groping out our way; which Rashness in the Dark is the worst sort of Madnes.* He that is in his way, is in hope of coming to his Journeys End; but Error is Endless. Let every Man therefore Examine his Desires, whether they be according to rectify'd Nature, or not. That Man's Mind can never be Right, whose Actions Disagree. We must not live by Chance; for there can be no Virtue without Deliberation, and Election. And, where we cannot be Certain, let us follow that which is most Hopeful, and Probable. Faith, Justice, Piety, Fortitude, Prudence, are Venerable, and the Possessions only of Good Men; but, a Plentiful Estate, a Brawny Arm, and a Firm Body, are many times the Portion of the Wicked. The Perfection of Humane Nature, is that State, which supports it self, and so is out of the Fear of Falling. It is a great Weakness for a Man to value himself upon any thing, wherein he shall be out-done by Fools, and Beasts. We are to consider Health, Strength, Beauty, and other Advantages of that Kind, only as Adventitious Comforts: We may preserve them with Care, provided that we be always Ready to Quit them, without Trouble.

Trouble. There is a Pleasure in Wickedness, as well as in Virtue, and there are those that take a Glory in it too; wherefore our Forefathers prescrib'd us the best Life, and not the most Plentiful; and allow'd us Pleasure for a Companion, but not for a Guide. We do many times take the Instruments of Happiness, for the Happiness it self; and rest upon those Matters, that are but in the way to't. That Man only lives Compos'd, who thinks of every thing that may happen, before he feels it. But this is not yet to advise, either Neglect, or Indifference; for I would avoid any thing that may hurt me, where I may honourably do it. But yet I would consider the worst of things beforehand. Examine the Hope, and the Fear; and, where things are uncertain, favour your self, and believe That which you had rather should come to pass. There are not many Men that know their own Minds, but in the very Instant of Willing any thing. We are for one thing to Day, another thing to Morrow; so that we Live and Die, without coming to any Resolution: Still seeking that Elsewhere, which we may give our Selves; That is to say, a Good Mind. And, in truth, we do perswade our Selves, That in several Cases, we do Desire the thing which effectually we do not Desire. And all This, for want of Laying down some Certain Principles, to make the Judgment Inflexible, and Steady. When we do any Evil, it is either for Fear  
of



of a greater Evil, or in Hope of such a Good, as may more than Ballance that Evil. So that we are here Distracted betwixt the Duty of Finishing our Purpose, and the Fear of Mischief, and Danger. This Infirmary must be Discharg'd. In the Pursuit of Pleasures, we should take Notice that there are not only Sensual, but sad Pleasures also, which Transport the Mind with Adoration, (though they do not Tickle the Senses) give us a Veneration for those Virtues, that exercise themselves in Sweat, and Blood. All True Goods hold an Affinity and Friendship one with another; and they are Equal; but False Ones have in them much of Vanity, they are large, and specious to the Eye; but, upon Examination, they want Weight. Now, though Virtues are all Alike, they may yet be distinguish'd into Desirable, and Admirable; Virtues of Patience, and of Delight: But, in the Matter of Common Accidents, there is not any thing which is truly worthy, either of our Joy, or of our Fear. For Reason is Immovable, does not Serve, but Command our Senses. What is Pleasure, but a Low, and Brutish thing? Glory is Vain, and Volatile; Poverty only hard to him that does not Resist it; Superstition is a Frantick Error, that Fears where it should Love; and Rudely Invades where it should Reverentially Worship. Death it self is no Evil at all, but the Common Benefit, and Right of Nature. There is a  
great

great Difference, betwixt those things which are Good in Common Opinion, and those which are so in Truth and Effect: The Former have the Name of Good things, but not the Propriety: They may befall us, but they do not Stick to us: And they may be taken away without either Pain to us, or Diminution. We may use them; but not Trust in them; For, they are Only Deposited; and, they must, and will Forsake us, The only Treasure is That, which Fortune has no Power over: And, the Greater it is, the less Envy it carries along with it. Let your Vices Die before us, and let us Discharge our selves of our Dear-bought Pleasures, that hurt us, as well Past, as to come; for, they are follow'd with Repentance, as well as our Sins. There's neither Substance in them, nor Truth; for a Man can never be weary of Truth; but there's a Satiety in Error. The Former is always the same; but the Latter is Various; and if a Man looks near it, he may see through it. Beside that the Possessions of a Wise Man are Maintain'd with Ease. He has no need of Embassadors, Armies, and Castles; but, like God himself, he does his Business without either Noise, or Tumult. Nay, there is something so Venerable, and Sacred in Virtue, that if we do but meet with any thing like it, the very Counterfeit Pleases us. By the help of *Phylosophy* the Soul gives the slip to the Body, and Refreshes it self in Heaven. Pleasures, at best;

M m

are

are short liv'd ; but the Delights of Virtue are Secure, and Perpetual. Only we must Watch, Labour, and attend it our selves. For 'tis a Business, not to be done by a Deputy. Nor is it properly a Virtue, to be a little better then the Worst. Will any Man boast of his Eyes, because they tell him that the Sun Shines? Neither is he presently a Good Man, that thinks Ill of the Bad. For Wicked Men do That too ; and 'tis perhaps the Greatest Punishment of Sin, the Displeasure that it gives to the Author of it. The saddest Case of all is, when we become Enamour'd of our Ruine, and make Wickedness our Studdy. When Vice has got a Reputation, and when the Dissolute have lost the Only Good thing they had in their Excesses, the Shame of Offending. And yet the Lewdest part of our Corruptions, is in Private, which, if any body had look'd on, we should never have Committed. Wherefore, let us bear in our Minds the *Idea* of some great Person, for whom we have an Awful Respect ; and his Authority will even Consecrate the very Secret of our Souls ; and make us, not only mend our Manners, and purifie our very Thoughts ; but in good time render us Exemplary to others, and Venerable to our Selves. If *Scipio*, or *Laelius* were but in our Eye, we should not dare to Transgress. Why do we not make our selves then such Persons, as in whose Presence we dare not offend?

## E P I S T. XII.

*We are mov'd at the Novelty of things,  
for want of Understanding the Reason  
of them*

**T**HE whole Subject of *Natural Philoso-*  
*phy*, falls under these Three Heads;  
the Heavens, the Air, and the Earth. The  
First Treats of the nature of the Stars;  
their Form, and Magnitude: The Substance  
of the Heavens; whether Solid, or not;  
and whether they move of Themselves, or  
be mov'd by any thing Else; whether the  
Stars be below them, or fix'd in their Orbs:  
In what manner the Sun divides the Seasons  
of the Year; and the like. The Second  
Part enquires into the Reason of things  
betwixt the Heavens and the Earth; as  
Clouds, Rain, Snow, Thunder, and what-  
soever the Air either Does, or Suffers. The  
Third handles matters that have a regard  
to the Earth; as the difference of Soiles,  
Minerals, Metals, Plants, Groves; &c. *But*  
*these are Considerations wholly foreign to our*  
*Purpose, in the Nature of them: though they*  
*may be of very Proper, and Pertinent Appli-*  
*cation.* There is not any Man so Brutal,  
and so Groveling upon the Earth, but his  
Soul is rous'd, and carry'd up to higher  
Matters, and Thoughts, upon the Appea-  
M m 2 rance



rance of any New Light from Heaven. What can be more worthy of Admiration, then the Sun, and the Stars in their Courses, and Glory? and yet so long as Nature goes on in her Ordinary way, there's no body takes Notice of them: But when any thing falls out beyond Expectation, and Custom, what a Gazing, Pointing, and Questioning, is there presently about it? The People gather together, and are at their Wits End; not so much at the Importance of the Matter, as at the Novelty. Every Meteor sets People agog to know the Meaning of it, and what it portends; and whether it be a Star, or a Prodigy: So that it is worth the while to enquire into the Nature, and Philosophy of these Lights, (*though not the Business of this Place*) that by discovering the Reason, we may overcome the Apprehension of them. There are many things which we know to Be, and yet we know nothing at all of what they Are. It is not the Mind that Moves us, and Restrains us, But, *What* that Ruling power is, we do no more understand, then we know *Where* it is. One will have it to be a Spirit: Another will have it to be a Divine Power: Some only a Subtile Air; Others, an Incorporeal Being; and some again will have it to be only Blood, and Heat. Nay, so far is the Mind from a Perfect understanding of Other things, that it is still in search of it Self. It is not long since we came to find out the Causes of Eclipses: And further

ther Experience will bring more things to Light, which are as yet in the Dark; But, one Age is not sufficient for so many Discoveries. It must be the work of Successions, and Posterity; and the time will come, when we shall wonder that Mankind should be so long Ignorant of things, that lay so open, and so easie to be made Known. Truth is offered to all; But we must yet content our selves with what's already found; and leave some Truths to be retriev'd by After Ages. The Exact Truth of things is only known to God; but it is yet Lawful for us to Enquire, and to Conjecture, though not with too much Confidence: Nor yet altogether without Hope. In the First Place however, let us Learn things Necessary; and if we have any time to spare, we may apply it to Superfluities.

Why do we trouble our selves about things which Possibly *May* Happen, and Peradventure, *Nor*? Let us rather Provide against those Dangers that Watch us, and lie in wait for us. To Suffer Shipwrack, or to be Crush'd with the Ruine of a House, these are Great Misfortunes, but they Seldom Happen. The Deadly, and the hourly danger that threatens Humane Life, is from one Man to Another. Other Calamities do Commonly give us some Warning: The Smoak gives us notice of a Fire; the clouds bid us provide for a Storm; but Humane Malice has no Prognostick; and the Nearer it is, the Fairer it Looks. There

is no Trust to the Countenance; we carry the Shapes of Men, and the hearts of Beasts. Nay, we are worse then Beasts; for a Beast has only no Reason at all; but the Other is perverted, and turns his Reason to his Mischief. Beside that, all the Hurt which They do, is out of Fear, or Hnnger; but Man takes delight in Destroying his Own Kind. From the *Danger* we are in from Men, we may Consider our *Duty* to Them; and take Care that we neither Do, nor Suffer Wrong. It is but Humane, to be Troubled at the Misfortunes of Another, and to Rejoice at his prosperity. And, it is likewise prudent, to bethink our selves what we are to Do, and what we are to Avoid; by which means we may keep our selves from being either Harm'd, or Deceiv'd. The things that most provoke One Man to do hurt to another, are, Hope, Envy, Hatred, Fear, and Contempt: but, Contempt is the slightest. Nay, many Men have betaken themselves to it for their Security. There is no doubt, but he that is Contemn'd, shall be trod upon; but then his Enemy passes over him as not worth his Anger.

## EPIST. XIII.

*Every Man is the Artificer of his own Fortune.  
Of Justice and Injustice.*

**T**HE short of the Question betwixt you and me, is This; *Whether a Man had better part with Himself, or something else that belongs to him?* And, it is Easily Resolv'd, in all Competitions betwixt the Goods of Sense, and Fortune; and those of Honour, and Conscience. Those things which all Men Covet, are but Specious Outsides; and there's nothing in them of Substantial Satisfaction. Nor is there any thing so Hard, and Terrible in the Contrary, as the Vulgar Imagine; only the word *Calamity*, has an Ill Reputation in the World; and the very *Name* is more greivous then the *Thing it Self*. What have I to Complain of, if I can turn that to Happiness, which others Count a Misery? A Wise Man either Repels, or Elects, as he sees the matter before him without Fearing the Ill which he Rejects, or Admiring what he Chuses. He is never Surpriz'd; but in the midst of Plenty he prepares for Poverty: as a Prudent Prince does for War, in the Depth of Peace. Our Condition is Good enough, if we make the Best on't; and our Felicity is in our own Power. *Things that are Adven-*



*tious, have no Effect upon him that Studies to make sure of his Happiness within himself.* Every Man should stand upon his Guard against Fortune: and take most heed to himself when he speaks him Fairest. All the Advantage she gets upon us, is at Un-awares; whereas she that is Provided for her, and stands the First Shock, carries the Day. It is not with Common Accidents of Life, as with Fire, and Sword, that Burn, and Cut all alike; but Misfortunes work more or less, according to the Weakness, or Resolution of the patient. He that grieves for the Loss of Casual Comforts, shall never want Occasion of Sorrow. We say Commonly, *That every Man has his weak side:* But give me leave to tell you, That he that Masters One Vice, may Master all the Rest. He that Subdues Avarice, may Conquer Ambition. It is not for Philosophy to Excuse Vices. The Patient has little Hope of Health, when the Physician prescribes Intemperance: Though I know, on the other side, that he that does any thing above the Ordinary, does but set up himself for a Mark to Malevolence, and Envy. Where Laws are Neglected, Corruptions must Inevitable be Introduc'd: for the Authority of Virtue is Shaken. And what are *Laws* but only *Precepts* mingled with *Threats*? with this Difference, that the Former Deterr us from Wickedness, and the Latter Advise us to Virtue. A Preamble, methinks, Derogates from the Honour

nour of a Law, which ought to be Short, and Clear; and to Command, without Suffering any Expostulation. It is a Flat, and an Idle thing, a Law with a Prologue. Let me only be told my Duty, and I am not to *Dispute*, but to *Obe*y.

If I have not acquitted my self of my Last Promise to you; know, that in all Promises, there is a Tacit Reserve; *If I Can; If I Ought*; or, *If things Continue in the same State*: So that by the Change of Circumstances, I am discharg'd of my Obligation. I know very well the Bonds of Justice; and yet the Practices of the World to the Contrary. There are no greater Exacters of Faith, then the Perfidious; no greater persecuters of Falshood, then the Perjurious. He that loves his Neighbor's Wife, and for that very Reason, because she is another Man's, Locks up his Own. The Wickedness of other Men we have always in our Eye, but we cast our own over our Shoulders. A Worfe Father Chastises a Better Son: He that Denies Nothing to his Own Luxury, will Pardon Nothing in Another Man's. A Tyrant is offended at Bloodshed; the Sacrilegious Punishes Theft, and the greater part of the World Quarrels rather with the Offender, then with the Offence. It is very Rare, that either the Joy, or the Benefit of an Estate Injuriously gotten, continues Long. Men go together by the Ears about the Booty, and we pay dear for things of Little Value. We live and  
die,

die, Lugging one another, Breaking one anothers Rest, and our Lives are without Fruit, and without Pleasure. Justice is a Natural Principle. I must Live Thus with my Friend, Thus with my Fellow-Citizen, Thus with my Companion. And why? Because 'tis Just; not for design, or Reward: For it is Vertue it self, and nothing else, that Pleases us. There is no Law Extant for keeping the Secrets of a Friend, or for not breaking Faith with an Enemy. And yet there's Just Cause of Complaint, if a Body betrays a Trust. If a Wicked Man call upon me for Money that I owe him; I'll make no Scruple of pouring it into the Lap of a Common Prostitute, if she be appointed to Receive it. For my Business is to Return the Money, not to Order him how he shall Dispose of it. I must pay it, upon Demand, to a Good Man, when it is Expedient; and to a Bad, when he Calls for't.

---

#### E P I S T. XIV.

*Of Trust in Friendship. Prayer; and Bodily Exercise.*

**T**Here are Some People, that if any things goes Cross with them, though of a quality only fit for the Ear of a Friend, out it goes at a Venture to the Next Comer:  
Others

Others again are so suspicious, and so obstinately Close, that they will rather Perish than trust the best Friend they have with it; They are, Both of them, in the Wrong, only the One is the better-natur'd Error, and the Other the Safer. Now, as to the Trust of a Friend: there are many Innocent things, which, in their own Nature, may seem to be Privacies, and which Custom has ever Reputed So; in which Cases, there is place enough for the Offices of Friendship, in the mutual Communication of our most Secret Cares, and Counsels. But yet we are so to govern our selves, that even an Enemy should not turn our Actions to Reproach. For, an Honest Man lives not to the World, but to his own Conscience. There is a Certain Softness of Nature, and Spirit, that Steals upon a Man, and, like Wine, or Love, draws all things from him. No Man will either Conceal, or Tell, all that he Hears. But he that tells the Thing, will hardly conceal the Author: so that it passes from One to Another; And That which was at first a Secret, does presently become a Rumour. For This, and for many other Reasons; we should set a Watch upon our Lips; and attend the more useful, and necessary Work of Contemplation. The First Petition that we are to make to God Almighty, is for a *Good Conscience*: The Second, for *Health of Mind*; and Then, of *Body*. There are some things which we directly wish for, as  
Joy,



Joy, Peace, and the like: Some that we pray for, only in Case of Necessity: as Patience in Pain, or Sickness, &c. Others that Concern our External Behaviour, as Modesty of Countenance, Decency of Motion, and such a Demeanor, as may become a prudent Man. Many things may be Commodious; that is to say, they may be of more Use then Trouble; and yet not Simply Good. Some things we have for Exercise, others for Instruction, and Delight. These things belong to us only as we are *Men*, but not as we are *Good Men*. Some things serve to Correct, and Regulate our Manners; Others, to Enquire into the Nature, and Original of them. How shall we know what a Man is to do, if we do not search into his Nature, and find out what is best for him, and what he is to avoid, and what to Pursue? Humanity not only keeps us from being Proud, and Covetous, but it makes us Affable, and Gentle, in our Words, Actions, and Affections. We have no Precepts from the *Liberal Arts*, neither for this, nor for Sincerity, Integrity of Manners, Modesty, Frugality; nor for Clemency it self; which makes us as Tender of Anothers Blood, as of our Own, and distinguishes *Men in Society*, from *Beasts of Prey*. Some People are ever Complaining of the Iniquity of the Times; But, let no man depend upon the Goodness of his Cause, but rather upon the Firmness of his Courage; There may be force, or Bribery: I  
would

I would hope the Best, but prepare for the Worst. What if I have serv'd an Ungrateful Interest, and Suffer'd wrongfully? An Honest Man is more Troubled for the Injustice of a Severe Sentence, then for the Cruelty of it: and that his Country has done an Ill thing; rather then that he himself suffers it. If he be Banish'd, the shame is not His, but the Authors of it. He Tempers his Delights, and His Afflictions, and says to himself, That if our Joys cannot be Long, neither will our Sorrows. He is Patient in his Own Misfortunes; without Envy at the Advantages of his *Neighbour*. His Virtue is Bolder in the *Opposition* of Ill things, then Tyranny it self can be in the *Imposing* of them. This is rather to tell you what you do already, then what you should do. Go on, as you have begun, and make hast to be Perfect: But take Notice, that the Mind is to be now and then Unbent; a Glas of Wine, a Journey, a Mouthful of Fresh Air relieves it: But then there's a Difference betwixt a Remission, and a Dissolution. Without Exercise, a Dull Humour Invades us; and it is Remarkable, that Men of Brawny Arms, and Broad Shoulders, have commonly Weak Souls. Some Exercises are short, and Gentle, and set the Body Right presently. But, whatever we do, let us return quickly to the Mind; for That must not lie Idle. A little Labour serves it; and it works in all Seasons: in Summer, Winter, Old Age;

Age ; Nothing hinders it. And, to make it more Valuable, it is every day better then Other. Not that I would have you perpetually Poring upon a Book neither ; but allow your self feasonable Respits, and ro't again. A Coach, or a Walk, does your Body Good, without Interrupting your Study : For you may Discourse, Ditate, Read; Hear, at the same time. Now though the Exercifes be Laudable, and Healthful ; yet the Masters of them are for the most part of Lewd Example. They divide their Lives betwixt the Tavern and the Hot-house ? and a Swimming Debauch is a good days work with them. But, how apt we are to set Bounds to others, and none to our Selves ; and to observe their Warts, when our own Bodies are Cover'd with Ulcers ! What is more Ordinary, then for People to Reverence, and Detest the Fortunate, at the same time, even for Doing those things which they themselves would do, if they Could ? There might be some Hope of our Amendment, if we would but Confess our Faults ; as a Man must be awake that tells his Dream. There are some Diseases which are absolutely Hopeless, and past Cure ; but they may yet be Palliated ; and Philosophy, if it cannot help in One Case, it may in another. To a Man in a Feaver, a Gentle Remission is a Degree of Health, and it is something, if a Man be not perfectly sound, to be yet more Curable. But, we are loath to be at  
the

the Pains of Attending our Own business: We lead the Life in the World, that some Lazy People do in a Market, that stand gaping about them, without either Buying, or Selling. We slip our Opportunities; and if they be not catch'd in the very *Nick*, they are Irrecoverably Lost.

---

## E P I S T: XV.

*The Danger of Flattery; and in what Cases a Man may be allow'd to Commend himself.*

**D**emetrius was want to say, That *Knavery* was the Ready way to Riches; and that the Casting off of Virtue, was the First Step to Thriving in the World. Study but the Art of *Flattery*, (which is now adays so acceptable, that a Moderate Commendation passes for a Libel) Study That Art, (I say) and you shall do your business without running any Risque upon the Seas, or any hazards of Merchandizing, Husbandry, or Suits at Law. There is not one Man of a Million that is Proof against an Artificial Flatterer; but something or other will Stick, if we do but give him the Hearing. Nay, we like him well enough, though we shake him off, and the Quarrel is easily Reconcil'd. We seem to Oppose  
him



him, but we do not shut the Door against him; or if we do, it is but as a Mistress will do sometime upon her Servant, *She would be well enough content to be Hindred; and take it much better yet, to have it broke open.* Beside that, a Man lies Commonly most Open where he is attack'd. How shamefully are great Men Fawn'd upon by their Slaves; and inur'd to Fulsome Praises? When the Only business of those, that call themselves Friends, is to try, who can most Dextrously deceive his Master. For want of knowing their own Strength, they believe themselves as Great, as their Parasites Represents them: And venture upon Broils, and Wars, to their Irreparable Destruction. They break Alliances, and Transport themselves into Passions, which for want of better Counsels, hurry them on to Blood and Confusion. They pursue every wild Imagination as a Certainty, and think it a greater Disgrace to be Bent, than to be Broken. They set up their Rest upon the perpetuity of a Tottering Fortune; till they come at last to see the Ruine of themselves, and their Possessions; and too late, to Understand, that their Misfortunes, and their Flatteries were of the same Date. There is a Sparing, and a Crafty Flattery, that looks like Plain-Dealing. But all Flatteries are words of Course, and he that Receives them will give them. Nay, let it be never so shameless, a Man takes all to himself, though his very Conscience gives

gives him the Lie. Cruelty shall be Translated Mercy; Extortion and Oppression shall be call'd Liberality; Lust, and Gluttony, to the highest degree in the World; shall be magnify'd for Temperance. Now, what Hope is there of his Changing for the Better, that values himself for the best of Men already: The Stroak of an Arrow Convinc'd *Alexander*, that he was not the Son of *Jupiter*, but a Mortal Man. And thus, upon the Experiment of Humane Frailty, should every Man say to himself, Am not I sad sometimes, and tortur'd betwixt Hope and Fear? Do I not hanker after Vain Pleasures? He that is not yet satisfy'd, is not so good as he should be. The Words of Flatterers, and Parasites, seldom Die in the Hearing; and when they have gain'd Admittance, they grow more and more upon you; and shortly they'll tell you, that *Virtue*, *Philosophy*, and *Justice*, are but Empty Sounds. Let every Man Live while he may, and make the best of the Present: And not Govern himself at a rate, as if he were to keep a Diary for his Father. What Madnes is it, to enrich a Man's Heir, and starve Himself; and to turn a Friend into an Enemy. For, his Joy will be proportion'd to what you leave him. Never trouble your self for these Superfluous Censors of other Men's Lives, and Enemies of their Own. These Pedagogues of Mankind are not worth your Care; these are the People, that draw us from our Pa-

rents and Country, our Friends, and other Necessary Duties.

I would neither be deceiv'd my self, nor Deceive Others; but, if a Man cannot Live without it, let him Commend himself, and say thus. *I have apply'd my Self to Liberal Studies, tho' both the Poverty of my Condition, and my own Reason, might rather have put me upon the making of my Fortune. I have given Proof, that all Minds are capable of Goodness; and I have Illustrated the Obscurity of my Family, by the Eminency of my Virtue. I have preserv'd my Faith in all Extremities, and I have ventur'd my Life for't. I have never Spoken one Word contrary to my Conscience, and I have been more Sollicitous for my Friend, than for my Self: I never made any Base Submissions to any Man; and I have never done any thing Unworthy of a Resolute, and of an Honest Man. My Mind is rais'd so much above all Dangers, that I have master'd all Hazards; and I bless my self in the Providence which gave me that Experiment of my Virtue: For it was not fit, methought, that so great a Glory should come Cheap. Nay, I did not so much as deliberate, whether Good Faith should suffer for Me, or I for it. I stood my Ground, without laying violent Hands upon my Self, to scape the Rage of the Powerful; tho' under Caligula I saw Cruelties, to such a degree. that to be kill'd outright, was accounted a Mercy. And yet I persisted in my Honesty, to shew, that I was ready to do more than Die for't. My Mind was never*

Cor-

*Corrupted with Gifts; and when the Humour of Avarice was at the height, I never laid my Hand upon any Unlawful Gain: I have been Temperate in my Diet; Modest in my Discourse; Courteous and Affable to my Inferiors, and I have ever paid a Respect, and Reverence to my Betters.* After all, what I have said, is either True, or False: If True, I have Commended my self before a *Great Witness*, my own *Conscience*; If False, I am Ridiculous, without any Witness at all. Let every Man retire into himself; for the Old, the Young, Men, Women, and Children, they are all Wicked. Not every one only, or a Few, but there is a General Conspiracy in Evil. We should therefore fly the World. withdraw into our Selves; and in some sort avoid even our Selves too.

---

## E P I S T. XVI.

*A General Dissolution of Manners; with a Censure of Corrupt Magistrates.*

**T**HE Corruption of the Present Times, is the General Complaint of all Times; It ever has been so, and it ever will be so: Not considering that the Wickedness of the World is always the same, as to the Degree of it; though it may Change Places perhaps, and vary a little in the

N n 2                      Matter



Matter. One while Whoring is in Fashion, another while Gluttony: To Day, Excess in Apparel; and more Care of the Body, than of the Mind: To Morrow, comes up the Humor of Scoffing; and after That, perchance, a Vein of Drinking; when he shall be accounted the bravest Man, that makes himself the veriest Beast. This Profligate Loosness of Manners, makes way for Sedition, and Cruelty. Under *Tiberius*, the Plague of your *Dilators*, or *Informers*, was worse than any Civil War. It was an Age, wherein the Words of Men, in their Cups; the most Innocent Raileries, and Ingenious Freedoms of Conversation, were made Capital. When it was Dangerous to be Honest, and only Profitable to be Vicious. And not only Ill Things, but Vice it self was both Commended, and Prefer'd; for all Insolences, when they come to be Exemplary, they pretend to be Lawful. Authority in Sin is an Incentive to it: And, it is at least an Excuse, if not a Warrant, to Transgress, after Great Example. Beside that, we are prone enough to do Amis, even of our Selves, without either a Leader, or a Companion. But, it is a Malevolent sort of Comfort, that which Men take in the Number of the Wicked.

The worst of all this; That whereas in other Cases the People are ashamed of their Errors, in that of Life, they are delighted with them, and so become incurable. The Pilot takes no Pleasure in Running

ning upon a Rock; nor the Physician in the Death of his Patient; nor the Advocate in the Loss of his Client's Cause. But, on the other side, the Criminal rejoices in his Uncleaness, in his Ambition, and in his Theft; and never troubles himself for the Fault, but for the Miscarriage. He makes Infamy the Reward of Lewdness, and values himself upon his Excellency in Ill-doing. The Question is, who shall be most Impious; we have every Day worse Appetites, and less Shame. Sobriety, and Conscience, are become Foolish, and Scandalous things; and, it is half the Relish of our Lusts, that they are committed in the Face of the Sun. Innocency is not only Rare, but Lost: And Mankind is enter'd into a Sort of Confederacy against Virtue. To say nothing of Intestine Wars; Fathers, and Sons in League against one another; Poyson'd Fountains; Troops in search of the Banish'd; and Proscrib'd Prisons, cramm'd with Worthy Men; Cities Demolish'd; Rape, and Adultery Authoriz'd; Publick Perjuries, and Frauds; a Violation of common Faith; and all the Bonds of Humane Society Cancell'd. *Adultery* is the ready way to *Wedlock*, and *Marriage* to a *Single Life* again; for, *Parting* is One *Condition* of it. For, they Divorce, to Marry, and they Marry, to be Divorc'd. That which they often talk, and hear of, they easily do. What Shame can there be of Incontinence, when Modesty is become a Reproach; and when it is the Mode for

every Wife to provide her Self a Gallant or two, beside her Husband? 'Tis an Idle thing to think of ever Converting those People, that find both Advantage, and Reputation in their Wickedness.

Would any Man ever have Imagin'd, that *Clodius* should have come off by Bribery, for Debauching the Wife of *Cæsar*, and Profaning the Publick Vows for the Safety of the People? But, the Judges were Corrupted; and not only with Money, but with the Bodies of Young Men, and Women: So that his Absolution was fouler than his Crime; the *Bribe* was *Adultery*, as well as the *Offence*; and he had no way to be safe, till he had made his Judges like himself. *Name the Woman you have a Mind to, (says he) and you shall have her. And when you have Committed the Sin, Condemn it if you dare. Appoint the Time, and the Place, and she shall be ready for you;* nay, the Practice was so gross, that the Bench desir'd a Guard of the Senate, to secure them from the People. Before the Sentence was given, he was an Adulterer; in the Manage of the Cause, he was a Pander, and his way of Escaping Punishment, was Fouler than the Offence that Deserv'd it. A Lust, that spar'd not the Altar, and perverted Justice upon the very Seat of Judgment. The Question was, *Whether any Adulterer should scape Unpunish'd;* and the Resolution was, *That, without being an Adulterer he could not be secure.* Nor is it likely, that there  
Con-

Conversation was one Jot honefter than their Sentence: Thefe things have been done, and will be done. Discipline, and Fear, may Reftrain the Licence of the People; but, it is not to be thought, that they will ever be good of their own Accord. But, let us not yet fpeak of Luxury, and Diffolution, as the Vices of the Age, which, in truth, are only the Vices of the Men. The Praétices of our Times are Moderate, compar'd with thofe, when the Delinquent pleaded *Not Guilty* to the Bench, and the Bench confefs'd it felf *Guilty* to the Delinquent; and when one Adultery was excus'd by Another. In thofe Days it paſs'd for great Piety, not to be very Impious. He that Gave moſt, carry'd the Cauſe; and 'tis but according to the Laws of Nations, for him that Buys, to Sell. And, it is to be noted, that a Man may be as Covetous of Getting what he intends to Squander away, as if he were to hoar'd it up. The Contempt of Poverty in Others, and the Fear of it in our Selves. Unmerciful Oppreffions, and Mercenary Magiftrates, are the Common Grievances of a Licentious Government. The Baths, and the Theatres, are Crowded, when the Temples, and the Schools are Empty; for Men mind their Pleaſures more than their Manners. All Vices gain upon us by the Promise of Reward; Avarice promiſes Money; Luxury Senſual Satisfaction; Ambition promiſes Preferment, and Power. And



it is no Excuse to say, that a Man is not very Covetous; a little Ambitious, Cholerick, Inconstant, Lustful, and the like. He had better have one Great Vice, than a Spice of all Little ones. We say commonly, that a Fool has all sorts of Vices in him; that is to say, he is Free from none: But they do not all appear; and he is more Prone to One, than to another. One is given to Avarice, another to Luxury, a third to Wantonness; but we are not yet to ask the *Stoicks*, if *Achilles* be a Coward; *Aristides* Unjust; *Fabius*, Rash; *Mucius*, a Traytor; *Camillus*, a Deserter. We do not say, that *all Vices* are in *all Men*, as *Some* are in *Some Particulars*.

---

## E P I S T. XVII.

*The Original of all Men is the Same; and  
Virtue is the only Nobility. There is a  
Tenderness due to Servants.*

IT is not well done, to be still murmuring against Nature, and Fortune, as if it were Their Unkindness that makes You Inconsiderable, when it is only by your Own Weakness, that you make your Self so: For it is Virtue, not Pedigree, that renders a Man either Valuable, or Happy. Philosophy does not either Reject, or Chuse any Man for his Quality. *Socrates* was no *Patrician*

*trician*; *Cleanthes*, but an *Under Gardener*; neither did *Plato* Dignifie Philosophy by his Birth, but by his Goodness. All these Worthy Men are our *Progenitors*; if we will but do our selves the Honour to become their *Disciples*. The Original of all Mankind was the same; and, it is only a clear Conscience, that makes any Man *Noble*: For, that derives even from Heaven it self. It is the Saying of a great Man, That if we could trace our Descents, we should find all Slaves to come from Princes, and all Princes from Slaves. But Fortune has turn'd all things Top-sie-Turvy, in a long Story of Revolutions. It is most certain, that our Beginning had nothing before it; and our Ancestors were some of them Splendid, others Sordid, as it happen'd. We have lost the Memorials of our Extraction, and in truth, it matters not whence we came, but whither we go. Nor is it any more to our Honour, the Glory of our Predecessors, than it is to their Shame, the Wickedness of their Posterity. We are all of us compos'd of the same Elements; why should we then value our selves upon our Nobility of Blood, as if we were not all of us Equal, if we could but recover our Evidence? But, when we can carry it no further, the *Herauld* provides us some *Hero* to supply the Place of an Illustrious Original; and there's the Rise of Arms, and Families. For a Man to spend his Life, in pursuit of a Title, that serves  
only

only when he dies, to furnish out an *Epi-  
taph*, is below a Wise Man's Business.

It pleases me exceedingly, to understand by all that come out of your Quarters, that you demean your self humanely, and tenderly towards your Servants. It is the Part of a Wife, and of a Good Man, to deal with his Inferior, as he would have his Superior deal with him: For Servants are not only Men, but a kind of Humble Friends; and Fortune has no more Power over Them, than over their Masters. And he that duly considers, how many Servants have come to be Masters, and how many Masters to be Servants, will lay no great Stress of Argument, either upon the One, or upon the Other. Some use their Servants worse than Beasts, in Slavish Attendants, betwixt their Drink, and their Lusts: Some are brought up only to Carve, others to Season; and all to serve the Turns of Pomp, and Luxury. Is it not a Barbarous Custom, to make it almost Capital, for a Servant only to Cough, Sneeze, Sigh, or but wag his Lips, while he is in waiting; and, to keep him the whole Night, Mute, and Fasting? Yet so it comes to pass, that they that dare not speak *Before* their Masters, will not forbear talking *Of* them; and those, on the other side, that were allow'd a modest Freedom of Speech in their Master's Entertainments, were most obstinately silent upon the Torture, rather than they would betray them.

But

But we live as if a Servant were not made of the same Materials with his Master, or to Breathe the same Air, or to Live, and Die, under the same Conditions. It is worthy of Observation, that the most Imperious Masters over their own Servants, are, at the same time, the most Abject Slaves to the Servants of other Masters. I will not distinguish a Servant by his Office, but by his Manners. The one is the work of Fortune, the other of Virtue. But, we look only to his Quality, and not to his Merit. Why should not a brave Action rather Dignifie the Condition of a Servant, than the Condition of a Servant Lessen a Brave Action? I would not value a Man for his Cloaths, or Degree, any more than I would do a Horse for his Trappings. What if he be a Servant! shew me any Man that is not so; to his Lufts, his Avarice, his Ambition, his Palate, to his Quean; nay, to other Men's Servants; and we are all of us Servants to *Fear*: Insolent we are, many of us, at Home; Servile, and Despised Abroad; and none are more Liable to be trampled upon, than those that have gotten a Habit of giving Affronts, by Suffering them. What matters it how many Masters we have, when 'tis but one Slavery? And whosoever Contemns That, is perfectly Free, let his Masters be never so many. That Man is only Free, not whom Fortune has a *Little* Power over, but over whom she has *None at all*: Which State of Liberty



Liberty is an Inestimable Good, when we desire Nothing, that is either Superfluous, or Vicious. They are Asses that are made for Burthen, and not the Nobler sort of Horses. In the Civil Wars, betwixt *Cæsar*, and *Pompey*, the Question was not, who should be Slaves, or Free, but who should be Master. Ambition is the same thing in Private that it is in Publick; and the Duties are effectually the same, betwixt the Master of a Kingdom, and the Master of a Family. As I would treat some Servants kindly, because they are Worthy; and Others, to make them so; so on the Other side, I would have a Servant to Reverence his Master; and rather to Love him, than Fear him. Some there are, that think this too little for a Master, though it is all that we pay, even to God himself. The Body of a Servant may be bought, and sold; but his Mind is Free.

---

## E P I S T. XVIII.

*We are Juster to Men, than to God. Of Life, and Death; of Good, and Evil.*

**I**T is without Dispute, that the Loss of a Friend is one of the greatest Trials of Humane Frailty; and no Man is so much exalted above the Sense of that Calamity, as not to be affected with it. And yet if a  
Man

Man bears it bravely, they cry, *He has no Sense of Piety, or Good Nature, in him*; if he sink under it, they call him Effeminate: So that he lies both ways under a Reproach. And what's the Ground of the Trouble, I beseech you, but that *he might have Liv'd Longer, in respect of his Years, and, in effect, that he ought to have done so, in regard of his Usefulness to the World?* I cannot but wonder to see, Men that are really Just, and Temperate in all their Dealings with Men, and in Business, so exceedingly to forget themselves in this Point. But we have, in Excuse of this Error, the Failings of the whole World with us for Company. For even those that are the most scrupulously Conscientious toward Men, are yet Unthankful, and Injurious to Providence.

It is not the Number of Days that makes a Life Long, but the full Employment of them, upon the main End, and Purpose of Life; which is, the Perfecting of the Mind, in making a Man the Absolute Master of Himself. I reckon the matter of Age among External things, the main Point is to Live, and Die, with Honour. Every Man that Lives, is upon the way, and must go through with his Journey, without stopping, till he comes at the End: And where-soever it ends, if it ends well, it is a perfect Life. There is an Invincible Fate, that attends all Mortals; and, one Generation is condemn'd to tread upon the Heels of another.

another. Take away from Life, the Power of Death, and 'tis a Slavery. As *Caligula* was passing upon the way, an Old Man, that was a Prisoner, and with a Beard down to his Girdle, made it his Request to *Cæsar*, that he might be put to Death. *Why*, says *Cæsar* to him, *are you not dead already?* So that you see Some Desire it, as well as Others Fear it: And why not? When it is one of the Duties of Life, to Die. And it is one of the Comforts of it too: For the Living are under the Power of Fortune, but she has no Dominion at all over the Dead. How can Life be Pleasant to any Man, that is not prepar'd to part with it? Or what Loss can be easier to us, than that which can never be Mis'd, or Desir'd again? I was brought by a Defluxion into a Hopeless Consumption; and I had it many times in my Thought to Deliver my self from a Miserable Life, by a Violent Death. But the Tenderness I had for an Aged, and Indulgent Father, held my Hand; for, thought I to my self, it will be very hard for my Father to be without me, though I could most willingly part with my self. In the Case of a Particular Disease, a Physician may propound a Remedy; but the only Remedy for all Diseases, is the Contempt of Death. (Though I know too, that it is the Business of a Long Life, to Learn that Lesson.)

Oh! The Happiness of distinguishing Good from Evil, in the Works of Providence!

dence! But, in stead of raising our Thoughts to the Contemplation of Divine Matters, and enquiring into the Original, the State, and the Appointed Issue of Created Nature, we are digging of the Earth, and serving of our Avarice; Neglecting all the good things that are so frankly offered us. How great a Folly and Madness is it, for Men that are Dying, and in the Hands of Death already, to extend their Hopes, and to carry their Ambition, and Desires to the Grave Unsatisfy'd? For, whosoever is tainted with those Hydropick Appetites, can never have enough, either of Money, or Power. It is a Remarkable thing, that among those that place their Happiness in Sense, they are the most miserable that seem to be Happiest. The Riches of Nature are the most Precious Treasures. What has any Man to desire more, than to keep himself from Cold, Hunger, and Thirst? It is not the Quantity, but the Opinion, that governs in this Case; *That can never be Little, which is Enough: Nor does any Man account that to be Much, which is too Little.* The Benefits of Fortune are so far Comfortable to us, as we enjoy them without losing the Possession of our selves. Let us purge our Minds, and follow Nature; we shall otherwise be still either Fearing, or Craving, and Slaves to Accidents. Not that there is any Pleasure in Poverty; but it is a great Felicity for a Man to bring his Mind to be contented



ted even in That State, which Fortune it self cannot make worse. Methinks our Quarrels with Ambition, and Profitable Employments, are somewhat like those we have with our Mistresses; we do not Hate them, but Wrangle with them. In a word, betwixt those things which are Sought, and Coveted, and yet Complain'd of; and those things which we have Lost, and pretend that we cannot live without, our Misfortunes are purely Voluntary: And we are Servants, not so much by Necessity, as by Choice. No Man can be Happy, that is not Free, and Fearless: And no Man can be so, but he, that by Philosophy has got the better of Fortune. In what Place soever we are, we shall find our selves beset with the Miseries of Humane Nature; some, without us; that either Encompass us, Deceive us, or Force us: Others, within us: that eat up our very Hearts, in the Middle of Solitude. And it is not yet, as we imagine, that Fortune has Long Arms; She meddles with no Body, that does not first lay hold upon Her. We should keep a Distance therefore, and withdraw into the Knowledge of Nature, and of our Selves. We understand the Original of things; the Order of the World, the Circulation of the Seasons, the Courses of the Stars, and that the whole Frame of the Universe (only the Earth excepted) is but a Perpetual Motion. We know the Causes of Day, and Night; of Light, and of Darkness;

but

but it is at a distance : Let us direct our Thoughts then to that Place, where we shall see all nearer Hand. And, it is not This hope neither, that makes a Wise Man Resolute at the Point of Death, because Death lies in his way to Heaven ; For, the Soul of a Wise Man is there before-hand : Nay, if there were nothing after death, to be either Expected, or Fear'd, he would yet leave this World with as great a Mind, though he were to pass into a State of Annihilation. He that reckons every hour his Last ; a Day, or an Age, is all one to him. Fate is doing our Work while we Sleep ; Death steals upon us Insensibly ; and the more Insensibly, because it passes under the name of Life. From Childhood we grow up, without perceiving it, to Old Age ; and this Encrease of our Life, duly consider'd, is a Diminution of it. We take Death to be Before us ; but it is behind us ; and has already swallow'd up all that is past. Wherefore, make use of the present ; and trust nothing to the Morrow ; for Delay is just so much time lost. We catch hold of Hopes, and Flatteries, of a little longer Life ; as Drowning Men do upon Thorns, or Straws, that either Hurt us, or Deceive us. You will ask, perhaps, what I do my Self, that Preach at this Rate. Truly I do like some ill Husbands, that spend their Estates, and yet keep their Accompts : I run out ; but yet I

can tell which way it goes. And I have the Fate of Ill Husbands too, another way; for every Body Pities me, and no Body Helps me. The Soul is never in the Right place, so long as it fears to quit the Body. Why should a Man trouble himself to extend Life, which, at Best, is a kind of Punishment; And at Longest, amounts to very little more, then Nothing? He is Ungrateful, that takes the Period of Pleasure for an Injury; and he is Foolish, that knows no Good but the Present. Nay, there are some Courses of Life, which a Man ought to quit, though with Life it self: As the Trade of Killing Others, instead of Learning to Die Himself. Life it self is neither Good, nor Evil; but only a Place for Good, and Evil: It is a kind of Trage-Comedy. Let it be well Acted, and no matter whether it be Long, or short. We are apt to be misled by the Appearances of things, and when they come to us, recommended in Good Terms, and by Great Example, they will Impose many times upon very Wise Men. The Mind is never Right; but when it is at peace within it self, and Independant upon any thing from Abroad. The Soul is in Heaven, even while it is in the Flesh; If it be purg'd of Natural Corruptions, and taken up with Divine Thoughts: And, whether any body sees us, or takes notice of us, it matters not.

Virtue

Virtue will of it self break forth though never so much Pains be taken to suppress it. And it is all one, whether it be known or no: But After Ages however will do us Right, when we are Dead, and Insensible of the Veneration they allow us. He that is wise, will compute the Conditions of Humanity; and contract the Subject both of his Joys, and Fears. And it is time well spent, so to Abate of the One that he may likewise Diminish the Other. By this Practice he will come to understand, how short, how uncertain, and how false, many of those things are, which we are wont to Fear. When I see a Splendid House, or a glittering Train, I look upon it, as I do upon Courts, which are only the Schools of Avarice, and Ambition; and they are at best but a Pomp, which is more for Shew, then Possession. Beside that, Great Goods are seldom Long-liv'd; and that is the Fairest Felicity, which is of the shortest Growth.



## E P I S T. XIX.

## Of True Courage.

**F**ortitude is (properly) *The Contempt of all Hazards, according to Reason*; though it be commonly, and promisciously used also, for, *a Contempt of all Hazards, even Without, or Against Reason*: Which is rather a Daring, and a Brutal Fierceness, than an Honourable Courage. A Brave Man fears Nothing more then the Weakness of being affected with popular Glory. His Eyes are not Dazled either with Gold, or Steel; he tramples upon all the Terrors, and Glories of Fortune; he looks upon himself as a Citizen, and Soldier of the World, and, in despite of all Accidents, and Oppositions, he maintains his Station. He does not only Suffer, but Court the most Perilious Occasions of Virtue, and those Adventures which are most Terrible to Others: for he values himself upon Experiment; and is more Ambitious of being reputed Good, then Happy. *Mucius* lost his hand with more Honour then he could have preserv'd it: He was a greater Conqueror Without it, then he could have been with it: For with the very Stump of it, he overcame two Kings. *Tarquin* and *Porsenna*. *Rutulia* follow'd *Cotta* into Banishment; she stay'd,  
and

and she returned with him too; and soon after, she Lost him, without so much as shedding a Tear: a Great Instance of her Courage, in his Banishment, and of her Prudence in his Death. This (says *Epicurious*) is the Last, and the Blessed'st day of my Life; when he was ready to expire in an Extreme torment of the Stone. It is never said of the 300 *Fabis*, that they were *Overcome*, but that they were *Slain*; Nor of *Regulus*, that he was *Vanquish'd* by the *Carthagenians*, but that he was *Taken*. The *Spartans* prohibited all Exercises where the Victory was declared by the Voice, and Submission of him that was worsted. When *Phæton* begged of *Phæbus* the Government of the Chariot of the Sun for one day, the Poets makes him so far from being discourag'd by his Father's telling him of the Danger of the Undertaking, and how he himself had much ado to keep his Seat for Fear, when he look'd down from the Meridian, that is prov'd a Spur to his Impor-tunity. *That's the thing* (says *Phæton*) *that I would be at; to stand Firm in That difficulty, where Phæbus himself Trembles*. Security is the Caution of Narrow Minds. But, as Fire tries Gold, so does Difficulty, and Hazard try Virteous Men. Not but that he may be as Valiant that Watches upon the Tower, as he that fights upon his Knees; only the one has had the Good Fortune of an Occasion for the proof of his Resolution. As some Creatures are Cruel;

Others Crafty, and some Timorous; so Man is endu'd with a Glorious, and an Excellent Spirit, that Prompts him, not so much to regard a Safe Life, as an Honest. Providence has made him the Master of this Lower World; and he reckons it his Duty to Sacrifice his own Particular to the Advantage of the Whole. And yet there is a vast difference, even in the same Action done by a brave person, and by a Stupid: as the Death of *Cato* was Honourable; but that of *Brutus* was Shameful. Nor is it Death it self that we recommend for Glorious; but it is a Glorious thing to Die as we Ought. Neither is it Poverty, Banishment, or Pain, that we commend; but the Man that behaves himself Bravely under those Afflictions. How were the Gladiators Contemn'd, that call'd for Quarter? And those on the other side Favour'd, that Despis'd it. Many a Man Saves his Life, by not fearing to Lose it; and, Many a Man Loses his Life, for being over-Solicitous to Save it. We are many times afraid of Dying by One thing; and we come to Die by Another. As for Example; we are Threatned by an Enemy, and we Die by a Pleurisie. The Fear of Death enlarges all other things that we Fear. To bear it with Constancy we should Compute, that whether our Lives be long, or short, it comes all to a Point; Some Hours we lose: what if they were Days, Months, Years? What matters it if I never Arrive at that which I

must

must certainly Part with when I have it. Life is but one Point of Flying Time; and that which is to Come, is no more Mine, then that which is past. And, we have this for our Comfort too, that whosoever now Fears Death, will, some time or other come to wish it. If Death be Troublesome, or Terrible; the fault is in *Us*, and not in *Death it Self*. It is a great Madness for a Man to fear that which he is not to Feel, as that which he is not to suffer, the Difference lies in the Manner of Dying, and not in the Issue of Death it self. 'Tis a more Inglorious Death to be Smother'd with Perfumes, then to be torn to pieces with Pincers. Provided my mind be not Sick, I shall not much heed my Body. I am Prepared for my last Hour, without tormenting my self when it will come. It is betwixt the *Stoicks* and *other Philosophers*, as betwixt Men and Women. They are Both Equally Necessary for Society; only the one is Born for Government, and the other for Subjection. Other Sects deal with their Disciples, as plausible Physitians do with their Patients; They Flatter, and Humour them; whereas the *Stoicks* go a Bolder way to work, and consider rather their Profit, then their Pleasure,



## E F I S T. XX.

*'Tis never too late to Learn. The Advantages  
Of a Private Life ; and the Salvery of a  
Publick. The Ends of Punishments.*

**L**ET no Man presume to advise Others that has not first given Good Counsel to himself. And he may, Then, pretend to help his Neighbour. It is, in short, as hard a matter to give Good Counsel, as to Take it : Let it however be agree'd, betwixt the Two Parties, that the one designs to Confer a Benefit, and the Other, to Receive it. Some People Scorn to be Taught : Others are asham'd of it, as they would be of going to School when they are Old : But, it is never too late to Learn, what it is always Necessary to Know ; And, it is no Shame to Learn, so long as we are Ignorant ; that is to say, so long as we Live. When any thing is amiss in your Bodies, or Estates, we have Recourse presently to the Physitian, or the Lawyer, for Help : And why not to the Philosopher in the Disorders of our mind ? No Man *Lives*, but he that applies himself to *Wisdom* ; for he takes into his own Life the Supplement of all Past Ages. 'Tis a fair Step toward Happiness, and Virtue, to Delight in the Conversation of Good, and of Wise Men : And  
where

where that cannot be had, the next point is to keep no Company at all. Solitude affords Business enough; and the Entertainment is Comfortable and Easie. Whereas Publick Offices are Vexatious, and Restless. There's a great Difference betwixt a Life of Leisure, and of Laziness. When People will Express their Envy of a Man in a Happy Condition; thye'll say, *He lives at his Ease*. When, in truth, the Man is *Dead; Alive*. There is a *Long Life*, and there is a *Long Death*: The Former, when we enjoy the Benefits of a Right Mind; and the Other, when the Senses are Extinguish'd; and the Body Dead before-hand. He that makes me the Master of my Own Time, and places me in a State of Freedom, lays a great Obligation upon me. As a Merchant, that has a Considerable Fortune Abroad, is more sensible of the blessing of a Fair Wind and a Safe Passage, then he that has only Ballast, or some Course Commodity in the Vessel: So that Man that employs his privacy upon Thoughts Divine, and Precious, is more sensible of the Comfort of that Freedom, then he that bends his Meditation an Ill way. For, he considers all the Benefits of his Exemption from Common Duties, he enjoys himself with infinite Delight, and made his Gratitude Answerable to his Obligations. He is the best of Subjects, and the Happiest of Men? and he lives to Nature, and to himself. Most Men are to Themselves, the worst Company they can  
keep

keep. If they be Good, Quiet, and Temperate, they are as Good Alone, as in Company: But, if otherwise, let them converse with Others, and avoid themselves: But, he that has made himself good Company, can never be too much alone. Many a Ship is lost in the Harbour, but more in the Ocean; as many an Honest Man is Condemn'd, but more Guilty. This however, is Certain. He that Cannot secure himself in Privacy, shall be much more expos'd in Publick. That which the World calls Felicity, is Greedy, it Self, and expos'd to the Greediness of Others. Prosperity, like a Fair Gale upon a strong Currant, carries a Man in a Trice, out of the very sight of Peace, and Quiet; and If it be not Temper'd, and Regulated, it is so far from Easing us, that it proves an Oppression to us. A busie, and a Fortunate Man in the World, calls many Men his Friends, that are at most but his Guests. And if People flock to it, 'tis but as they do to a Fountain, which they both exhaust, and trouble.

What greater Slavery can there be, then that of Princes in this very respect, that they are Chain'd to their Post; and cannot make themselves less: All their Words, and Actions are descanted upon, and made publick Discourse; and there are many things allowable to a private Man, that are not fit for a Governor. I can walk Alone, where I please: without a Sword, without Fear, and without Company: whereas a  
 Prince

Prince must be Arm'd in Peace, and cannot with Dignity, quit his Guards. Fortune has him in Custody; a Train besets him wherever he goes; and there's no making of any Escape. He is little better then nail'd to his Place, and it is the Perfection of his Misery, that he cannot go less. He can no more Conceal himself, then the Sun in the Firmament; whereas his Subjects may Go and Come, chance Habits, and Humour, without being taken notice of. Servitude is the Fate of Palaces, the Splendor of a Crown draws all Mens Eyes upon it. When *Cæsar* speaks, the whole World hears his Voice, and trembles at his Displeasure; and where it falls, it shakes whatsoever is near it. His Lips are the Oracles of the People; and Government is the Ciment that binds them together. But still he that is Master of Many, is the Servant yet of More. The Power, 'tis true, of all things belong to the *Prince*; but the Prosperity, to particular Persons. And the same thing may be both Yours, and Mine in Several Respects. We cannot say that a Son, or a Servant has Nothing, because a Master, or a Father may take it away if he will; or that he cannot Give Willingly, because they may hinder it; whether he will or no. *This is Power, and true Dominion, and not to Rule and Command, when we may do it if we please.* The Strength of a Prince is in the Love of his People; For there is nothing so great, but it must itself perish, when it



is become the Common Safety that it should be so. Tyrants are hated, because they are Fear'd: and because they are Hated, they will be Fear'd. They are tender'd Odious to Posterity; and they had better never had been born, then to stand upon Record for the Plagues of Mankind. Miserable is that people, where there very Keepers are their Executioners. And, it is not an Armed Tyranny neither, but the Unarm'd Vices of Avarice, and Envy, that we ought to be most afraid of. Some will not endure to have their Vices touch'd, but will shrink and struggle under the Operation, as if they were under the hand of a Surgeon, But, this shall not hinder me from Lancing and Probing, because of the Cries and Groans of the Patient. Every Man should have a *Monitor* at his Elbow, to keep him from Avarice, by shewing him how Rich a Man may be with a Little: From Ambition, by representing the Disquiets and Hazards that accompany Greatness; which makes him as great a Burthen to Others, as he is to Himself. When it comes to That once; Fear, Anxiety, and Weariness, makes us Philosophers. A Sickly Fortune produces wholesome Counsels; and we reap this Fruit from our Adversary, that it brings us at last to Wisdom.

Now though Clemency in a Prince be so necessary, and so profitable a Virtue; and Cruelty so dangerous an Excess; it is yet the Office of a Governor, as of the Ma-  
ster

fter of an Hofpital, to keep Sick, and Mad Men in Order. And, in Cafes of Extremity, the very Member is to be cut off with the Ulcer. All Punifhment is either for Amendment, or for Example, or that Others may live more Secure. What is the End of Destroying thofe Poisonous, and Dangerous Creatures, which are never to be reclaim'd, but to prevent Mifchief? And yet there may be as much Hazard in doing too much, as to Little. A Particular Mutineer may be punifhed; but when the whole Army is in a Revolt, there muft be a General Pardon. The Multitude of Offenders, is there Security, and Protection: For there's no Quarrelling with a Publick Vice, where the Custom of Offending takes away the Shame of it; and it is not Prudent neither, by many Punifhments to fhew a City, that the Wicked are fo much the Major Part: Befide that it is as great a Dishonor for a *Prince* to have many Executions, as for a *Physician* to have many Funerals. Shall a Father Difinherit a Son for the firft Offence? Let him firft Admonifh, Then Threaten, and afterward Punifh him. So long as there is Hope, we fhould apply gentle Remedies. But, fome Nations are Intractable, and neither Willing to Serve, nor Fit to Command; and fome Perfons are Incorrigible too.

## E P I S T. XXI.

*The Two Blessings of Life are, a Sound Body ; and a Quiet Mind. The Extravagance of the Roman Luxury. The Moderation, and Simplicity of Former Times.*

**E**PICURIUS makes the Two Blessings of Life, to be a *Sound Body*, and a *Quiet Mind*: Which is only a Compendious Reduction of Humane Felicity to a state of *Health* and of *Virtue*. The way to be Happy is to make Vice not only Odious, but Ridiculous ; and every Man to mind his own Business: for he that Torments himself for other Peoples Misfortunes, shall never be at Rest. A Virteous Life must be all of a Piece ; and not advance by Starts, and Intervals ; and then to go on where it Left ; for this is losing of Ground. We are to press, and persevere, for the main difficulties are yet to come. If I discontinue my Course, when shall I come to pronounce these words ? *I am a Conqueror*: Not a Conqueror of Barbarous Enemies, and Salvage Nations ; but I have subdu'd Avarice, Ambition, and those Lusts, that have subjected even the greatest of Conquerors. Who was a greater then *Alexander* ; that extended his Empire from *Thracia*, to the Utmost bounds of the *East* ? But yet he

Burnt

Burnt *Persopolis* at the request of a *Prostitute*, to gratify his *Lust*. He overcame *Darius*, and slew many Thousands of the *Persians*; but yet he Murther'd *Calisthenes*. And that single Blot has Tarnish'd the Glory of all his Victories. All the wishes of Mortals, and all the Benefits which we can either Give or Receive, are of very little Conducement to a Happy Life. Those things which the Common People gape after, are Transitory and Vain. Whereas Happiness is Permanent; nor is it to be Estimated by Number, Measure, or Parts: For it is Full, and Perfect. I do not speak, as if I my self were arriv'd at that Blessed State of Repose: But it is something yet to be on the Mending hand. It is with me, as with a Man that's Creeping out of a Disease; he Feels yet some Grudgings of it, he is every Foot Examining of his Pulse; and suspects every Touch of Heat to be a Relick of his Fever. Just at that Rate, I am Jealous of my self. The best Remedy that I know in this Case, is to go on with Confidence, and not to be misled by the Errors of other people. It is with our Manners, as with our Healths; 'tis a Degree of Virtue, the Abatement of Vice, as it is a Degree of Health, the Abatement of a Fit.

Some Place their Happiness in Wealth; Some in the Liberty of the Body; and Others in the Pleasures of the Sense, and Palate. But, What are Metals, Tastes, Sounds, or Colours, to the Mind of a Reasonable  
Crea-



Creature? He that sets his Heart upon Riches; the very Fear of Poverty will be grievous to him. He that's Ambitious, shall be gall'd with Envy at any Man that gets before him: For, in that Case, he that is not First, is Last. I do not speak against Riches neither: For if they hurt a Man, 'tis his own Folly. They may be indeed the Cause of Mischief; as they are a Temptation to those that do it. Instead of Courage, they may Inspire us with Arrogance; and, instead of Greatness of Mind, with Insolence; which is in truth but the Counterfeit of Magnanimity. What is it to be a Prisoner, and in Chains? it is no more then that Condition to which many Princes have been Reduc'd; and out of which, Many Men have been Advanc'd to the Authority of Princes. 'Tis not to say, *I have no Master*; In time you may have one. Might not *Hecuba*, *Cræsus*, and the Mother of *Darius* have said as much? and where's the Happiness of Luxury either; when a Man divides his Life betwixt the Kitchin, and the Stews; betwixt an Anxious Conscience, and a Nauseous Stomach? *Caligula*, who was born to shew the World what Mischief might be done by a Concurrence of Great Wickedness, and a great Fortune; Spent near 10000 *l.* Sterling upon a Supper. The Works, and Inventions of it are Prodigious, not only in the Counterfeiting of Nature, put even in Surpassing it. The *Romans* had their Brooks even in their Parlours;

lors; and found their Dinners under their Tables. The *Mullet* was reckon'd stale, unless it dy'd in the Hand of the Guest: And they had their Glasses to put them into, that they might the better observe all the Changes and Motions of them in the Last Agony betwixt Life and Death. So that they fed their Eyes, before their Bodies. *Look how it Reddens, says one, there's no Vermilion like it. Take notice of these Veins; and that same grey Brightness upon the Head of it. And now he is at's Last Gasp: See how Pale he turns, and all of a Colour.* These People would not have given themselves half this Trouble with a Dying Friend; Nay, they would leave a Father, or a Brother, at his Last Hour, to Entertain themselves with the Barbarous Spectacle of an expiring Fish. And that which Enhances the Esteem of every thing, is the Price of it: Infomuch, that Water it self, which ought to be Gratuitous, is expos'd to Sale, in their Conservatories of Ice, and Snow. Nay, we are troubled that we cannot buy Breath, Light; and that we have the Air it self *Gratis*; as if our Conditions were Evil, because Nature has left something to us in Common. But Luxury contrives ways to set a Price upon the most Necessary, and Communicable Benefits in Nature: Even those Benefits, which are Free to Birds and Beasts, as well as to Men; and serve Indifferently for the use of the most Sluggish Creatures. But, How comes it that Fountain-Water

is not Cold enough to Serve us, unless it be bound up into Ice? So long as the Stomach is Sound, Nature discharges her Functions without Trouble: But, when the Blood comes to be inflam'd with Excess of VVine or Meats, Simple VVater is not Cold enough to Allay that Heat; and we are forc'd to make use of Remedies, which Remedies themselves are Vices. VVe heap Suppers upon Dinners, and Dinners upon Suppers, without Intermiſſion. Good God! How easie is it to quench a Sound, and an Honest Thirst? But, when the Palate is grown Callous, we taste nothing; and that which we take for Thirst, is only the Rage of a Fever. *Hypocrates* deliver'd it as an *Aphorism*, that *Women were never Bald, nor Gouty, but in one Singular Case.* VVomen have not alter'd their Nature since, but they have chang'd the Course of their Lives; for, by taking the Liberties of Men, they partake as well of their Diseases, as of their VVickedness. They sit up as much, Drink as much; nay, in their very Appetites they are Masculine too; they have lost the Advantages of their Sex, by their Vices.

Our Ancestors, when they were Free, liv'd either in Caves, or in Arbours: But Slavery came in with Gildings, and with Marble. I would have him that comes into my House, take more Notice of the Master, than of the Furniture. The Golden Age was before Architecture: Arts came in  
with

with Luxury, and we do not hear of any Philosopher, that was either a *Lock-smith*, or a *Painter*. Who was the *Wiser Man*, think you; He that invented a Saw, or the Other; who, upon seeing a Boy drink *Water* out of the Hollow of his Hand, Brake his Pitcher, with this Check to himself; *What a Fool am I, to trouble my self with Superfluities?* Carving is one Man's Trade: Cooking is another's: Only he is more miserable that teaches it for Pleasure, than he that learns it for Necessity. It was Luxury, not Philosophy, that Invented Fish-Pools, as well as Palaces: Where, in case of Foul *Weather* at Sea, they might have Fishes, to supply their Gluttony in Harbour. We do not only Pamper our Lusts, but Provoke them: As if we were to Learn the very Art of Voluptuousness. What was it but Avarice, that Originally brake the Union of Society; and prov'd the Cause of Poverty; even to those that were the most *Wealthy*? Every Man possess'd all, till the *World* came to appropriate Possessions to themselves. In the First Age, Nature was both a Law, and a Guide; and the *best* Govern'd; which was but according to Nature too. The largest and the strongest Bull leads the Herd; the goodliest Elephant; and, among Men too, in the Blessed Times of Innocence, the Best was Uppermost. They chose Governours for their Manners; who neither Acted any Violence, nor Suffer'd any. They Protected the *Weak* against



the Mighty; and Perswaded, or Disswaded, as they saw Occasion. Their Prudence provided for their People; Their Courage kept them safe from Dangers; Their Bounty both Supply'd, and Adorn'd their Subjects. It was a *Duty*, then, to *Command*, not a *Government*. No Man, in those Days, had either a Mind to do an Injury, or a Cause for't. He that Commanded Well, was Well Obey'd: And, the worst Menace the Governors could then make to the Disobedient, was, to Forsake them. But, with the Corruption of Times, Tyranny crept in, and the World began to have Need of Laws; and those Laws were made by Wise Mentoo, as *Scolon*, and *Lycurgus*, who Learn'd their Trade in the School of *Pythagorus*.

---

## E P I S T. XXII.

*Man is Compounded of Soul, and Body: And has Naturally a Civil War within Himself. The Difference betwixt a Life of Virtue, and a Life of Pleasure.*

**T**HERE is not so Disproportionate a Mixture in any Creature, as that is in Man, of Soul, and Body. There is Intemperance, join'd with Divinity; Folly, with Severity; Sloth, with Activity; and Uncleaness, with Purity. But, a Good Sword is never the worse for an Ill Scabbard. We  
are

are mov'd more by Imaginary Fears, than Truths; for Truth has a Certainty, and Foundation; but, in the other, we are expos'd to the Licence, and Conjecture of a Distracted Mind, and our Enemies, are not more Imperious, than our Pleasures. We set our Hearts upon Transitory Things; as if they Themselves were Everlasting; or We, on the other side, to Possess them for Ever. Why do we not rather advance our Thoughts to things that are Eternal, and contemplate the Heavenly Original of all Beings? Why do we not, by the Divinity of Reason, triumph over the Weaknesses of Flesh, and Blood? It is by Providence that the World is preserv'd; and not from any Virtue in the Matter of it; for the World is as Mortal as we are; only the *Almighty Wisdom* carries it safe through all the Motions of Corruption. And so by Prudence, Humane Life it self may be prolong'd; if we will but stint our selves in those Pleasures, that bring the greater part of us untimely to our End. Our Passions are nothing else but Certain Disallowable Motions of the Mind; Sudden, and Eager; which, by Frequency, and Neglect, turn to a Disease; as a Distillation brings us first to a Cough, and then to a Phtisick. We are carry'd Up to the Heavens, and Down again into the Deep, by Turns; so long as we are govern'd by our Affections, and not by Virtue, Passion, and Reason, are a kind of Civil War within us; and as the one, or

the other has Dominion, we are either Good, or Bad. So that it should be our Care, that the worst Mixture may not prevail. And they are link'd, like the Chain of Causes, and Effects, one to another. Betwixt violent Passions, and a Fluctuation, or Wambling of the Mind, there is such a Difference, as betwixt the Agitation of a Storm, and the Nauseous Sickness of a Calm. And they have all of them their Symptoms too, as well as our Bodily Distempers: They that are troubled with the Falling-Sickness, know when the Fit is a coming, by the Cold of the Extreme Parts; the Dazling of the Eye; the failing of the Memory; the Trembling of the Nerves, and the Giddiness of the Head. So that every Man knows his own Disease, and should provide against it: Anger, Love, Sadness, Fear, may be read in the Countenance; and so may the Virtues too. Fortitude makes the Eye Vigorous; Prudence makes it Intent; Reverence shews it self in Modesty; Joy, in Serenity; and Truth, in Openness, and Simplicity. There are Sown the Seeds of Divine Things in Mortal Bodies. If the Mind be well Cultivated, the Fruit answers the Original; and, if not, all runs into Weeds. We are all of us Sick of Curable Diseases: And it costs us more to be Miserable, than would make us perfectly Happy. Consider the Peaceable State of Clemency, and the Turbulence of Anger; the Softness, and Quiet of Modesty, and the Restlessness of Lust. How cheap, and easie  
to

to us in the Service of Virtue, and how dear we pay for our Vices? The Sovereign Good of Man, is a Mind that Subjects all things to it self; and is it self Subject to nothing: His Pleasures are Modest, Severe, and Reserv'd, and rather the Sawce, or the Diversion of Life, than the Entertainment, of it. It may be some Question, whether such a Man goes to Heaven, or Heaven comes to Him: For a good Man is Influenc'd, by God himself; and has a kind of Divinity within him. What if one Good Man Lives in Pleasure, and Plenty, and another in Want, and Misery? 'Tis no Virtue, to contemn Superfluities, but Necessities: And they are both of them Equally Good, though under several Circumstances, and in Different Stations. *Cato* (the *Sensor*) wag'd VVar with the *Manners* of Rome; *Scipio*, with the *Enemies*. Nay, bating the very Conscience of Virtue; who is there, that upon Sober Thoughts, would not be an Honest Man, even for the Reputation of it? Virtue you shall find in the Temple, in the Field, or upon the VValls, cover'd with Dust, and Blood, in the Defence of the Publick. Pleasures you shall find sneaking in the Stews, Sweating-Houses, Powder'd, and Painted, &c. Not that Pleasures are wholly to be Disclaim'd, but to be used with Moderation, and to be made Subservient to Virtue. Good Manners always Please us; but VVickedness is Restless, and perpetually Changing; not for the Better, but for Va-



riety. VVe are torn to pieces betwixt Hopes, and Fears; by which Means, Providence (which is the greatest Blessing of Heaven) is turn'd into a Mischief. VVild Beasts, when they see their Dangers, fly from them: And when they have scap'd them, they are Quiet; but wretched Man is equally tormented, both with things Past, and to Come; for the Memory brings back the Anxiety of our Past Fears, and our Foresight Anticipates the Future: VVhereas the Present makes no Man miserable. *If we Fear all things that are Possible, we live without any Bounds to our Miseries.*

---

## E P I S T. XXIII.

*We Abuse God's Blessings, and turn them into Mischiefs. Meditations upon the Horrors of Earthquakes, and Consolations against them. Death is the same thing which way soever it comes: Only we are more mov'd by Accidents that we are not us'd to.*

**T**Here is nothing so Profitable, but it may be Perverted to our Injury. VVithout the Use of the *Winds*, how should we do for Commerce? Beside that, they keep the Air Sweet, and Healthful, and bring seasonable Rains upon the Earth. It was never the Intent of Providence, that they

they should be Employ'd for VVar, and Devastation; and yet that's a great Part of the Use we make of them; pursuing one Hazard through another. VVe expose ourselves to Tempests, and to Death, without so much as the Hope of a Sepulchre. And all this might be Born too, if we only ran these Risques, in order to Peace; but when we have escap'd so many Rocks, and Flats, Thunder, and Storms, what's the Fruit of all our Labour, and Terror? It is only VVar; and to Burn, and Ravage, as if the Earth were not large enough for the Scene of our Destruction. VVhereas we might live, and die at Ease, if we had a Mind to't; and draw out our Lives in Security. VVhy do we press our own Dangers then, and provoke our Fates? VVhat do we look for? Only Death; which is to be found every where. It will find us in our Beds, in our Chambers: But, wheresoever it finds us, let it find us Innocent. VVhat a Madness is it to pursue Mischiefs; to fall foul upon those we do not know; to be Angry without a Cause; to Over-run whatsoever is in our way; and, like Beasts, to Kill what we have no Quarrel to? Nay, worse than Beasts, we run great Hazards, only to bring us to greater. VVe force our way to Gold, without any Regard, either to God, or Man. But, in all this, without any Cause of Complaint, we abuse the Benefits of God, and turn them all into Mischiefs. VVe dig for Gold; we leave the Light, and  
Abandon

Abandon the Courses of a better Nature, We Descend, where we find a new Position of things; Hideous Caves, Hollow, and Hanging Rocks; Horrid Rivers; a Deep, and Perpetual Darkness, and not without the Apprehensions even of Hell it self. How Little now, and how Inconsiderable are those Things that Men venture for, with the Price of their Lives? But to pass from those Hazards, that we may avoid, to others which we cannot. As in the Case of *Earthquakes*.

In what Condition can any Man be Safe; when the World it self is shaken; and, the only thing that passes for fixed, and Unmovable in the Universe, Trembles, and Deceives us? Whither shall we fly for Security, if wheresoever we are, the Danger be still under our Feet. Upon the Cracking of a House, every Man takes himself to his Heels; and leaves all to save himself. But, what Retreat is there, where that which should Support us, Fails us; When the Foundation, not only of Cities, but even of the World it self, Opens, and Wavers? What Help, or what Comfort; where Fear it self can never carry us off? An Enemy may be kept at a Distance with a Wall: A Castle may put a Stop to an Army; a Port may protect us from the Fury of a Tempest; Fire it self does not follow him that runs away from't: A Vault may defend us against Thunder; and we may quit the Place in a Pestilence: There is some  
Remedy

Remedy in all these Evils. Or however, no Man ever knew a whole Nation destroy'd with Lightning. A Plague may Unpeople a Town, but it will not Carry it away. There is no Evil of such an Extent, so Inevitable, so Greedy, and so Publickly Calamitous as an Earthquake. For, it does not only Devour Houses, Families, or Single Towns, but Ruins Whole Countries, and Nations: Either Overturning, or Swallowing them up, without so much as leaving any Footstep, or Mark of what they were. Some People have a greater Horror for this Death, than for any Other: *To be taken away alive, out of the Number of the Living,* as if all Mortals, by what Means soever, were not to come to the same End. Nature has Eminently this Justice, that when we are all Dead, we are all Alike. And, 'tis not a Pin matter, whether I be Crush'd to pieces by one Stone, or by a whole Mountain; whether I perish by the Fall of a House, or under the Burden of the whole Earth; whether I be swallowed up alone, or with a Thousand more for Company. What does it signifie to me, the Noise, and the Discourse that is made about my Death; when Death is every where, and in all Cases the same? We should therefore Arm our selves against that Blow, that can neither be Avoided, nor Foreseen. And, it is not the Forswearing of those Places, that we find Infested with Earthquakes, that will do our Business; for there is no Place that  
can



can be warranted against them. What if the Earth be not yet mov'd? It is still movable; for the whole Body of it lies under the same Law, and expos'd to Danger; only some part at One time, and some at Another. As it is in great Cities, where all the Houses are subject to Ruin, though they do not all Fall Together: So in the Body of the Earth; now This Part Falls, and then That. *Tyre* was formerly Subject to Earthquakes; In *Asia* Twelve Cities were swallow'd up in a Night; *Achaia*, and *Macedonia*, have had their Turns, and now *Campagnia*. The Fate goes Round, and Strikes at last where it has a great while pass'd by. It falls out oftener, 'tis true, in some Places, then in Others: But, no Place is totally Free, and Exempt, And, it is not only Men, but Cities, Coasts, nay, the Shoars, and the very Sea it self, that suffers under the Dominion of Fate. And yet we are so vain, as to Promise our selves some sort of Assurance in the Goods of Fortune: Never considering, that the very Ground we stand upon is unstable. And, it is not the Frailty of this or that Place, but the Quality of every Spot of it: For, not one Inch of it is so compacted, as not to admit many Causes of its Revolution; and, though the Bulk of the Earth remain Entire, the Parts of it may yet be Broken.

There is not any thing, which can promise to it self a Lasting Quiet. And it is no small Comfort to us, the Certainty of  
our

our Fate: For, it is a Folly to Fear where there is a Remedy. He that troubles himself sooner than he needs, grieves more also than is Necessary: For the same Weakness that makes him Anticipate his Misery, makes him Enlarge it too. The Wise fortifie themselves by Reason, and Fools, by Despair. That Saying which was apply'd to a Conquer'd Party under Fire, and Sword, might have been spoken to all Mankind. *That Man is in some Sense, out of Danger, that is out of Hope.* He that would Fear nothing, should Consider, that if he fears Any thing, he must fear Every thing. Our very Meat, and Drink, Sleeping, and Waking, without Measure, are Hurtful to us. Our Bodies are Nice and Weak; and a Small Matter does their Work. That Man has too high an Opinion of himself, that is only afraid of Thunder, and of Earthquakes. If he were Conscious of his own Infirmities, he would as much fear the being Choak'd with his own Phlegm. What do we see in our Selves, that Heaven and Earth should join in a Distemper to procure our Dissolution; when the Ripping of a Hang-nail is sufficient to Dispatch us? We are afraid of Inundations from the Sea, when a Glass of Wine, if it goes the wrong way, is Enough to Suffocate us. It is a great Comfort in Death, the very Mortality it self. We creep under Ground for fear of Thunder, we dread the sudden Concussions of  
the

the Earth, and the Rages of the Sea, when yet we carry Death in our Own Veins; and it is at Hand in all Places, and at all Times. There is nothing so little, but it is of Force enough to bring us to our Last End. Nay, so far should we be from Dreading an Eminent Fate, more than a Vulgar, that on the Contrary, since Die we must, we should rather rejoice in the Breathing of our Last, under a more Glorious Circumstance. What if the Ground stand still within its Bounds, and without any Violence? I shall have it over me at Last; and 'tis all one to me, whether I be laid under That, or That lay it self over me: *But it is a Terrible Thing for the Earth to gape, and swallow a Man up into a Profound Abyss:* And what then? Is Death any Easier Above Ground? What cause have I of Complaint, if Nature will do me the Honour to cover me with a Part of her Self? Since we must Fall, there is a Dignity in the very Manner of it, when the World it self is Shock'd for Company. Not that I would wish for a Publick Calamity; but it is some Satisfaction in my Death, that I see the World also to be Mortal.

Neither are we to take these Extraordinary Revolutions for Divine Judgments; as if such Motions of the Heavens, and of the Earth, were the Denouncings of the Wrath of the Almighty: But they have their Ordinate, and their Natural Causes: Such as, in Proportion, we have in our  
own

own Bodies; and while they seem to act a Violence, they suffer it. But yet for want of knowing the Causes of things, they are Dreadful to us; and the more so, because they happen but seldom. *But why are we commonly more Afraid of that which we are not Us'd to?* Because we look upon Nature with our Eyes, not with our Reason: Rather computing what she Usually does; than what she is Able to do. And we are Punish'd for this Negligence, by taking those things to which we are not VVonted, to be New, and Prodigious. The Eclipses of the Sun, and Moon, Blazing Stars, and Meteors, while we admire them, we Fear them; and since we Fear them, because we do not Understand them, it is worth our while to Study them, that we may no longer Fear them. VVhy should I fear a Man, a Beast, an Arrow, or a Lance, when I am expos'd to the Encounter of Greater Dangers? VVe are assaulted by the Nobler Parts of Nature it self; By the Heavens; by the Seas, and the Land. Our Business is therefore to Defie Death, whether Extraordinary, or Common. No matter for the Menaces of it, so long as it Asks no more of us than Age it self will Take from us; and every pretty Accident that befalls us. He that Contemns Death, what does he care for either Fire, or VVater; the very Dissolution of the Universe? Or if the Earth should open under him, and shew him all the Secrets of the Infernal Pit, He  
would



would look down without Trouble. In the Place that we are all of us to go to, there are no Earthquakes, or Thunder-Claps; no Tempestuous Seas; neither War, nor Pestilence. *Is it a small Matter? Why do we fear it then? Is it a Great Matter? Let it rather once fall upon us, than always hang over us.* Why should I dread my Own End, when I know that an End I must have, and that all Created things are Limited?

---

E P I S T. XXIV.

*A Discourse of God's Providence, in the Misfortunes of Good Men in this World, and in the Prosperity of the Wicked.*

**Y**OU are troubled, I perceive, that your Servant is run away from you; but I do not hear yet that you are either Robb'd, or Strangl'd, or Poyson'd, or Betray'd, or Accus'd by him: So that you have scap'd well, in Comparifon with your Fellows. And, Why should you complain then; especially under the Protection of so Gracious a Providence, as suffers no Man to be miserable, but by his own Fault! Nor is this a Subject worthy of a wise Man's Consideration. Adversity indeed is a terrible thing in Sound, and Opinion; and that's all

all. Some Men are Banish'd, and Strip'd of their Estates; Others again are Poor, in Plenty; (which is the basest sort of Beggary.) Some are overborn by a Popular Tumult, that breaks out like a Tempest, even in the highest security of a Calm; Or like a Thunder-Clap, that frights all that are near it: There is but One Struck, perhaps, but the Fear extends to all; and affects those that *May* Suffer, as well as those that *Do*. As in the Discharge of a Piece only with Powder; 'Tis not the Stroke, but the Crack, that frights the Birds. Adversity, I'll grant you, is not a thing to be wish'd; no more, then War; but, if it be my Lot to be Torn with the Stone, Broken upon the Wheel, or to receive Wounds, or Maims; It shall be my Prayer, that I may bear my Fortune as becomes a Wise, and an Honest Man. We do not Pray for Tortures, but for Patience; not for War, but for Generosity and Courage, in all the Extremities of War, if it happens. Afflictions, are but the exercise of Virtue; and an Honest Man is out of his Element, when he is Idle. It must be Practise, and Patience, that Perfects it. Do we not see how one Wrestler provokes another? And if he find him not to be his Match, he will call for some Body to help him, that may put him to all his strength.

It is a Common Argument against the Justice of Providence, in the matter of Reward, and Punishment: *the Misfortunes of*

*Good Men in this World, and the Prosperity of the Wicked*: But, it is an easie matter to vindicate the Cause of the Gods. There are many things that we call Evil, which turn very often to the Advantage of those that suffer them; or at least, for the Common Good, whereof Providence has the greater Care. And further; they either befall those that bear them willingly, or those that deserve them by their Impatience under them: and Lastly, they come by Divine Appointment; and to those that are Good Men, even for that very Reason, because they are Good. Nor is there any thing more Ordinary, then for that which we fear'd as a Calamity, to prove the Foundation of our Happiness. How many are there in the World that enjoy all things to their Own Wish, whom God never thought worthy of a Trial? If it might be imagin'd, that the *Almighty* should take of his Thought from the Care of his Whole Work, What more Glorious Spectacle could he reflect upon, then a Valiant Man Struggling with Adversis Fortune: Or *Cato's* standing Upright, and Unmov'd, under the Shock of a Publick Ruin? *Let the whole World ( says he ) fall into one hand, and let Cæsar encompass me with his Legions by Land, his Shipping at Sea, and his Guards at the Gates; Cato will yet cut out his way; and with That Weapon that was untainted, even in the Civil War, give himself that Liberty, which Fate deny'd to his Country. Set*

*upon*

upon the great work then, and Deliver thyself from the Clog of thy Humanity. Juba, and Petreius have already done the good office One for the Other, by a Generous Concurrence of Resolution, and Fate; but Cato is above Example, and does as much scorn to ask his Death of any Man, as his Life. With what Joy did this great Man Contemplate Immortality; when he took his Book, and his Sword together; and in Cold Thoughts dispatch'd himself? Let this suffice of Cato, whose Virtue Providence made use of to Cope with all the Powers of the Earth. His Courage took delight in, and fought for all Occasions of Hazard? keeping his Eye still upon the End, without valuing the Difficulties of the Passage. The Sufferance is one part of the Glory; and though one Man may scape without Wounds, yet he is still more Reverend, and Remarkable, that comes off Bloody. The Malice of Great Men is grievous, you'll say, and yet he Supported the Oppositions of Pompey, Cæsar, and Crassus. Is it troublesome to be Repuls'd? Vatinius was prefer'd before him, Prosperity shews a Man but one part of Humane Nature. No Body knows what such a Man is good for: Neither in truth does he Understand himself, for want of Experiment. Temporal Happiness is for weak, and Vulgar Minds, but, the subduing of publick Terrors is a Work that is reserv'd for more Generous Spirits. Calamity is the Touch-stone of a Brave Mind,



that resolves to Live and Die Free, and Master of it self. The Combatant brings no Mettle into the Field, that was never Batter'd : He that has lost Blood, and yet keeps his Stomach : he that has been under his Enemy, and worsted, and yet comes on again, and gathers heart from his Misfortunes ; That's the Man of Hope, and Courage.

But, Is it not a very Unjust, and a Rigorous Fate, that good Men should be Poor, and Friendless? All this is no more then the Natural Work of Matter, and Form. Mean Souls are meanly principled : But, there goes more to the making up of a Brave Man, that is to work out his way through difficulties and Storms. We are condemn'd to Terrible Encounters ; and because we cannot, according to the Course of Nature, Avoid them, we have Faculties given us, that will Enable us to Bear them : Or at the worst, to have a Retreat ; if we will not fight, we may fly. So that nothing is made more Easy to us, then that which is most Necessary to us, to Die. No Man is kept in the World against his Will. But Adversity is the better for us all ; for, it is Gods Mercy, to shew the World their Errors, and that the things they Fear, and Covet, are neither Good, nor Evil ; being the Common and promiscuous Lot both of Good Men, and Bad. If they were Good, only the Good should enjoy them : And if Bad, only the Wicked should suffer them.

One

One Man is taken away in a Scuffle for a Wench, and another in the Defence of his Country; and we find Silver, and Gold both in a Temple, and in the Stews.

Now to shew you, that the Virtue which I affect, is not so Imaginary, and Extravagant, as it is taken to be, I will allow a Wise Man to Tremble, to turn Pale; nay, and to Groan too: And to suffer all the Affections of his Bodily Sense, provided that he keep his Mind Firm, and Free from submission to his Body; and that he do not Repent of his Constancy, (which is, in it self, so great a Virtue, that there is some Authority, even in a pertinacious Error.) If the Body be brought by Exercise, to the Contempt of Bruises and Wounds, How much more easily then may the Mind be Fortify'd against the Assaults of Fortune; and though perhaps thrown down, and Trod upon, yet Recover it self? The Body must have Meat and Drink, much Labor, and Practice, whereas the Food, and the Business of the Mind is within it self; and Virtue maintain'd without either Toil, or Charge. If you say, That many Professors of Wisdom are wrought upon by Menaces, and Mischiefs, these, let me tell you, are but Proficients, and not as yet arriv'd at the State of Wisdom. They are not strong enough to Practice what they know. It is with our Dispositions, as with our Cloths: They will take some Colours at One Dipping: But others must be steep'd

over and over before they will Imbibe them. And so for Disciplines, they must Soke, and lie long before they take the Tincture. No Man can receive an Injury, and not to be mov'd at it: But yet he may keep himself Free from Perturbations; and so far from being troubled at them, that he may make use of them for the Experiment and Trial of his Virtue; keeping himself still moderate, Placid, Chearful, and Safe in a Profound quiet; and Fixed in his Station. *But if a Wise Man cannot be Poor; How comes it that he is many times without either Meat, Drink, Cloths, or Lodging? If only Fools are Mad, How comes it then, that Wise Men have there Alienations of Mind, and talk as Idly in a Fever as other People?* 'Tis one thing, the Receiving of an Injury, and another thing, the Conceiving of an Indignation for it: It is the Body in this Case that Suffers, (which is the Fools part) but not the Mind. That Man is never the worse Pilot that by foul weather is forc'd behind his business. When a Ship springs a Leak, we do not presently quarrel either with the Marriners or with the Vessel. But, some the Pump, others into the Hold, to keep the Ship above Water. And if we cannot absolutely Master it, we must still work on; For it is then a great point gain'd, if we can but keep it at a stay. Some men are strangely Transported at the Insolence of the Porter, that refuses to let them into a Great Man's House.

They

They forget that the door of a prison is more strictly Guarded then that of a Palace. He that has Business must pay for his Passage, and Sweeten him, as he would do a Churlish Cur with a Sop. That which is to be Sold, is to be bought: He's a weak Man, that rates himself according to the Civility of a Slave. Let him have a Reverence for himself, and then no matter who despises him. What if he should break his Staff, or cause his Master to turn him away, or to correct him? He that Contends, supposes an *Equality*; and even when he has got the better of him, admits, that there *Was* one. What if he should receive a Blow? *Cato* (the greatest Man of his Age) did not only Forgive it, but Forget it.

'Tis not to say, That This, Or that is *Tolerable* to a Wise Man, or *Intolerable*. If *We do not totally subdue, Fortune, Fortune Overcomes Us*. It is the Foundation of a Happy Life, for a Man to depend upon himself; but an Absolute Tranquility of Mind, and a Freedom from Errors, must be the Business of another World.



## EPIST. XXV.

---

*A Wise and a Good Man is Proof against all  
Accidents Of Fate.*

THE Book you promis'd me is now come to my hand; and I open'd it with an Intent to read it over at Leisure. But, when I was once in, I could not lay it down again, till I had gone thorough with it. At present I shall only tell you that I am Exceedingly pleas'd with the Choice of the Subject: But I am Transported with the Spirit, and Gentleness of it. You shall hear further from me upon a Second Reading; and you need not fear the hearing of the Truth, for your Goodness leaves a Man no Place for flattery. I find you still to be one and the same Man, which is a great Matter; and only Proper to a Wise Man: for Fools are Various: One while Thrifty, and Grave; Another while Profuse, and Vain Happy is the Man that sets himself Right at first, and continues so to the End: All Fools, we say, are Mad Men, though they are not all of them in *Bethlem*. We find some at the Bar, some upon the Bench, and not a few even in the Senate it self. One Man's Folly is sad; Another's, Wanton; and a third is, Busy, and Impertinent. A Wise Man carries all his Treasure within

within himself: What Fortune Gives, she may Take; but he leaves nothing at her Mercy. He stands Firm, and keeps his Ground against all Misfortunes, without so much as Changing Countenance. He is Free, Inviolable, Unshaken; Proof against all Accidents; and not only Invincible, but Inflexible. So long as he cannot Lose any thing of his own, he never troubles himself for what's Another's. He is a Friend to Providence, and will not murmur at any thing that comes to pass by Gods Appointment. He is not only Resolute, but Generous, and Good Natur'd; and ready to lay down his Life in a Good Cause; and for the Publick Safety, to Sacrifice his Own. He does not so much consider the Pleasure of his Life, as the Need that the World has of him: And he is not so Nice neither, as to be weary of his Life, while he may either serve his Wife, or his Friends. Nor is it all, that his Life is Profitable to Them; but, it is likewise Delightful to himself; and carries its own Reward; for, What can be more Comfortable, then to be so Dear to Another, as for that very Reason to become Dearer to himself? If he Loses a Child, he is Pensive; he is Compassionate to the Sick, and only Troubled, when he sees Men wallowing in Infamy, and Vice. Whereas, on the Other side, you shall see nothing but Restlessness; One Man Hanking after his Neighbour's Wife; Another

in

in Pain about his own. A Third in Grief for a Repulse; Another as much out of humour for his Success. If he loses an Estate, he parts with it as a thing that was only Adventitious. Or if it was of his own acquiring, he Computes the Possession, and Loss; and says thus to himself, I shall live as well afterward, as I did before. Our Houses, (says he) may be Burnt, or Robb'd; Our Lands taken from us; and we can call nothing our Own, that is under the Dominion of Fortune. It is a Foolish Avarice, that Restrains all things to a Propriety; and believes nothing to be a Man's Own, that's Publick. Whereas a Wise Man judges Nothing so much his Own, as That wherein Mankind is allow'd a share. It is not with the Blessings of Providence, as it is with a Dole; where every Man receives so much a Head; but every Man there has All. That which we Eat, and either Give, or Receive with the Hand, may be broken into parts: but Peace, and Freedom of Mind, are not to be Devided. He that has first cast off the Empire of Fortune, needs not fear that of Great Men, for they are but Fortunes Hands; nor was any Man ever broken by Adversity, that was not first betray'd by Prosperity. *But What signifies Philosophy, you'll say, if there be a Fate; If we be Govern'd by Fortune, or some over-ruling Power? For Certainties are Unchangeable, and there's no Providing against Uncertainties. If what I shall Do, and*  
*Resolve,*

*Resolve, be already Determin'd, What use of Philosophy? Yes, great Use; for, taking all this for granted, Philosophy Instructs, and Advises us to obey God, and to follow him Willingly; to oppose Fortune Resolutely, and to Bear all Accidents.*

Fate is an Irrecoverable, and Invincible, and an Unchangeable Decree, a Necessity of all Things and Actions, according to Eternal Appointment. Like the Course of a River, it moves forward, without Contradiction, or Delay, in an Irresistable Flux, where one Wave pushes on another. He knows little of God, that imagines it may be Controll'd. There is no Changing of the Purpose even of a Wise Man; For he sees beforehand what will be best for the Future. How much more Unchangeable then is the Almighty, to whom all Futurity is always present? *To what end then is it, if Fate be Inexorable, to offer up Prayers, and Sacrifices, any further, then to relieve the Scruples, and the Weakness of Sickly Minds?* My Answer is, First, that the Gods take no Delight in the Sacrifices of Beasts, or in the Images of Gold, and Silver, but in a Pious and Obedient Will. And Secondly, That by Prayers, and Sacrifices, Dangers, and Afflictions may be sometimes Remov'd; sometimes Lessen'd; other whiles Deferr'd: And all this without any offence to the Power, or Necessity of Fate. There are some things which Providence has left so far in Suspence, that they seem to be,

( in



(in manner) Conditional; in such sort, that even Appearing Evils may, upon our Prayers, and Supplications, be turn'd into Goods. Which is so far from being against Fate, that it is even a Part of Fate it self. You will say, *That either This shall come to Pass, or not. If the Former, it will be the same thing if we do not Pray: And if the Other, it will be the same thing if we do.* To this I must Reply; that the Proposition is False, for want of the Middle Exception betwixt the One, and the Other. This will be, (say I) that is, if there shall any Prayers Interpose in the Case. But then do they Object on the Other side. That this very thing also is Necessary: for it is likewise determin'd by Fate, either that we shall pray, or not. What if I should now grant you, that there is a Fate also even in our very Prayers? a Determination that we shall Pray; and that therefore we shall pray? It is Decreed that a Man shall be Eloquent: But, upon Condition, that he apply himself to Letters. By the same Fate. it is Decreed, that he shall so apply himself, and that therefore he shall learn. Such a Man shall be Rich, if he betake himself to Navigation. But, the same Fate that promises him a great Estate, appoints also that he shall Sail, and therefore he puts to Sea. It is the same Case in Expiations. A Man shall Avoid Dangers, if he can, by his Prayers, avoid the threatnings of Divine Vengeance. But this is Part of his Fate also, that he shall so do, and therefore he

he does it. These Arguments are made use of, to prove, that there is nothing left to our Will, but that we are all Over-rul'd by Fatalities. When we come to handle that Matter, we shall shew the Consistency of Free-Will with Fate, having already made it appear, that notwithstanding the Certain order of Fate, Judgments may be Averted by Prayers, and Supplications: And, without any Repugnancy to Fate; for they are part even of the Law of Fate it self. You will say perhaps, *What am I the better for the Priest, or the Prophet; for whether he bids the Sacrifice, or no, I lie under the Necessity of doing it?* Yes, in this I am the better for it, as he is Minister of Fate. We may as well say that it is Matter of Fate, that we are in Health: and yet we are indepted for it to the Physician; because the Benefit of that Fate is convey'd to us by his Hand.

---

## E P I S T. XXVI.

*All things are Produced out of Cause, and Matter. Of Providence. A Brave Man is a Match for Fortune.*

I Had yesterday but the one Half of it to My Self; My Distemper took up the Morning; the Afternoon was my Own. My First Trial was, how far I could endure Reading: And when I saw I could bear  
That

That, I fell to writing: and pitch'd upon a Subject Difficult enough, for it requir'd great Intention; but yet I was resolv'd not to be Overcome. Some of my Friends coming in told me, that I did Ill; and took me off: So that from Writing, we pass'd into Discourse; and made you the Judge of the Matter in Question; The *Stoicks*, you know, will have all things to be Produc'd out of *Cause*, and *Matter*. The Matter is Dull, and Passive; Susceptible of any thing, but not Capable of Doing any thing it self. The Cause is that Power that Forms the Matter, this or that way, at Pleasure. Some thing there must be, of which every thing is Made; and then there must be a Workman to Form every thing. All Art is but an Imitation of Nature: and that which I speak in General of the World, holds in the Case of every Particular Person. As for Example: The Matter of a Statue is the Wood, the Stone, or the Marble; the Statuary Shapes it, and is the Cause of it. *Aristotle* assigns Four Causes to every thing. The *Material*; which is the *Sine quâ non* (or that without which It could not be.) The *Efficient*; as the Workman. The *Formal*; as that which is stamp'd upon all Operations; and the *Final*; which is the Design of the whole Work. Now to explain this. The First Cause of the Statue (for the Purpose) is the Copper: For it never had been made, if there had not been something to work upon

upon. The Second is the Artificer, for if he had not understood his Art, it had never Succeeded. The Third Cause is the Form; For it could never properly have been the Statue of such, or such a Person, if such a Resemblance had not been put upon it. The Forth Cause is the End of making it, without which it had never been made: As Money, if it were made for Sale; Glory, if the Workman made it for his Credit; or Religion, if he design'd the Bestowing of it upon a Temple. *Plato* adds a Fifth, which he calls the *Idea*, or the Exemplar, by which the Workman draws his Copy. And he makes God to be full of these Figures, which he represents to be Inexhaustible, Unchangeable, and Immortal. Now upon the whole Matter, give us your Opinion. To me it seems, that here are either too many Causes assign'd, or too few; and they might as well have Introduc'd Time and Place, as some of the rest. Either Clear the Matter in Question; or deal plainly, and tell us that you cannot: And so let us return to those Cases, wherein all Mankind is agreed, the Reforming of our Lives, and the Regulation of our Manners. For these Subtilties are but time lost. Let us search our selves in the first Place, and afterward the World

There's no great Hurt in passing over those things which we are never the better for when we know; and, it is so order'd by Providence, that there is no great difficulty



culty in Learning, or Acquiring those things, which may make us either Happier, or Better. Beside that, Whatsoever is Hurtful to us, we have drawn out of the very bowels of the Earth.

Every Man knows without Telling, that this Wonderful Fabrick of the Universe is not without a Governor; and that a Constant Order cannot be the Work of Chance: For the Parts would then fall foul one upon another. The Motions of the Stars, and their Influences, are Acted by the Command of an Eternal Decree. It is by the Dictate of an Almighty Power, that the Heavy Body of the Earth hangs in Balance. Whence comes the Revolutions of the Seasons, and the Flux of Rivers? The wonderful Virtue of the smallest Seeds? (as an *Oak* to arise from an *Acron*.) To say nothing of those things that seems to be most Irregular, and Uncertain; as Clouds, Rain, Thunder, the Eruptions of Fire out of Mountains, Earthquakes, and those Tumultuary Motions in the Lower Region of the Air, which have their Ordinate Causes; and so have those things too, which appear to us more Admirable, because less Frequent. As, Scalding Fountains, and New Islands started out of the Sea: Or, VVhat shall we say of the Ebbing and Flowing of the Ocean, the Constant Times and Measures of the Tides, according to the Changes of the Moon that Influences most Bodies; But this needs not; For, it is not that we Doubt of Providence

vidence, but Complain of it. And it were a Good-Office to reconcile Mankind to the Gods, who are undoubtedly best to the Best. It is against Nature that Good should hurt Good. A Good Man is not only the Friend of God, but the very Image, the Disciple, and the Imitator of him, and the true Child of his Heavenly Father. He is true to himself; and Acts with Constancy, and Resolution. *Scipio*, By a Cross Wind, being forc'd into the Power of his Enemies, cast himself upon the Point of his Sword; and, as the People were enquiring, what was become of the General; *The General* (says *Scipio*) is very well, and so he expir'd. What is it for a Man to Fall, if we consider the End, Beyond which no man Can Fall? We must repair to Wisdom for Arms against Fortune; for it were unreasonable for her to furnish Arms against her Self. A Gallant Man is Fortunes Match: His Courage Provokes, and Despises those Terrible Appearances, that would otherwise Enslave us. A Wise Man is out of the reach of Fortune, but not Free from the Malice of it; and all Attempts upon him are no more then *Xerxes* his Arrows; they may darken the Day; but they cannot Strike the Sun. There is nothing so Holy, as to be Priviledg'd from Sacrilege. But, to Strike, and not to Wound, is Anger Lost; and he is Invulnerable that is Struck, and not Hurt. His Resolution is try'd; the Waves may dash themselves upon a Rock, but not Break it;

Temples may be profan'd, and Demolish'd,  
but the Deity still remains untouch'd.

---

## E P I S T. XXVII.

*Some Traditions of the Ancients concerning  
Thunder, and Lightning; with the Au-  
thor's Contemplations Thereupon.*

**T**HERE is no question, but that Provi-  
dence has given to Mortals the To-  
kens, or Fore-Runners of things to Come;  
and by those means, laid open, in some  
measure, the Decrees of Fate: Only we take  
Notice of some things, without giving any  
heed to Others. There is not any thing  
done, according to the Course of Nature,  
which is not either the Cause, or the Sign  
of something that follows: So that wherefo-  
ever there is Order, there is place for Pre-  
diction. But there is no Judgment to be  
given upon Accidents. Now, though it  
is a very hard matter to arrive at the Fore-  
Knowledge of things to come, and to pre-  
dict particularly what shall hereafter fall  
out, upon a Certain Knowledge of the  
Power and Influences of the Stars: It is  
yet unquestionable that they have a Power,  
though we cannot expressly say what it is.  
In the Subject of Thunder, there are sever-  
al Opinions, as to the significations of it.  
The *Stoicks* hold, that because the Cloud is  
Broken,

Broken, thereof the *Bolt* is shot (*according to the Common Speech*) Others Conjecture, that the *Cloud* is Broken to that very End, that it may discharge the *Thunder Bolt*, referring all in such sort to *God*, as if the signification did not arise from the thing done, but as the thing it self were done for the signification sake: But, whether the signification goes before, or follows, it comes all to the same Point. There are three sorts of *Lightning*; the First is so pure, and Subtle, that it pierces through whatsoever it Encounters. The Second Shatters and Breaks every thing to pieces: the Other Burns; either by Blasting, Consuming, Enflaming, or Discouraging, and the like. Some *Lightnings* are Monitory; Some are Menacing, and Others they Phantasy to be promising. They Allot to *Jupiter* Three Sorts; the First is only Monitory, and Gentle, which he casts of his own Accord; The Second they make to be an Act of Counsel, as being done by the Vote, and Advice of Twelve Gods. This, they say, does many times some Good, but not without some Mischiefe too. As the Destruction of one Man may prove the Caution of another. The Third is the Result of a Counsel of the Superior Dieties from whence proceed great Mischiefs, both Publick, and Private. Now, this is a great Folly to Imagine that *Jupiter* would wreak his Displeasure upon Pillers, Trees, nay, upon Temples themselves, and yet let the Sacrilegious go



Free: To Strike Sheep, and Consume Altars; and all this upon a Consultation of the Gods; as if he wanted either Skill, or Justice, to Govern his own Affairs by himself; either in sparing the Guilty, or in Destroying the Innocent. Now, What should be the Mystery of All This? The Wisdom of our Forefathers found it necessary to keep Wicked people in Awe, by the Apprehension of a Superior Power; And to Fright them into their Good Behaviour, by the Fear of an Armed, and an Avenging Justice over their Heads. But, how comes it, that the Lightning which comes from *Jupiter* himself, should be said to be harmless; and that which he casts upon Counsel, and Advice, to be Dangerous, and Mortal? The Mortal of it is this, That all Kings should have *Jupiter's* Example, do all Good by themselves, And when Severity is Necessary, permit that to be done by Others: Beside that, as Crimes are Unequal, so also should be the Punishments. Neither did they believe That *Jupiter* to be the *Thunderer*, whose Image was worship'd in the *Capital*, and in other places; but intended it for the *Maker* and *Governor* of the *Universe*, by what Name soever we shall call him. Now, in truth, *Jupiter* does not Immediately cast the Lightning himself; but leaves Nature to her ordinary method of Operation; so that what he does not Immediately by himself, he does yet Cause to be done; For, whatsoever Nature does,

*God*

*God* does. There may be something gather'd out of all things, that are either said, or done, that a Man may be the better for : And he does a greater thing that Masters the Fear of thunder, then he that discovers the Reason of it. We are surrounded and Beset with Ill Accidents, and since we cannot avoid the Stroke of them, let us prepare our selves honestly to bear them. But, how must that be? by the Contempt of Death we do also contemn all things in the way to it ; as Wounds, Shipwracks, the Fury of Wild Beasts, or any other Violence whatsoever ; which, at the worst, can but part the Soul, and the Body. And we have this for our Comfort, though our Lives are at the Mercy of Fortune, she has yet no power over the Dead.

How many are there that call for Death in the Distress of their Hearts, even for the very Fear of it? And, this Unadvised Desire of Death, does, in Common, affect both the best, and the worst of Men ; only with this Difference, the former Despise Life, and the other are Weary of it.

'Tis a Nauseous thing to serve the Body, and to be so many years a doing so many Beastly things, over and over. It is well, if in our Lives, we can please Others ; but what ever we do in our Deaths, let us be sure to please our selves. Death is a thing which no Care can avoid ; no Felicity can Tame it ; no Power Overcome it. Other things are Disposed of by Chance, and  
 R r 3                      Fortune ;

Fortune ; but, Death treats all Men alike.

The Prosperous must Die, as well as the Unfortunate ; and methinks the very Despair of overcoming our Fate, should inspire us with Courage to Encounter it : For there is no Resolution so obstinate, as that which arises from Necessity. It makes a Coward as bold as *Julius Cæsar*, though upon different Principles. We are all of us reserv'd for Death ; and, as Nature brings forth One Generation, she Calls back Another. The whole Dispute is, about the Time, but no body doubts about the Thing it self.

---

### E P I S T. XXVIII.

*A Contemplation of Heaven, and Heavenly Things. Of God : And of the Souls.*

**T**HERE is a great Difference betwixt Philosophy, and other Arts, and a greater yet, betwixt That Philosophy it self, which is of Divine Contemplation, and That which has a regard to things here Below. It is much Higher, and Braver ; It takes a larger Scope ; and being unsatisfy'd with what it sees, it aspires to the Knowledge of something that is Greater, and Fairer, and which Nature has placed out of our Ken. The one only teaches us what is to be done upon Earth ; the Other  
reveals

reveals to us That which Actually is done in Heaven: The One discusses our Errors; and holds the Light to us, by which we distinguish in the Ambiguities of Life; the Other Surmounts that Darknes which we are wrapt up in, and carries up us to the Fountain of Light it self. And then it is that we are in a special manner to acknowledge the Infinite Grace, and Bounty of the Nature of things; when we see it, not only where it is Publick, and Common; but in the very secrets of it; as being admitted into the Cabinet of the Divinity it self. There it is that we are taught to understand what is the *Matter* of the World, who is the *Author*, and preserver of it. What *God* himself is; and whether he be wholly Intent upon *Himself*; or at any time descends to Consider *Us*. Whether he has done his work *once for all*; or whether he be *still in Action*: Whether he be a *Part of the World*, or the *World it self*: Whether he be at *Liberty*, or no, to Determine any thing anew to day, and to Controul, or Derogate from the Law of Fate. Whether it be any Diminution of his Wisdom, or any Confession of Error, to Do, and Undo. Or to have made things that were afterward to be alter'd: For, the same things must of Necessity always please him, who can never be pleas'd, but with that which is Best. Now, this is no Lessening, either of his Liberty, or of his power; for he himself is his own Necessity. Without the



Benefit, and the Comfort of these Thoughts it had been e'en as well for us never to have been Born. For, to what end do we Live; Is it only to Eat, and to Drink? To Stuff up an Infirm, and Fluid Carcass, that would Perish without it; and to live only a Servant to one that is Sick? to Fear Death, to which we are all Born? Take away this Inestimable Good, and Life it self is not worth the Labour, and the Care of it. Oh! how wretched, how Contemptable a thing were Man, if he should not Advance himself above the State of humane Affairs; So long as we struggle with our Passions, What is there in this World that we do, which is Glorious; Nay, if we advance our selves so far as to Overcome them; it is but the destroying of so many Monsters. And, have we not then a mighty Exploit to value our selves upon, when we have made our selves a little more Tolerable then the Worst of Men? Is it not a wondrous matter to brag of, that we are a little stronger then a Man that is Sick? Alas! Alas! My Friend, there's a large Difference betwixt Strength and Health. You have not a Wicked Mind perhaps: you may have a Clear Brow: a Tongue that will not Flatter, and a Single Heart: You have not That Avarice perchance, that refuses to it self whatsoever it takes from other People; nor That Luxury, that squanders away Money Shamefully, and yet more shamefully repairs it: Nor that Ambition, that leads you

you by Unworthy Ways to places of preferment. These are only Negatives; and you have got nothing all this while. You will tell me, that you have escap'd many things: But you have not yet Escap'd your Self. The Virtue that we recommend is High and Illustrious. Not that it is a Happiness in it self, to be Free from Evil: but because it Dignifies, and Enlarges the Mind; because it prepares for the Knowledge of Heavenly Things, and makes it Capable even of Conversing with God Himself. It is then arrived at the highest Pitch of Humane Felicity, when it soars Aloft, and Enters into the Privacies of Nature, trampling all that is Evil, or Vulgar under his Feet. What a Delight, What Transport is it, for a Soul that is wandering among the Stars, to look down, and Laugh at the Palaces of Princes, and the whole Globe of the Earth, and all its Treasures? I do not speak of that only that is converted into Money, and Plate, but of That also which is reserv'd in the Bowels of the Earth to gratifie the Insatiable Covetousness of Posterity. Nor can we ever bring ourselves to the Absolute Contempt of Luxurious Ornaments, Rich Furniture, Stately Buildings, Pleasant Gardens, and Fountains; till we have the World Under us, and till Looking down from the Heavens, and Beholding That Spot of Ground we Live upon; the greater part of it Cover'd with the Sea; beside a great deal of it Desolate,

solate, and either Scorch'd, or Frozen) we shall say Thus to our selves. *Is this Miserable Point the Ball of Contention, that is divided among so many Nations with Fire, and Sword? How Ridiculous are the Bonds, as well as the Contests of Mortals! Such a Prince must not pass such a River; nor another Prince those Mountains; and, Why do not the very Pismires Canton out their Posts, and Jurisdictions too? For, What does the Bustle of Troops, and Armies amount to, more then the business of a Swarm of Ants upon a Mole-hill? The Scene of all the Important Actions here below, where both at Sea, and Land we Tug, and Scuffle for Dominion, and Wealth is but a wretched point of Earth; whereas the Dominions of the Soul Above, are Boundless. This very Contemplation Gives us Force, Liberty, and Nourishment: The Mind is There, at Home: And it has this Argument of its Divinity, that it takes Delight in what's Divine. It Contemplates the Rising, and the Falling of the Stars, and the Admirable Harmony of Order, even in their Various Motions: Discussing, and Enquiring into ever thing, as properly appertaining unto it self. With how much Scorn does it then Reflect upon the Narrowness of its Former Habitation? There it is, that it learns the End of its Proper Being; the Knowledge of God. And, What is God? An Immense, and an Almighty Power; Great, without Limits; and he does whatsoever pleases*

*ses him.* He that applies himself to This Study, Transcends the very Lot, and Condition of his Mortality. That Almighty Power is all that we do see, and all that we do not see. What is the difference betwixt the Divine Nature, and Ours? Man is compounded; and his best part is his Mind: But, the Almighty is All Mind, and all Reason; and yet Mortals are so Blind, that the Actions of this Incomprehensible Power, so excellent for Beauty, Constancy, and Disposition, are look'd upon by many Men only as Fortuitous, and the work of Chance: And Subject to all the Tumults of Thunder, Clouds and Tempests, that affect poor Mortals. And, this is not only the Folly, and Madness of the Common people; But the Weakness also of the Wise Men. There are, that Arrogate to Themselves, the Faculties of Providence, and Reason, and the Skill of Disposing, as well Other Peoples Affairs, as their own: And yet these very Men are so besotted; as to imagine, the World only to be Govern'd by an Unadvised Rashness: As if Nature knew not what she did. How Profitable would it be for Us, to know the Truth of Things, and to allow them their due Terms, and Measures? To enquire into the Power of the Almighty, and the Method of his Workings; Whether he made the *Matter* it self, or found it ready to his hand; and whether was First, the *Matter* it Self, or the *Idea* of it? Whether or no he does  
what



what he pleases ; and what may be the Reason of so many seeming Imperfections in his Operations ? It is well said of *Aristotle*, that he should handle Divine Matters with Modesty, and Reverence. When we enter into a Temple, or approach the Altar, we compose our Looks, and our Actions to all the Decencies of Humility, and Respect : How much more then does it concern us, when we treat of Heavenly things, To deal candidly ; and not to let one Sillable pass our Lips that may savour of Confidence, Rashness, or Ignorance ? Truth lies deep and must be fetch'd up at Leisure. How many Misteries are there, which God hath plac'd out of our sight ; and which are only to be reach'd by Thought, and Contemplation ! The Notions of the Divinity are Profound, and Obscure ; or else perhaps we see them without *understanding* them. But, the Divine Majesty is only Accessible to the Mind. What This is ( without which Nothing is ) we are not able to Determine : And, when we have guess'd at some Sparks of it, the greatest part lies yet conceal'd from us. How many Creatures have we now in this Age, that never were known to us before ? and how many more will the next Age know more then we do ? And many yet will be still reserv'd for After times. The very Rites of Religion are at this day a Secret, and unknown to many People. Nay, the very thing that we most eagerly pursue, we are not yet arriv'd

riv'd at: That is to say; A Perfection in Wickedness. Vice is still upon the Improvement: Luxury, Immodesty, and a Prostitute Dissolution of Manners finds still new Matter to work upon. Our Men are grown Effeminate in their Habits, in their Motions, and in their Ornaments, even to the Degree of Whorishness. There's no body minds Philosophy, but for want of a Comedy perhaps, or in foul weather, when there is nothing else to be done.

---

---

Postscript.

---

---

# Postscript.

**B**Efore I take my last Leave of Seneca, I will here discharge my Conscience, as if I were upon my last Leave with the Whole World. I have been so Just; both to the Reader, and to the Author, that I have neither Left out any thing in the Original which I thought the One might be the Better for, nor Added any thing of my Own, to make the Other Fare the Worse. I have done in This Volume of Epistles, as a good Husband does with his Cold Meat; they are only Hache made up of the Fragments that remain'd of the Two Formers Parts; which I could not well dispose of into any Other Form; or so properly publish under any other Title. Let me not yet be understood to Impose This Piece upon the Publick, as an Abstract of Seneca's Epistles; any more then I did the Other, for the Abstracts of his Benefits, and Happy Life. It is in works of This Nature, as it is in Cordial Waters, we Taste all the Ingrediants, without being able to Separate This from That; but still we find the Virtue of every Plant, in every Drop. To return to my Allegory; Books and Dishes have This Common Fate; there

*there was never any One, of Either of them that pleas'd All Palates. And, in Truth, it is a Thing as little to be Wished for, as Expected; For, an Universal Applause is at least Two Thirds of a Scandal. So that though I deliver up these Papers to the Press, I Invite no Man to the Reading of them: And whosoever Reads, and Repents; it is his own fault. To Conclude; as I made this Composition Principally for my Self, so it agrees Exceedingly Well with my Constitution; and yet, if any Man has a Mind to take part with me, he has Free Leave, and Welcome. But let him carry This Consideration along with him, That He's a very Unmannerly Guest, that presses upon another Bodies Table, and then Quarrels with his Dinner.*

---

T H E E N D.

---



I have just received your kind letter of the 15th  
 and am glad to hear that you are well  
 and hope to see you in the winter  
 as I am going to the Continent  
 in the month of December  
 and shall be in London  
 for some days before I start  
 I am very anxious to hear  
 from you and hope you will  
 be able to let me know  
 when you will be in town  
 I am ever your affectionate  
 friend  
 Wm Pitt

---

I have just received your kind letter of the 15th  
 and am glad to hear that you are well  
 and hope to see you in the winter  
 as I am going to the Continent  
 in the month of December  
 and shall be in London  
 for some days before I start  
 I am very anxious to hear  
 from you and hope you will  
 be able to let me know  
 when you will be in town  
 I am ever your affectionate  
 friend  
 Wm Pitt

---

A N

*AFTER-THOUGHT.*

**T**His Abstract has now past the Fifth Impression, but the World has not been altogether so kind of late, to my Politicks as to my Morals. And what's the meaning on't, but that we live in an Age that will better bear the Image of what people ought to do, then the History of what they do; and that's the difference they put betwixt the one and the other. We are not yet to take an estimate of the Intrinsic value of Truth, Honesty, and Reason, by Fancy or Imagination; as if the Standard of Virtue were to be accommodated to the various Changes, and Vicissitudes of Times, Interests, and Contending Parties: But so it falls out, that some Verities, and some good Offices, will take a false Colour better then others, and set off an imposture with more Credit, and Countenance to the common people. Daily Experience tell us, that our Affections are as liable to be Vitiated as our Palates: Inasmuch, that the most profitable of Meats, Drinks, or Remedies, lose not only their Effect, but their very Savour, and give us a loathing at one time, for that we long'd for,  
and

An AFTER-THOUGHT.

and took delight in at another, But then we are to consider, that the Humour may come about again ; and that Writings and Opinions have their Seasons too, and take their Turns, as well as all other changeable things under the Sun. So that let Error, Corruption, or Iniquity, be never so strong, never so popular; let the Ignorance of things, necessary to be known, be never so dark and palpable, we may yet assure our selves, that however Truth and Justice may suffer a Temporary Eclipse, they will yet, at the long run, as certainly vindicate themselves, and recover their Original Glory, at the Setting Sun shall Rise again.

When I speak of *My Morals*, let me not be understood to play the Plagiary, and to assume the Subject Matter of this Work to my self ; for it is *Seneca's*, every Thought and Line on't ; though it would be as hard to refer each Sentence, Text, and Precept, to the very Place whence it was drawn, as to bring every distinct drop in a Cask of Wine, to the particular Grape from whence it was Press'd. So that I have no other Claim to the merit of this Composition, than the putting of things in Order, that I found in confusion, and digesting the loose Minutes, and the broken Meditations of that Divine Heathen, into a kind System of good Councils, and of good Manners. But how faithfully soever I have dealt with my Author, in a Just, and Genuine Representation of his Sense and Meaning ; so have I, on the other hand,

with

with no less Conscience, and Affection, consulted the Benefit, the Ease, and the Satisfaction of the English Reader, in the plainness and Simplicity of the Stile, and in the perspicuity of the Method. And yet after all this, there is somewhat still wanting, methinks, toward the doing of a full Right to *Seneca*, to the World, and to My self, and to the through-finishing of this piece: a thing that I have had in My head, long and often, and which I have as good a will to Prosecute, even at this instant, as ever; if I could but flatter my self with Day enough before me to go through with it. But before I come to the point under deliberation, it will do well, first to take a view of the true state of the matter in hand, upon what ground we stand at present. Secondly, To consider from whence it is that we are to take our Rise to't; and so to open, Briefly, and by Degrees, into the Thing it self.

This Abstract, I say, is entirely *Seneca's*, and though little more in the Bulk than the Third part of the Original; it is, in Effect, a Summary of the whole Body of his Philosophy concerning Manners, contracted into this Epitome, without either over-charging it with the things Idle and Superfluous, or leaving out any thing, which I thought might contribute to the Order and Dignity of the Work. As to his School-Questions, and Philosophical Disquisitions upon the Natural Reason of things; I have almost totally cast them out, as Curiosities that



hold little or no Intelligence with the Government of our Passions, and the Forming of our Lives, and as Matters consequently, that are altogether Foreign to My province. I have taken the Liberty also in many Cases, where our Author Inculcates and Enforces the same Conceptions over and over again in variety of Phrase, to Extract the Spirit of them, and instead of dressing up the same Thought in several shapes, to make some one adequate Word or Sentence serve for all. But when all is said that can be said; nay, and when all is done too that can be done, within the compass of an Essay of his Quality, though never so Correct in the kind, 'tis at the best, but an Abstract still; and a bare Abstract will never do the business as it ought to be done.

It is not one jot Derogatory to *Seneca's* Character, to observe upon him, that he made it his profession, rather to give Lights, and Hints to the World, than to write *Corpus's* of Morality, and Prescribe Rules and Measures in a set Course of Philosophy for the Common Instruction of Mankind: So that many of his thoughts seem to Spring only like Sparks, upon a kind of Collision, or a striking of fire within Himself, and with very little Dependance sometimes one upon another. What if those Incomparable Starts, and strictures of His, that no Translator can lay hold of, shall be yet allow'd by the common voice of Mankind, to be as much Superior to those parts of  
him

him that will bear the Turning, as the Faculties and Operations of the Soul are to the Functions of the Body? And no way of conveying the Benignity of those Influencies to the World, but by a Speculation upon them in Paraphrase? In few words; *Seneca* was a Man made for Meditation. He was undoubtedly a Master of choice Thoughts, and he employed the vigour of them upon a most Illustrious Subject. Beside that, this ranging humour of his, ( as *Mr. Hobs* expresses it ) is accompany'd with so wonderful a Felicity of Lively and pertinent Reflections, even in the most ordinary Occurrences of Life; and his Applications so happy also, that every Man reads him over again within himself, and feels and confesses in his own Heart, the Truth of his Doctrin. What can be done more than this now in the whole World, toward Establishing of a Right Principle? for there's no Test of the Truth, and Reason of Things, like that which has along with it the assent of Universal Nature. As he was much given to Thinking, so he wrote principally for Thinking Men; the Periods that he lays most stress upon, are only so many Detachments, of one select Thought from another, and every fresh hint furnishes a new Text to work upon. So that the reading of *Seneca* without reading upon him, does but the one half of our business; for his Innuendo's are infinitely more Instructive than his words at length, and there's no Coming at

him in those Heights without a Paraphrase.

It will be here objected, that a Paraphrase is but the reading upon a Text, or an Arbitrary Descant upon the Original, at the Will and Pleasure of the Interpreter: If we have all of *Seneca's* that's good already, there's no place left for a Supplement; and the Animadversion will be no more *Seneca's* at last, then our Comments upon the Word of God are holy Writ.

A Paraphrase 'tis true, may be Loose, Arbitrary, and extravagant. And so may any thing else that ever was committed to writing; nay, the best, and the most necessary of Duties, Faculties, and Things, may Degenerate by the abuse of them, into Acts of Sin, Shame, and Folly. Men may Blaspheme in their Prayers; they may poyson one another in their Cups, or in their Porridge. They may talk treason; and, in short, they may do a Million of extravagant things, in all the Cases and Offices that any Man can imagine under the Sun. And what's the Objectors Inference now, from Possibility of this abuse, but that we are neither to pray, nor to Eat, nor to Drink, nor to open our mouths, nor in fine, to do any thing else for fear of more Possibilities as dangerous as the other? 'Tis suggested again, that the Paraphrase is Foreign to the Text, and that the Animadvertor may make the Author speak what he pleases. Now the Question is not the Possibility of a Vain, an Empty, a Flat, or an Unedifying Exposition, but the Need, the Use, the Means,  
the

the Possibility ; nay, and the easiness of furnishing a good one : Beside that, there's no hurt at all, on the one hand, to countrevail a very considerable Advantage to all Men of Letters, and of Common Honesty, on the other. A short, or an Idle Comment, does only Disgrace the Writer of it, while the Reputation of the Author stands nevertheless as Firm as ever it did ; but he that finishes *Seneca's Minutes*, with proper and Reasonable Supplements, where he does not speak his own Thoughts out at large, does a necessary right both to the Dead, and to the Living, and a Common Service to Mankind.

He does a Right to the Dead, I say, more ways then one: for over and above the Justice and Respect that is due to his Memory; it is, in a fair Equity of Construction, a Performance of the very Will of the Dead, For all his Fragments of Hint, and Essay, were manifestly design'd for other people to Meditate, Read, and speculate upon : And a great part of the end. of them is lost, without such an Improvement ; so that the very manner of his Writings calls for a Paraphrase ; a Paraphrase he expected; and a Paraphrase is due to him ; and, in short, we owe a Paraphrase to our selves too : for the meaning of his Hints and Minutes, does as well deserve to be Expounded, as the Sense and Energy of his Words. Nay, and when all is done, whoever considers how he Diversifies the same thing over and over in a change Phrase : How many several



ways he Winds, and Moulds his own Thoughts; and how he labours under the Difficulty of clearing, even his own meaning: Whoever considers this, I say, will find *Seneca* upon the whole matter, to be in a great measure a Paraphrast upon himself. He gives you his first Sense of things, and then he Enlarges upon it, Emproves it, Distinguishes, Expounds, Dilates, &c. and when he finds at last that he cannot bring up the Force of his Words to the Purity and Vigour of his Conception, so as to Extricate himself in all respects to his own satisfaction, 'tis his Course commonly, to draw the streffs of the Question to a Point, and there to let it rest; as a Theme or Light that stands effectually Recomendend to further consideration. This must not be taken as if *Seneca* could not speak his own mind, as Full and as Home as any man; or as if he left any thing Imperfect because he could not finish it himself: But it was a Turn of Art in him, by breaking off with an *&c.* to Create an *Appetite* in the Reader of pursuing the Hint; over and above the flowing of Matter so fast upon him, that it was impossible for his words to keep pace with his Thoughts.

Be this now spoken with all Reverence to his Divine Essays upon Providence, *Happy Life*, Benefits, Anger, Clemency, Humane Frailty, &c. where he shews as much of Skill in the Distribution of his Matter, the Congruity and Proportion of the Parts and the Harmony of the whole in the Con-  
 text.

text, as he does of a Natural Felicity in Adapting the Tendency and the Virtue of all his Sententious Raptures to the use of Human Life. So that he was Evidently in Possession of both Faculties, (of *Springing Game*, that is, and of flying it Home (though he made choice of Exercising the one oftner then the other. There's a Vein of this mixture that runs through all his Discourses, whether Broken, or Continued ; about albiet that there is no touching any Piece of His, to advantage after he has Finish'd it ; there's Room abundantly yet for Explication , and for Supplement in other Cases, Where he Snaps off short with a kind of *Cetera Desiderantur* ; and so leaves a Foundation for those to build upon, that shall come after him. Now these Independent Thoughts are the Touches that I would offer to a further Improvement ; and only here and there one of the most Elevated, even of them too ; which will amount to no more in the Conclusion, then a Discourse upon this or that Theme, or Text, under what Name or Tittle the expositer pleases. I would not however have the Comment break in upon the Context ; and I would so scrupulously Confine it to the Bounds of Modesty and Conscience , not to depart upon any Terms, either from the Intent of the Original, or from the Reason of the Matter in Question : This Office perform'd, would raise Another *SENECA* out of the Ashes of the Former ; and make, perhaps,

a Manual of Salutary Precepts, for the ordering of our Passions, and for the Regulation of our Lives, not Inferiour to any other whatsoever, the Divine Oracles of Holy Inspiration only Excepted. For it would reach All States of Men, All Conditions of Fortune, All Distresses of Body, All Perturbations of Mind; And, in fine, it would Answer All the Ends that are worthy of an Honest Mans Care. It was once in my Head to Digest the Whole into such an Abstract, as might at the same time do the Office also of a Paraphrase, both under one; but what with the Scruple, of either Assuming any of *SENECA*'s Excellencies to my self, or of Imputing any of my Weaknesses to *SENECA*: I Compounded the Matter thus within my self: that though Both would do well, the doing of them seperate and apart, would be best. Not but that the Undertaker, I fear, will find well nigh as much Difficulty to preserve his own Reputation in his Attempt, as to do Right to the Author; Especially when he is sure to have every Coffee-House sit upon him like a Court of Justice, and if he shall but happen to stumble upon any of the same Figures or Illustrations over again; if the *Supplement* shall but have so much as the least Tincture, of any thing that's done already; a Common Criminal, for the Basest sort of Washing, Clipping, and Coining, shall find better Quarter. Here's the Old Abstract,

they'l

they'l cry, Juggled into a New Paraphrase, and the same Thing Fobb'd upon the World over again, only under another Name: It will be hard to get clear of such a Cavil when it will be started, and it shall be a very easy thing to find out a Plausible Colour for the setting of it A-foot.

As to the supposal of Disparaging an Excellent Author by a Lewd Paraphrase, it is as Idle, as to imagine that a Canonical Text should suffer for an Heretical Interpretation. And so for the Fancy of Robbing him of his Due by a Good one, in a Case where the single point is only a Virtuous Emulation betwixt them which shall do Best upon the same Topique. Now where the Comment has a kindness for the Text, there can be no Interfering upon a Pique of Honour, though they should both happen to agree in the very self same thoughts. For what's all the Writing, Reading, Discourring, Consulting, Disputing, Meditating, Compounding and Dividing, from the First Quick'ning Breath of the Almighty into Reasonable Nature, to this very Moment: what is all this, I say, but the Lighting of one Candle at another? Make it the case that by the Benefit of that Light, I find a Treasure. Here's no Robbing of *Peter* to pay *Paul*: Nor any Particular Obligation for an Act of Common Humanity. Reason works by Communication, and one Thought kindles another from Generation to Generation, as Naturally, as one Spark begets another,



another, where the Matter is dispos'd for the Impression.

This is no more then to say, that Providence for the good of Mankind, has made All Men Necessary one to another. He that puts a Good Hint into my Head, puts a good Word into my Mouth, unless a Block-head has it in keeping: So that there's an Obligation on Both sides. The Text is beholden to him that Reads upon't, for Improving it; and the Latter had never thought of the Subject perhaps, if the Former had not Bolted it. What is all this now, but Reasoning upon First Motions; and a Joyning of those two Powers or Faculties both in one, for a Publick Good? Reason is Uniform; and where Two Men are in the Right, they must of Necessity agree upon the same point; and the Thoughts of several Men in such a Case, are as much One, as a Conflagration is one Fire, by how many several Hands soever it was kindled: So that there's no saying which was One's Thought, or which T'others; but they are Incorporated into one Common Stock. The great Nicety will lye in a Judicious Choice what to Take, and what to Leave; where, to Begin, and where to End, and in hitting the Precise Medium betwixt too much and too little: without forcing the Design of the Author, or intermixing any Tawdry Flowrishes by the By, to Disgrace the Dignity of the Matter. I would not have so much as one word inserted that might  
not

not become *SENECA* Himself if he were now Living, either to Speak, or to Approve. Once for all, such a Reading upon *SENECA* as I have here propounded upon these Terms, and under these Conditions: And in such a manner too, as to take the Genuine Air and Figure of his Mind, in its Native Simplicity and Beauty: Such a Paraphrase, I say, superadded by way of Supplement, where the Abstract falls short, would furnish us with that which of all things in the World we want the most: That is to say, A perfect and a Lively Image of *HUMANE NATURE*.

---

*F I N I S.*

---

*Anna Maria Setwyn's Book*











MAY 12 1931

JUN 22 1933

This pocket is for your library card, which is presented in drawing, renewing, or re-

RESTRICTED.

# Brookline Public Library

THIS BOOK MUST BE RETURNED IN

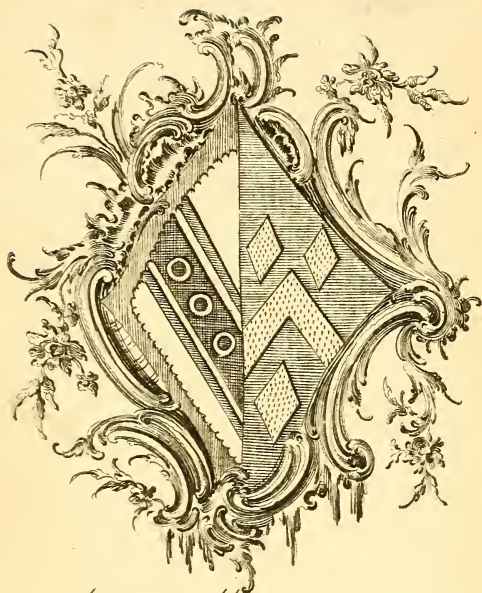
# FOURTEEN DAYS

BUT MAY BE RENEWED ONCE.

Books lost or damaged must be paid for by the person to whom they stand charged.

## FINES.

A fine of TWO CENTS A DAY will be incurred by retaining any book beyond the time allowed, and after two weeks of overdetention the book will be sent for and the expense thus incurred will be added to the fine.



*Anna Maria Selwyn.*



